

# TS 24.008 V3.0.0 (1999-07)

---

*Technical Specification*

**3rd Generation Partnership Project;  
Universal Mobile Telecommunications System;  
Mobile radio interface layer 3 specification,  
Core Network Protocols - Stage 3  
(TS 24.008 version 3.0.0)**

---



The present document has been developed within the 3<sup>rd</sup> Generation Partnership Project (3GPP™) and may be further elaborated for the purposes of 3GPP.

The present document has not been subject to any approval process by the 3GPP Organisational Partners and shall not be implemented. This Specification is provided for future development work within 3GPP only. The Organisational Partners accept no liability for any use of this Specification. Specifications and reports for implementation of the 3GPP™ system should be obtained via the 3GPP Organisational Partners' Publications Offices.

---

Reference

---

DTS/TSGN-0124008U

Keywords

---

<keyword[, keyword]>

**3GPP**

Postal address

---

3GPP support office address

---

650 Route des Lucioles - Sophia Antipolis  
Valbonne - FRANCE  
Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Internet

---

<http://www.3gpp.org>

# Contents

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Foreword .....   | 19 |
| Introduction .....   | 19 |
| 1 Scope .....  | 20 |
| 1.1 Scope of the Technical Specification.....  | 20 |
| 1.2 Application to the interface structures .....  | 20 |
| 1.3 Structure of layer 3 procedures.....   | 20 |
| 1.4 Test procedures.....   | 20 |
| 1.5 Use of logical channels.....   | 20 |
| 1.6 Overview of control procedures .....   | 21 |
| 1.6.1 List of procedures.....  | 21 |
| 1.7 Applicability of implementations .....   | 23 |
| 1.7.1 Voice Group Call Service (VGCS) and Voice Broadcast Service (VBS) .....                | 23 |
| 1.7.2 General Packet Radio Service (GPRS) .....  | 23 |
| 2 Normative references .....   | 24 |
| 2.1 Definitions and abbreviations .....  | 27 |
| 2.1.1 Random values.....   | 27 |
| 2.2.2 Vocabulary .....   | 28 |
| 3 Radio Resource management procedures.....  | 29 |
| 4 Elementary procedures for Mobility Management .....  | 29 |
| 4.1 General.....   | 29 |
| 4.1.1 MM and GMM procedures .....  | 29 |
| 4.1.1.1 Types of MM and GMM procedures.....  | 29 |
| 4.1.1.2 MM-GMM co-ordination for GPRS MS's.....  | 31 |
| 4.1.1.2.1 GPRS MS operating in mode A or B in a network that operates in mode I .....        | 31 |
| 4.1.1.2.2 GPRS MS operating in mode A or B in a network that operates in mode II or III..... | 31 |
| 4.1.2 MM sublayer states .....   | 31 |
| 4.1.2.1 MM sublayer states in the mobile station.....  | 31 |
| 4.1.2.1.1 Main states .....  | 32 |
| 4.1.2.1.2 Substates of the MM IDLE state.....  | 35 |
| 4.1.2.2 The update Status .....  | 36 |
| 4.1.2.3 MM sublayer states on the network side .....   | 37 |
| 4.1.3 GPRS mobility management (GMM) sublayer states .....                                   | 38 |
| 4.1.3.1 GMM states in the MS .....   | 38 |
| 4.1.3.1.1 Main states .....  | 38 |
| 4.1.3.1.1.1 GMM-NULL.....  | 38 |
| 4.1.3.1.1.2 GMM-DEREGISTERED.....  | 38 |
| 4.1.3.1.1.3 GMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED.....  | 38 |
| 4.1.3.1.1.4 GMM-REGISTERED .....   | 38 |
| 4.1.3.1.1.5 GMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED .....   | 39 |
| 4.1.3.1.2.5 GMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-IMSI .....   | 39 |
| 4.1.3.1.2.6 GMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE.....  | 39 |
| 4.1.3.1.2.7 GMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH.....  | 39 |
| 4.1.3.1.2.8 GMM-DEREGISTERED.SUSPENDED.....  | 39 |
| 4.1.3.1.3 Substates of state GMM-REGISTERED .....  | 40 |
| 4.1.3.1.3.1 GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE .....  | 40 |
| 4.1.3.1.3.2 GMM-REGISTERED.SUSPENDED .....   | 40 |
| 4.1.3.1.3.3 GMM-REGISTERED.UPDATE-NEEDED .....   | 40 |
| 4.1.3.1.3.4 GMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE .....  | 40 |
| 4.1.3.1.3.5 GMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE.....  | 40 |
| 4.1.3.1.3.7 GMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM.....                                      | 41 |
| 4.1.3.2 GPRS update status .....   | 41 |
| 4.1.3.3 GMM mobility management states on the network side .....                             | 42 |
| 4.1.3.3.1 Main States .....  | 42 |
| 4.1.3.3.1.1 GMM-DEREGISTERED.....  | 42 |

|             |   |    |
|-------------|---|----|
| 4.1.3.3.1.2 | GMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED.....   | 42 |
| 4.1.3.3.1.3 | GMM-REGISTERED.....   | 42 |
| 4.1.3.3.1.4 | GMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED.....   | 42 |
| 4.1.3.3.2   | Substates of state GMM-REGISTERED.....  | 43 |
| 4.1.3.3.2.1 | GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE.....  | 43 |
| 4.1.3.3.2.2 | GMM-REGISTERED.SUSPENDED.....   | 43 |
| 4.2         | Behaviour of the MS in MM Idle state, GMM-DEREGISTERED state and GMM-REGISTERED state.... | 43 |
| 4.2.1       | Primary Service State selection.....  | 44 |
| 4.2.1.1     | Selection of the Service State after Power On.....  | 44 |
| 4.2.1.2     | Other Cases.....  | 44 |
| 4.2.2       | Detailed Description of the MS behaviour in MM IDLE State.....                            | 45 |
| 4.2.2.1     | Service State, NORMAL SERVICE.....  | 45 |
| 4.2.2.2     | Service State, ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE.....  | 45 |
| 4.2.2.3     | Service State, LIMITED SERVICE.....   | 46 |
| 4.2.2.4     | Service State, NO IMSI.....   | 46 |
| 4.2.2.5     | Service State, SEARCH FOR PLMN, NORMAL SERVICE.....                                       | 46 |
| 4.2.2.6     | Service State, SEARCH FOR PLMN.....   | 47 |
| 4.2.2.7     | Service State, RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE).....                                 | 47 |
| 4.2.2.8     | Service State, RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE).....                                | 47 |
| 4.2.3       | Service state when back to state MM IDLE from another state.....                          | 48 |
| 4.2.4       | Behaviour in state GMM-DEREGISTERED.....  | 48 |
| 4.2.4.1     | Primary substate selection.....   | 49 |
| 4.2.4.1.1   | Selection of the substate after power on or enabling the MS's GPRS capability.....        | 49 |
| 4.2.4.1.2   | Other Cases.....  | 49 |
| 4.2.4.2     | Detailed description of the MS behaviour in state GMM-DEREGISTERED.....                   | 50 |
| 4.2.4.2.1   | Substate, NORMAL-SERVICE.....   | 50 |
| 4.2.4.2.2   | Substate, ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH.....   | 50 |
| 4.2.4.2.3   | Substate, LIMITED-SERVICE.....  | 50 |
| 4.2.4.2.4   | Substate, NO-IMSI.....  | 50 |
| 4.2.4.2.5   | Substate, NO-CELL.....  | 50 |
| 4.2.4.2.6   | Substate, PLMN-SEARCH.....  | 50 |
| 4.2.4.2.7   | Substate, ATTACH-NEEDED.....  | 50 |
| 4.2.4.2.8   | Substate, SUSPENDED.....  | 50 |
| 4.2.4.3     | Substate when back to state GMM-DEREGISTERED from another GMM state.....                  | 51 |
| 4.2.5       | Behaviour in state GMM-REGISTERED.....  | 51 |
| 4.2.5.1     | Detailed description of the MS behaviour in state GMM-REGISTERED.....                     | 51 |
| 4.2.5.1.1   | Substate, NORMAL-SERVICE.....   | 51 |
| 4.2.5.1.2   | Substate, SUSPENDED.....  | 52 |
| 4.2.5.1.3   | Substate, UPDATE-NEEDED.....  | 52 |
| 4.2.5.1.4   | Substate, ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE.....   | 52 |
| 4.2.5.1.5   | Substate, NO-CELL-AVAILABLE.....  | 52 |
| 4.2.5.1.6   | Substate, LIMITED-SERVICE.....  | 52 |
| 4.2.5.1.7   | Substate, ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM.....  | 52 |
| 4.3         | MM common procedures.....   | 53 |
| 4.3.1       | TMSI reallocation procedure.....  | 53 |
| 4.3.1.1     | TMSI reallocation initiation by the network.....  | 53 |
| 4.3.1.2     | TMSI reallocation completion by the mobile station.....                                   | 53 |
| 4.3.1.3     | TMSI reallocation completion in the network.....  | 53 |
| 4.3.1.4     | Abnormal cases.....   | 53 |
| 4.3.2       | Authentication procedure.....   | 54 |
| 4.3.2.1     | Authentication request by the network.....  | 54 |
| 4.3.2.2     | Authentication response by the mobile station.....  | 55 |
| 4.3.2.3     | Authentication processing in the network.....   | 55 |
| 4.3.2.4     | Ciphering key sequence number.....  | 55 |
| 4.3.2.5     | Unsuccessful authentication.....  | 55 |
| 4.3.2.6     | Abnormal cases.....   | 56 |
| 4.3.3       | Identification procedure.....   | 56 |
| 4.3.3.1     | Identity request by the network.....  | 56 |
| 4.3.3.2     | Identification response by the mobile station.....  | 56 |
| 4.3.3.3     | Abnormal cases.....   | 56 |
| 4.3.4       | IMSI detach procedure.....  | 57 |
| 4.3.4.1     | IMSI detach initiation by the mobile station.....   | 57 |



|           |  |    |
|-----------|--|----|
| 4.3.4.2   | IMSI detach procedure in the network .....                                 | 57 |
| 4.3.4.3   | IMSI detach completion by the mobile station .....                         | 57 |
| 4.3.4.4   | Abnormal cases .....   | 57 |
| 4.3.5     | Abort procedure .....  | 58 |
| 4.3.5.1   | Abort procedure initiation by the network .....                            | 58 |
| 4.3.5.2   | Abort procedure in the mobile station .....                                | 58 |
| 4.3.6     | MM information procedure .....   | 58 |
| 4.3.6.1   | MM information procedure initiation by the network .....                   | 58 |
| 4.3.6.2   | MM information procedure in the mobile station .....                       | 58 |
| 4.4       | MM specific procedures .....   | 59 |
| 4.4.1     | Location updating procedure .....  | 59 |
| 4.4.2     | Periodic updating .....  | 60 |
| 4.4.3     | IMSI attach procedure .....  | 60 |
| 4.4.4     | Generic Location Updating procedure .....                                  | 61 |
| 4.4.4.1   | Location updating initiation by the mobile station .....                   | 61 |
| 4.4.4.1a  | Network Request for Additional mobile station Capability Information ..... | 61 |
| 4.4.4.2   | Identification request from the network .....                              | 61 |
| 4.4.4.3   | Authentication by the network .....  | 61 |
| 4.4.4.4   | Ciphering mode setting by the network .....                                | 61 |
| 4.4.4.5   | Attempt Counter .....  | 61 |
| 4.4.4.6   | Location updating accepted by the network .....                            | 62 |
| 4.4.4.7   | Location updating not accepted by the network .....                        | 62 |
| 4.4.4.8   | Release of RR connection after location updating .....                     | 63 |
| 4.4.4.9   | Abnormal cases on the mobile station side .....                            | 63 |
| 4.4.4.10  | Abnormal cases on the network side .....                                   | 64 |
| 4.5       | Connection management sublayer service provision .....                     | 65 |
| 4.5.1     | MM connection establishment .....  | 65 |
| 4.5.1.1   | MM connection establishment initiated by the mobile station .....          | 65 |
| 4.5.1.2   | Abnormal cases .....   | 67 |
| 4.5.1.3   | MM connection establishment initiated by the network .....                 | 68 |
| 4.5.1.3.1 | Mobile Terminating CM Activity .....                                       | 68 |
| 4.5.1.3.2 | Mobile Originating CM Activity \$(CCBS)\$ .....                            | 69 |
| 4.5.1.4   | Abnormal cases .....   | 70 |
| 4.5.1.5   | MM connection establishment for emergency calls .....                      | 70 |
| 4.5.1.6   | Call re-establishment .....  | 71 |
| 4.5.1.6.1 | Call re-establishment, initiation by the mobile station .....              | 71 |
| 4.5.1.6.2 | Abnormal cases .....   | 72 |
| 4.5.1.7   | Forced release during MO MM connection establishment .....                 | 73 |
| 4.5.2     | MM connection information transfer phase .....                             | 73 |
| 4.5.2.1   | Sending CM messages .....  | 73 |
| 4.5.2.2   | Receiving CM messages .....  | 74 |
| 4.5.2.3   | Abnormal cases .....   | 74 |
| 4.5.3     | MM connection release .....  | 74 |
| 4.5.3.1   | Release of associated RR connection .....                                  | 74 |
| 4.5.3.2   | Uplink release in a voice group call .....                                 | 74 |
| 4.6       | Receiving a MM STATUS message by a MM entity .....                         | 74 |
| 4.7       | Elementary mobility management procedures for GPRS services .....          | 75 |
| 4.7.1     | General .....  | 75 |
| 4.7.1.1   | Lower layer failure .....  | 75 |
| 4.7.1.2   | Ciphering of messages .....  | 75 |
| 4.7.1.3   | P-TMSI signature .....   | 75 |
| 4.7.1.4   | Radio resource sublayer address handling .....                             | 75 |
| 4.7.1.5   | P-TMSI handling .....  | 76 |
| 4.7.1.6   | Change of network mode of operation .....                                  | 76 |
| 4.7.2     | GPRS Mobility management timers .....                                      | 78 |
| 4.7.2.1   | READY timer behaviour .....  | 78 |
| 4.7.2.2   | Periodic routing area updating .....                                       | 79 |
| 4.7.3     | GPRS attach procedure .....  | 80 |
| 4.7.3.1   | GPRS attach procedure for GPRS services .....                              | 80 |
| 4.7.3.1.1 | GPRS attach procedure initiation .....                                     | 80 |
| 4.7.3.1.2 | GMM common procedure initiation .....                                      | 81 |
| 4.7.3.1.3 | GPRS attach accepted by the network .....                                  | 81 |

|             |   |     |
|-------------|---|-----|
| 4.7.3.1.4   | GPRS attach not accepted by the network .....   | 81  |
| 4.7.3.1.5   | Abnormal cases in the MS .....  | 82  |
| 4.7.3.1.6   | Abnormal cases on the network side .....  | 83  |
| 4.7.3.2     | Combined GPRS attach procedure for GPRS and non-GPRS services .....                   | 84  |
| 4.7.3.2.1   | Combined GPRS attach procedure initiation .....                                       | 85  |
| 4.7.3.2.2   | GMM Common procedure initiation .....   | 85  |
| 4.7.3.2.3   | Combined GPRS attach accepted by the network .....                                    | 85  |
| 4.7.3.2.3.1 | Combined attach successful for GPRS and non-GPRS services .....                       | 85  |
| 4.7.3.2.3.2 | Combined attach successful for GPRS services only .....                               | 85  |
| 4.7.3.2.4   | Combined GPRS attach not accepted by the network .....                                | 86  |
| 4.7.3.2.5   | Abnormal cases in the MS .....  | 87  |
| 4.7.3.2.6   | Abnormal cases on the network side .....  | 87  |
| 4.7.4       | GPRS detach procedure .....   | 88  |
| 4.7.4.1     | MS initiated GPRS detach procedure .....  | 88  |
| 4.7.4.1.1   | MS initiated GPRS detach procedure initiation .....                                   | 88  |
| 4.7.4.1.2   | MS initiated GPRS detach procedure completion for GPRS services only .....            | 88  |
| 4.7.4.1.3   | MS initiated combined GPRS detach procedure completion .....                          | 88  |
| 4.7.4.1.4   | Abnormal cases in the MS .....  | 89  |
| 4.7.4.2     | Network initiated GPRS detach procedure .....   | 90  |
| 4.7.4.2.1   | Network initiated GPRS detach procedure initiation .....                              | 90  |
| 4.7.4.2.2   | Network initiated GPRS detach procedure completion by the MS .....                    | 90  |
| 4.7.4.2.3   | Network initiated GPRS detach procedure completion by the network .....               | 91  |
| 4.7.4.2.4   | Abnormal cases on the network side .....  | 91  |
| 4.7.5       | Routing area updating procedure .....   | 92  |
| 4.7.5.1     | Normal and periodic routing area updating procedure .....                             | 93  |
| 4.7.5.1.1   | Normal and periodic routing area updating procedure initiation .....                  | 93  |
| 4.7.5.1.2   | GMM Common procedure initiation .....   | 93  |
| 4.7.5.1.3   | Normal and periodic routing area updating procedure accepted by the network .....     | 94  |
| 4.7.5.1.4   | Normal and periodic routing area updating procedure not accepted by the network ..... | 94  |
| 4.7.5.1.5   | Abnormal cases in the MS .....  | 95  |
| 4.7.5.1.6   | Abnormal cases on the network side .....  | 96  |
| 4.7.5.2     | Combined routing area updating procedure .....  | 97  |
| 4.7.5.2.1   | Combined routing area updating procedure initiation .....                             | 97  |
| 4.7.5.2.2   | GMM Common procedure initiation .....   | 98  |
| 4.7.5.2.3   | Combined routing area updating procedure accepted by the network .....                | 98  |
| 4.7.5.2.3.1 | Combined routing area updating successful .....                                       | 98  |
| 4.7.5.2.3.2 | Combined routing area updating successful for GPRS services only .....                | 99  |
| 4.7.5.2.4   | Combined routing area updating not accepted by the network .....                      | 99  |
| 4.7.5.2.5   | Abnormal cases in the MS .....  | 100 |
| 4.7.5.2.6   | Abnormal cases on the network side .....  | 100 |
| 4.7.6       | P-TMSI reallocation procedure .....   | 101 |
| 4.7.6.1     | P-TMSI reallocation initiation by the network .....                                   | 101 |
| 4.7.6.2     | P-TMSI reallocation completion by the MS .....  | 101 |
| 4.7.6.3     | P-TMSI reallocation completion by the network .....                                   | 101 |
| 4.7.6.4     | Abnormal cases on the network side .....  | 101 |
| 4.7.7       | Authentication and ciphering procedure .....  | 102 |
| 4.7.7.1     | Authentication and ciphering initiation by the network .....                          | 103 |
| 4.7.7.2     | Authentication and ciphering response by the MS .....                                 | 103 |
| 4.7.7.3     | Authentication and ciphering completion by the network .....                          | 103 |
| 4.7.7.4     | GPRS ciphering key sequence number .....  | 104 |
| 4.7.7.5     | Unsuccessful authentication and ciphering .....                                       | 104 |
| 4.7.7.6     | Abnormal cases on the network side .....  | 104 |
| 4.7.8       | Identification procedure .....  | 106 |
| 4.7.8.1     | Identification initiation by the network .....  | 106 |
| 4.7.8.2     | Identification response by the MS .....   | 106 |
| 4.7.8.3     | Identification completion by the network .....  | 106 |
| 4.7.8.4     | Abnormal cases on the network side .....  | 106 |
| 4.7.9       | Paging procedure .....  | 107 |
| 4.7.9.1     | Paging for GPRS services .....  | 107 |
| 4.7.9.1.1   | Paging for GPRS services using P-TMSI .....   | 107 |
| 4.7.9.1.2   | Paging for GPRS services using IMSI .....   | 107 |
| 4.7.9.2     | Paging for non-GPRS services .....  | 108 |

|            |   |     |
|------------|---|-----|
| 4.7.10     | Receiving a GMM STATUS message by a GMM entity.....                                       | 108 |
| 4.7.11     | GMM support for anonymous access .....  | 108 |
| 4.7.11.1   | MS side.....  | 108 |
| 4.7.11.2   | Network side.....   | 108 |
| 4.7.12     | GMM Information procedure.....  | 109 |
| 4.7.12.1   | GMM information procedure initiation by the network.....                                  | 109 |
| 4.7.12.2   | GMM information procedure in the mobile station.....                                      | 109 |
| 5          | Elementary procedures for circuit-switched Call Control.....                              | 109 |
| 5.1        | Overview .....  | 109 |
| 5.1.1      | General.....  | 109 |
| 5.1.2      | Call Control States .....   | 114 |
| 5.1.2.1    | Call states at the mobile station side of the interface.....                              | 114 |
| 5.1.2.1.1  | Null (State U0).....  | 114 |
| 5.1.2.1.2  | MM Connection pending (U0.1) .....  | 114 |
| 5.1.2.1.2a | CC prompt present (U0.2) \$(CCBS)\$.....  | 115 |
| 5.1.2.1.2b | Wait for network information (U0.3) \$(CCBS)\$.....                                       | 115 |
| 5.1.2.1.2c | CC-Establishment present (U0.4) \$(CCBS)\$.....   | 115 |
| 5.1.2.1.2d | CC-Establishment confirmed (U0.5) \$(CCBS)\$.....   | 115 |
| 5.1.2.1.2e | Recall present (U0.6) \$(CCBS)\$.....   | 115 |
| 5.1.2.1.3  | Call initiated (U1).....  | 115 |
| 5.1.2.1.4  | Mobile originating call proceeding (U3).....  | 115 |
| 5.1.2.1.5  | Call delivered (U4).....  | 115 |
| 5.1.2.1.6  | Call present (U6).....  | 115 |
| 5.1.2.1.7  | Call received (U7).....   | 115 |
| 5.1.2.1.8  | Connect Request (U8).....   | 115 |
| 5.1.2.1.9  | Mobile terminating call confirmed (U9).....   | 116 |
| 5.1.2.1.10 | Active (U10).....   | 116 |
| 5.1.2.1.11 | Disconnect request (U11).....   | 116 |
| 5.1.2.1.12 | Disconnect indication (U12).....  | 116 |
| 5.1.2.1.13 | Release request (U19).....  | 116 |
| 5.1.2.1.14 | Mobile originating modify (U26).....  | 116 |
| 5.1.2.1.15 | Mobile terminating modify (U27).....  | 116 |
| 5.1.2.2    | Network call states .....   | 116 |
| 5.1.2.2.1  | Null (State N0).....  | 116 |
| 5.1.2.2.2  | MM connection pending (N0.1) .....  | 116 |
| 5.1.2.2.2a | CC connection pending (N0.2) \$(CCBS)\$.....  | 116 |
| 5.1.2.2.2b | Network answer pending (N0.3) \$(CCBS)\$.....   | 116 |
| 5.1.2.2.2c | CC-Establishment present (N0.4) \$(CCBS)\$.....   | 117 |
| 5.1.2.2.2d | CC-Establishment confirmed (N0.5) \$(CCBS)\$.....   | 117 |
| 5.1.2.2.3  | Call initiated (N1).....  | 117 |
| 5.1.2.2.4  | Mobile originating call proceeding (N3).....  | 117 |
| 5.1.2.2.5  | Call delivered (N4).....  | 117 |
| 5.1.2.2.6  | Call present (N6).....  | 117 |
| 5.1.2.2.7  | Call received (N7).....   | 117 |
| 5.1.2.2.8  | Connect request (N8).....   | 117 |
| 5.1.2.2.9  | Mobile terminating call confirmed (N9).....   | 117 |
| 5.1.2.2.10 | Active (N10).....   | 117 |
| 5.1.2.2.11 | Not used.....   | 117 |
| 5.1.2.2.12 | Disconnect indication (N12).....  | 117 |
| 5.1.2.2.13 | Release request (N19).....  | 118 |
| 5.1.2.2.14 | Mobile originating modify (N26).....  | 118 |
| 5.1.2.2.15 | Mobile terminating modify (N27).....  | 118 |
| 5.1.2.2.16 | Connect Indication (N28).....   | 118 |
| 5.2        | Call establishment procedures.....  | 118 |
| 5.2.1      | Mobile originating call establishment.....  | 118 |
| 5.2.1.1    | Call initiation.....  | 119 |
| 5.2.1.2    | Receipt of a setup message.....   | 119 |
| 5.2.1.3    | Receipt of a CALL PROCEEDING message.....   | 120 |
| 5.2.1.4    | Notification of progressing mobile originated call.....                                   | 121 |
| 5.2.1.4.1  | Notification of interworking in connection with mobile originated call establishment..... | 121 |
| 5.2.1.4.2  | Call progress in the PLMN/ISDN environment.....   | 121 |

|             |  |     |
|-------------|--|-----|
| 5.2.1.5     | Alerting.....  | 121 |
| 5.2.1.6     | Call connected.....  | 122 |
| 5.2.1.7     | Call rejection.....  | 122 |
| 5.2.1.8     | Transit network selection.....   | 123 |
| 5.2.1.9     | Traffic channel assignment at mobile originating call establishment.....                       | 123 |
| 5.2.1.10    | Call queuing at mobile originating call establishment.....                                     | 123 |
| 5.2.2       | Mobile terminating call establishment.....   | 123 |
| 5.2.2.1     | Call indication.....   | 123 |
| 5.2.2.2     | Compatibility checking.....  | 124 |
| 5.2.2.3     | Call confirmation.....   | 124 |
| 5.2.2.3.1   | Response to SETUP.....   | 124 |
| 5.2.2.3.2   | Receipt of CALL CONFIRMED and ALERTING by the network.....                                     | 124 |
| 5.2.2.3.3   | Call failure procedures.....   | 125 |
| 5.2.2.3.4   | Called mobile station clearing during mobile terminating call establishment.....               | 125 |
| 5.2.2.4     | Notification of interworking in connection with mobile terminating call establishment.....     | 125 |
| 5.2.2.5     | Call accept.....   | 125 |
| 5.2.2.6     | Active indication.....   | 126 |
| 5.2.2.7     | Traffic channel assignment at mobile terminating call establishment.....                       | 126 |
| 5.2.2.8     | Call queuing at mobile terminating call establishment.....                                     | 126 |
| 5.2.2.9     | User connection attachment during a mobile terminating call.....                               | 126 |
| 5.2.3       | Network initiated MO call \$(CCBS)\$.....  | 126 |
| 5.2.3.1     | Initiation.....  | 127 |
| 5.2.3.2     | CC-Establishment present.....  | 127 |
| 5.2.3.2.1   | Recall Alignment Procedure.....  | 128 |
| 5.2.3.3     | CC-Establishment confirmation.....   | 129 |
| 5.2.3.4     | Recall present.....  | 129 |
| 5.2.3.5     | Traffic channel assignment during network initiated mobile originating call establishment..... | 130 |
| 5.3         | Signalling procedures during the "active" state.....   | 130 |
| 5.3.1       | User notification procedure.....   | 130 |
| 5.3.2       | Call rearrangements.....   | 130 |
| 5.3.3       | Not used.....  | 130 |
| 5.3.4       | Support of Dual Services.....  | 130 |
| 5.3.4.1     | Service Description.....   | 130 |
| 5.3.4.2     | Call establishment.....  | 131 |
| 5.3.4.2.1   | Mobile Originating Establishment.....  | 131 |
| 5.3.4.2.2   | Mobile Terminating Establishment.....  | 132 |
| 5.3.4.3     | Changing the Call Mode.....  | 132 |
| 5.3.4.3.1   | Initiation of in-call modification.....  | 132 |
| 5.3.4.3.2   | Successful completion of in-call modification.....   | 132 |
| 5.3.4.3.3   | Change of the channel configuration.....   | 133 |
| 5.3.4.3.4   | Failure of in-call modification.....   | 133 |
| 5.3.4.3.4.1 | Network rejection of in-call modification.....   | 133 |
| 5.3.4.3.4.2 | Mobile station rejection of in-call modification.....  | 133 |
| 5.3.4.3.4.3 | Time-out recovery.....   | 133 |
| 5.3.4.4     | Abnormal procedures.....   | 133 |
| 5.3.5       | User initiated service level up- and downgrading.....  | 134 |
| 5.3.5.1     | Initiation of service level up- and downgrading.....   | 134 |
| 5.3.5.2     | Successful completion of service level up- and downgrading.....                                | 134 |
| 5.3.5.3     | Rejection of service level up- and downgrading.....  | 135 |
| 5.3.5.4     | Time-out recovery.....   | 135 |
| 5.4         | Call clearing.....   | 135 |
| 5.4.1       | Terminology.....   | 135 |
| 5.4.2       | Exception conditions.....  | 135 |
| 5.4.3       | Clearing initiated by the mobile station.....  | 136 |
| 5.4.3.1     | Initiation of call clearing.....   | 136 |
| 5.4.3.2     | Receipt of a DISCONNECT message from the mobile station.....                                   | 136 |
| 5.4.3.3     | Receipt of a RELEASE message from the network.....   | 136 |
| 5.4.3.4     | Receipt of a RELEASE COMPLETE message from the mobile station.....                             | 136 |
| 5.4.3.5     | Abnormal cases.....  | 136 |
| 5.4.4       | Clearing initiated by the network.....   | 136 |
| 5.4.4.1     | Clearing initiated by the network: mobile does not support "Prolonged Clearing Procedure"..... | 137 |
| 5.4.4.1.1   | Clearing when tones/announcements provided.....  | 137 |

|           |  |     |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 5.4.4.1.2 | Clearing when tones/announcements not provided .....   | 137 |
| 5.4.4.1.3 | Completion of clearing .....   | 138 |
| 5.4.4.2   | Clearing initiated by the network: mobile supports "Prolonged Clearing Procedure" .....  | 138 |
| 5.4.4.2.1 | Clearing when tones/announcements provided and the network does not indicate that "CCBS activation is possible" .....  | 138 |
| 5.4.4.2.2 | Clearing when the network indicates that "CCBS activation is possible" .....   | 139 |
| 5.4.4.2.3 | Clearing when tones/announcements are not provided and the network does not indicate that "CCBS activation is possible" .....  | 140 |
| 5.4.4.2.4 | Receipt of a RELEASE message from the mobile station .....   | 140 |
| 5.4.4.2.5 | Completion of clearing .....   | 141 |
|           | The retransmitted RELEASE message need not contain the <i>Facility</i> IE including an <i>Invoke=CCBSRequest</i> , even if the original RELEASE message did contain this IE.5.4.5 Clear collision..... | 141 |
| 5.5       | Miscellaneous procedures.....  | 141 |
| 5.5.1     | In-band tones and announcements .....  | 141 |
| 5.5.2     | Call collisions.....   | 142 |
| 5.5.3     | Status procedures .....  | 142 |
| 5.5.3.1   | Status enquiry procedure .....   | 142 |
| 5.5.3.2   | Reception of a STATUS message by a CC entity .....   | 142 |
| 5.5.3.2.1 | STATUS message with incompatible state.....  | 142 |
| 5.5.3.2.2 | STATUS message with compatible state.....  | 142 |
| 5.5.4     | Call re-establishment, mobile station side.....  | 143 |
| 5.5.4.1   | Indication from the mobility management sublayer .....   | 143 |
| 5.5.4.2   | Reaction of call control .....   | 143 |
| 5.5.4.3   | Completion of re-establishment.....  | 143 |
| 5.5.4.4   | Unsuccessful outcome.....  | 143 |
| 5.5.5     | Call re-establishment, network side .....  | 143 |
| 5.5.5.1   | State alignment .....  | 143 |
| 5.5.6     | Progress.....  | 143 |
| 5.5.7     | DTMF protocol control procedure .....  | 144 |
| 5.5.7.1   | Start DTMF request by the mobile station .....   | 144 |
| 5.5.7.2   | Start DTMF response by the network .....   | 144 |
| 5.5.7.3   | Stop DTMF request by the mobile station.....   | 144 |
| 5.5.7.4   | Stop DTMF response by the network.....   | 144 |
| 5.5.7.5   | Sequencing of subsequent start DTMF requests by the mobile station.....  | 145 |
| 6         | Support for packet services .....  | 145 |
| 6.1       | GPRS Session management.....   | 145 |
| 6.1.1     | General.....   | 145 |
| 6.1.1.1   | Radio resource sublayer address handling for anonymous access .....  | 146 |
| 6.1.2     | Session management states .....  | 146 |
| 6.1.2.1   | Session management states in the MS.....   | 146 |
| 6.1.2.1.1 | PDP-INACTIVE.....  | 146 |
| 6.1.2.1.2 | PDP-ACTIVE-PENDING .....   | 146 |
| 6.1.2.1.3 | PDP-INACTIVE-PENDING .....   | 146 |
| 6.1.2.1.4 | PDP-ACTIVE .....   | 146 |
| 6.1.2.2   | Session management states on the network side .....  | 147 |
| 6.1.2.2.1 | PDP-INACTIVE.....  | 147 |
| 6.1.2.2.2 | PDP-ACTIVE-PENDING .....   | 147 |
| 6.1.2.2.3 | PDP-INACTIVE-PENDING .....   | 147 |
| 6.1.2.2.4 | PDP-ACTIVE .....   | 147 |
| 6.1.2.2.5 | PDP-MODIFY-PENDING .....   | 147 |
| 6.1.3     | Session Management procedures .....  | 148 |
| 6.1.3.1   | PDP context activation .....   | 148 |
| 6.1.3.1.1 | Successful PDP context activation initiated by the mobile station.....   | 148 |
| 6.1.3.1.2 | Successful PDP context activation requested by the network .....   | 148 |
| 6.1.3.1.3 | Unsuccessful PDP context activation initiated by the MS.....   | 149 |
| 6.1.3.1.4 | Unsuccessful PDP context activation requested by the network .....   | 149 |
| 6.1.3.1.5 | Abnormal cases.....  | 149 |
| 6.1.3.2   | PDP context modification procedure.....  | 151 |
| 6.1.3.2.1 | Abnormal cases.....  | 151 |
| 6.1.3.3   | PDP context deactivation procedure .....   | 152 |
| 6.1.3.3.1 | PDP context deactivation initiated by the MS .....   | 152 |

|           |  |     |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 6.1.3.3.2 | PDP context deactivation initiated by the network .....                    | 152 |
| 6.1.3.3.3 | Abnormal cases.....  | 152 |
| 6.1.3.4   | AA PDP context activation .....  | 153 |
| 6.1.3.4.1 | Successful AA PDP context activation initiated by the mobile station ..... | 153 |
| 6.1.3.4.2 | Unsuccessful AA PDP context activation.....                                | 154 |
| 6.1.3.4.3 | Abnormal cases.....  | 154 |
| 6.1.3.5   | AA PDP context deactivation.....   | 154 |
| 6.1.3.5.1 | Implicit AA PDP context deactivation.....                                  | 154 |
| 6.1.3.5.2 | Explicit AA PDP context deactivation .....                                 | 155 |
| 6.1.3.5.3 | Abnormal cases.....  | 155 |
| 6.1.3.6   | Receiving a SM STATUS message by a SM entity.....                          | 155 |
| 7         | Examples of structured procedures .....                                    | 155 |
| 8         | Handling of unknown, unforeseen, and erroneous protocol data.....          | 156 |
| 8.1       | General.....   | 156 |
| 8.2       | Message too short.....   | 156 |
| 8.3       | Unknown or unforeseen transaction identifier.....                          | 156 |
| 8.3.1     | Call Control .....   | 156 |
| 8.3.2     | Session Management.....  | 157 |
| 8.4       | Unknown or unforeseen message type .....                                   | 158 |
| 8.5       | Non-semantic mandatory information element errors .....                    | 158 |
| 8.5.1     | Radio resource management .....  | 159 |
| 8.5.2     | Mobility management .....  | 159 |
| 8.5.3     | Call control.....  | 159 |
| 8.5.4     | GMM mobility management.....   | 159 |
| 8.5.5     | Session management .....   | 159 |
| 8.6       | Unknown and unforeseen IEs in the non-imperative message part.....         | 160 |
| 8.6.1     | IEs unknown in the message.....  | 160 |
| 8.6.2     | Out of sequence IEs .....  | 160 |
| 8.6.3     | Repeated IEs .....   | 160 |
| 8.7       | Non-imperative message part errors .....                                   | 160 |
| 8.7.1     | Syntactically incorrect optional IEs .....                                 | 160 |
| 8.7.2     | Conditional IE errors.....   | 160 |
| 8.8       | Messages with semantically incorrect contents .....                        | 161 |
| 9         | Message functional definitions and contents .....                          | 161 |
| 9.1       | Messages for Radio Resources management.....                               | 162 |
| 9.2       | Messages for mobility management .....                                     | 162 |
| 9.2.1     | Authentication reject.....   | 162 |
| 9.2.2     | Authentication request .....   | 163 |
| 9.2.3     | Authentication response.....   | 163 |
| 9.2.4     | CM Re-establishment request .....  | 164 |
| 9.2.4.1   | Location area identification.....  | 165 |
| 9.2.4.2   | Mobile Station Classmark .....   | 165 |
| 9.2.5     | CM service accept.....   | 165 |
| 9.2.5a    | CM service prompt \$(CCBS)\$.....  | 165 |
| 9.2.6     | CM service reject .....  | 166 |
| 9.2.7     | CM service abort.....  | 166 |
| 9.2.8     | Abort.....   | 167 |
| 9.2.9     | CM service request.....  | 167 |
| 9.2.9.1   | Mobile Station Classmark .....   | 168 |
| 9.2.9.2   | Priority.....  | 168 |
| 9.2.10    | Identity request.....  | 168 |
| 9.2.11    | Identity response .....  | 169 |
| 9.2.12    | IMSI detach indication.....  | 169 |
| 9.2.12.1  | Mobile Station Classmark .....   | 170 |
| 9.2.13    | Location updating accept .....   | 170 |
| 9.2.13.1  | Follow on proceed .....  | 170 |
| 9.2.13.2  | CTS permission .....   | 170 |
| 9.2.14    | Location updating reject.....  | 170 |
| 9.2.15    | Location updating request.....   | 171 |
| 9.2.15.1  | Location area identification.....  | 172 |

|           |  |     |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 9.2.15.2  | Mobile Station Classmark .....                         | 172 |
| 9.2.15a   | MM information.....                                    | 172 |
| 9.2.15a.1 | Full name for network .....                            | 172 |
| 9.2.15a.2 | Short name for network .....                           | 173 |
| 9.2.15a.3 | Network time zone .....                                | 173 |
| 9.2.15a.4 | Network time zone and time.....                        | 173 |
| 9.2.15a.5 | LSA Identity .....                                     | 173 |
| 9.2.15a.6 | Network Daylight Saving Time.....                      | 173 |
| 9.2.16    | MM Status.....   | 173 |
| 9.2.17    | TMSI reallocation command.....                         | 174 |
| 9.2.18    | TMSI reallocation complete.....                        | 174 |
| 9.2.19    | MM Null .....  | 174 |
| 9.2.20    | Notification response .....                            | 175 |
| 9.3       | Messages for circuit-switched call control .....       | 175 |
| 9.3.1     | Alerting .....   | 176 |
| 9.3.1.1   | Alerting (network to mobile station direction) .....   | 176 |
| 9.3.1.1.1 | Facility .....   | 177 |
| 9.3.1.1.2 | Progress indicator .....                               | 177 |
| 9.3.1.1.3 | User-user.....   | 177 |
| 9.3.1.2   | Alerting (mobile station to network direction) .....   | 177 |
| 9.3.1.2.1 | Facility .....   | 178 |
| 9.3.1.2.2 | User-user.....   | 178 |
| 9.3.1.2.3 | SS version.....  | 178 |
| 9.3.2     | Call confirmed.....                                    | 178 |
| 9.3.2.1   | Repeat indicator.....                                  | 179 |
| 9.3.2.2   | Bearer capability 1 and bearer capability 2 .....      | 179 |
| 9.3.2.3   | Cause .....  | 179 |
| 9.3.2.4   | CC Capabilities.....                                   | 179 |
| 9.3.3     | Call proceeding .....                                  | 179 |
| 9.3.3.1   | Repeat indicator.....                                  | 180 |
| 9.3.3.2   | Bearer capability 1 and bearer capability 2 .....      | 180 |
| 9.3.3.3   | Facility.....  | 180 |
| 9.3.3.4   | Progress Indicator.....                                | 180 |
| 9.3.3.5   | Priority granted.....                                  | 180 |
| 9.3.4     | Congestion control .....                               | 181 |
| 9.3.4.1   | Cause .....  | 181 |
| 9.3.5     | Connect .....  | 181 |
| 9.3.5.1   | Connect (network to mobile station direction) .....    | 181 |
| 9.3.5.1.1 | Facility .....   | 182 |
| 9.3.5.1.2 | Progress indicator .....                               | 182 |
| 9.3.5.1.3 | User-user.....   | 182 |
| 9.3.5.2   | Connect (mobile station to network direction) .....    | 182 |
| 9.3.5.2.1 | Facility .....   | 183 |
| 9.3.5.2.2 | User-user.....   | 183 |
| 9.3.5.2.3 | SS version.....  | 183 |
| 9.3.6     | Connect acknowledge .....                              | 183 |
| 9.3.7     | Disconnect.....  | 184 |
| 9.3.7.1   | Disconnect (network to mobile station direction) ..... | 184 |
| 9.3.7.1.1 | Facility .....   | 184 |
| 9.3.7.1.2 | Progress indicator .....                               | 184 |
| 9.3.7.1.3 | User-user.....   | 184 |
| 9.3.7.2   | Disconnect (mobile station to network direction) ..... | 185 |
| 9.3.7.2.1 | Facility .....   | 185 |
| 9.3.7.2.2 | User-user.....   | 185 |
| 9.3.7.2.3 | SS version .....                                       | 185 |
| 9.3.8     | Emergency setup.....                                   | 185 |
| 9.3.8.1   | Bearer capability.....                                 | 186 |
| 9.3.9     | Facility .....   | 186 |
| 9.3.9.1   | Facility (network to mobile station direction) .....   | 186 |
| 9.3.9.2   | Facility (mobile station to network direction) .....   | 187 |
| 9.3.9.2.1 | SS version.....  | 187 |
| 9.3.10    | Hold.....  | 187 |

|             |  |     |
|-------------|--|-----|
| 9.3.11      | Hold Acknowledge .....                                       | 188 |
| 9.3.12      | Hold Reject .....  | 188 |
| 9.3.13      | Modify .....   | 189 |
| 9.3.13.1    | Low layer compatibility .....                                | 189 |
| 9.3.13.2    | High layer compatibility .....                               | 189 |
| 9.3.13.3    | Reverse call setup direction .....                           | 190 |
| 9.3.14      | Modify complete .....  | 190 |
| 9.3.14.1    | Low layer compatibility .....                                | 190 |
| 9.3.14.2    | High layer compatibility .....                               | 190 |
| 9.3.14.3    | Reverse call setup direction .....                           | 190 |
| 9.3.15      | Modify reject .....  | 191 |
| 9.3.15.1    | Low layer compatibility .....                                | 191 |
| 9.3.15.2    | High layer compatibility .....                               | 191 |
| 9.3.16      | Notify .....   | 191 |
| 9.3.17      | Progress .....   | 192 |
| 9.3.17.1    | User-user .....  | 192 |
| 9.3.17a     | CC-Establishment \$(CCBS)\$ .....                            | 192 |
| 9.3.17a.2   | Setup container .....  | 193 |
| 9.3.17b     | CC-Establishment confirmed \$(CCBS)\$ .....                  | 193 |
| 9.3.17b.1   | Repeat indicator .....                                       | 194 |
| 9.3.17b.2   | Bearer capability 1 and bearer capability 2 .....            | 194 |
| 9.3.17b.9   | Cause .....  | 194 |
| 9.3.18      | Release .....  | 194 |
| 9.3.18.1    | Release (network to mobile station direction) .....          | 194 |
| 9.3.18.1.1  | Cause .....  | 195 |
| 9.3.18.1.2  | Second cause .....   | 195 |
| 9.3.18.1.3  | Facility .....   | 195 |
| 9.3.18.1.4  | User-user .....  | 195 |
| 9.3.18.2    | Release (mobile station to network direction) .....          | 195 |
| 9.3.18.2.1  | Cause .....  | 196 |
| 9.3.18.2.2  | Second cause .....   | 196 |
| 9.3.18.2.3  | Facility .....   | 196 |
| 9.3.18.2.4  | User-user .....  | 196 |
| 9.3.18.2.5  | SS version .....   | 196 |
| 9.3.18a     | Recall \$(CCBS)\$ .....                                      | 196 |
| 9.3.18a.1   | Recall Type .....  | 197 |
| 9.3.18a.2   | Facility .....   | 197 |
| 9.3.19      | Release complete .....                                       | 197 |
| 9.3.19.1    | Release complete (network to mobile station direction) ..... | 197 |
| 9.3.19.1.1  | Cause .....  | 198 |
| 9.3.19.1.2  | Facility .....   | 198 |
| 9.3.19.1.3  | User-user .....  | 198 |
| 9.3.19.2    | Release complete (mobile station to network direction) ..... | 198 |
| 9.3.19.2.1  | Cause .....  | 199 |
| 9.3.19.2.2  | Facility .....   | 199 |
| 9.3.19.2.3  | User-user .....  | 199 |
| 9.3.19.2.4  | SS version .....   | 199 |
| 9.3.20      | Retrieve .....   | 199 |
| 9.3.21      | Retrieve Acknowledge .....                                   | 199 |
| 9.3.22      | Retrieve Reject .....  | 200 |
| 9.3.23      | Setup .....  | 200 |
| 9.3.23.1    | Setup (mobile terminated call establishment) .....           | 200 |
| 9.3.23.1.1  | BC repeat indicator .....                                    | 202 |
| 9.3.23.1.2  | Bearer capability 1 and bearer capability 2 .....            | 202 |
| 9.3.23.1.3  | Facility .....   | 202 |
| 9.3.23.1.4  | Progress indicator .....                                     | 202 |
| 9.3.23.1.4a | <u>Called party BCD number</u> .....                         | 202 |
| 9.3.23.1.5  | Called party subaddress .....                                | 202 |
| 9.3.23.1.6  | LLC repeat indicator .....                                   | 202 |
| 9.3.23.1.7  | Low layer compatibility I .....                              | 203 |
| 9.3.23.1.8  | Low layer compatibility II .....                             | 203 |
| 9.3.23.1.9  | HLC repeat indicator .....                                   | 203 |



|             |   |     |
|-------------|---|-----|
| 9.3.23.1.10 | High layer compatibility i .....                            | 203 |
| 9.3.23.1.11 | High layer compatibility ii .....                           | 203 |
| 9.3.23.1.12 | User-user .....   | 203 |
| 9.3.23.1.13 | Redirecting party BCD number .....                          | 203 |
| 9.3.23.1.14 | Redirecting party subaddress .....                          | 203 |
| 9.3.23.1.15 | Priority .....  | 203 |
| 9.3.23.1.16 | Alert \$(Network Indication of Alerting in the MS )\$ ..... | 203 |
| 9.3.23.2    | Setup (mobile originating call establishment) .....         | 203 |
| 9.3.23.2.1  | BC repeat indicator .....                                   | 205 |
| 9.3.23.2.2  | Facility .....  | 205 |
| 9.3.23.2.3  | LLC repeat indicator .....                                  | 205 |
| 9.3.23.2.4  | Low layer compatibility I .....                             | 205 |
| 9.3.23.2.5  | Low layer compatibility II .....                            | 205 |
| 9.3.23.2.6  | HLC repeat indicator .....                                  | 205 |
| 9.3.23.2.7  | High layer compatibility i .....                            | 206 |
| 9.3.23.2.8  | High layer compatibility ii .....                           | 206 |
| 9.3.23.2.9  | User-user .....   | 206 |
| 9.3.23.2.10 | SS version .....  | 206 |
| 9.3.23.2.11 | CLIR suppression .....                                      | 206 |
| 9.3.23.2.12 | CLIR invocation .....                                       | 206 |
| 9.3.23.2.13 | CC Capabilities .....                                       | 206 |
| 9.3.23a     | Start CC \$(CCBS)\$ .....                                   | 206 |
| 9.3.23a.1   | CC Capabilities .....                                       | 207 |
| 9.3.24      | Start DTMF .....  | 207 |
| 9.3.25      | Start DTMF Acknowledge .....                                | 207 |
| 9.3.25.1    | Keypad facility .....                                       | 208 |
| 9.3.26      | Start DTMF reject .....                                     | 208 |
| 9.3.27      | Status .....  | 208 |
| 9.3.27.1    | Auxiliary states .....                                      | 209 |
| 9.3.28      | Status enquiry .....  | 209 |
| 9.3.29      | Stop DTMF .....   | 209 |
| 9.3.30      | Stop DTMF acknowledge .....                                 | 210 |
| 9.3.31      | User information .....                                      | 210 |
| 9.3.31.1    | User-user .....   | 211 |
| 9.3.31.2    | More data .....   | 211 |
| 9.4         | GPRS Mobility Management Messages .....                     | 211 |
| 9.4.1       | Attach request .....  | 211 |
| 9.4.1.1     | Old P-TMSI signature .....                                  | 212 |
| 9.4.1.2     | Requested READY timer value .....                           | 212 |
| 9.4.2       | Attach accept .....   | 212 |
| 9.4.2.1     | P-TMSI signature .....                                      | 213 |
| 9.4.2.2     | Negotiated READY timer .....                                | 213 |
| 9.4.2.3     | Allocated P-TMSI .....                                      | 213 |
| 9.4.2.4     | MS identity .....   | 213 |
| 9.4.2.5     | GMM cause .....   | 213 |
| 9.4.3       | Attach complete .....                                       | 213 |
| 9.4.4       | Attach reject .....   | 214 |
| 9.4.5       | Detach request .....  | 214 |
| 9.4.5.1     | Detach request (mobile terminated detach) .....             | 214 |
| 9.4.5.1.1   | GMM cause .....   | 215 |
| 9.4.5.2     | Detach request (mobile originating detach) .....            | 215 |
| 9.4.6       | Detach accept .....   | 215 |
| 9.4.6.1     | Detach accept (mobile terminated detach) .....              | 215 |
| 9.4.6.2     | Detach accept (mobile originating detach) .....             | 216 |
| 9.4.7       | P-TMSI reallocation command .....                           | 216 |
| 9.4.7.1     | P-TMSI signature .....                                      | 216 |
| 9.4.8       | P-TMSI reallocation complete .....                          | 217 |
| 9.4.9       | Authentication and ciphering request .....                  | 217 |
| 9.4.9.1     | Authentication Parameter RAND .....                         | 217 |
| 9.4.9.2     | GPRS ciphering key sequence number .....                    | 217 |
| 9.4.10      | Authentication and ciphering response .....                 | 218 |
| 9.4.10.1    | Authentication Parameter SRES .....                         | 218 |

|          |  |     |
|----------|--|-----|
| 9.4.10.2 | IMEISV .....   | 218 |
| 9.4.11   | Authentication and ciphering reject .....                    | 218 |
| 9.4.12   | Identity request .....                                       | 218 |
| 9.4.13   | Identity response .....                                      | 219 |
| 9.4.14   | Routing area update request .....                            | 219 |
| 9.4.14.1 | Old P-TMSI signature .....                                   | 220 |
| 9.4.14.2 | Requested READY timer value .....                            | 220 |
| 9.4.15   | Routing area update accept .....                             | 220 |
| 9.4.15.1 | P-TMSI signature .....                                       | 221 |
| 9.4.15.2 | Allocated P-TMSI .....                                       | 221 |
| 9.4.15.3 | MS identity .....  | 221 |
| 9.4.15.4 | List of Receive N-PDU Numbers .....                          | 221 |
| 9.4.15.5 | Negotiated READY timer value .....                           | 221 |
| 9.4.15.6 | GMM cause .....  | 221 |
| 9.4.16   | Routing area update complete .....                           | 221 |
| 9.4.16.1 | List of Receive N-PDU Numbers .....                          | 222 |
| 9.4.17   | Routing area update reject .....                             | 222 |
| 9.4.18   | GMM Status .....   | 222 |
| 9.4.19   | GMM Information .....  | 223 |
| 9.4.19.1 | Full name for network .....                                  | 223 |
| 9.4.19.2 | Short name for network .....                                 | 223 |
| 9.4.19.3 | Network time zone .....                                      | 223 |
| 9.4.19.4 | Network time zone and time .....                             | 224 |
| 9.4.19.5 | LSA Identity .....   | 224 |
| 9.4.19.6 | Network Daylight Saving Time .....                           | 224 |
| 9.5      | GPRS Session Management Messages .....                       | 224 |
| 9.5.1    | Activate PDP context request .....                           | 224 |
| 9.5.1.1  | Access point name .....                                      | 224 |
| 9.5.1.2  | Protocol configuration options .....                         | 224 |
| 9.5.2    | Activate PDP context accept .....                            | 225 |
| 9.5.2.1  | PDP address .....  | 225 |
| 9.5.2.2  | Protocol configuration options .....                         | 225 |
| 9.5.3    | Activate PDP context reject .....                            | 225 |
| 9.5.3.1  | Protocol configuration options .....                         | 226 |
| 9.5.4    | Request PDP context activation .....                         | 226 |
| 9.5.5    | Request PDP context activation reject .....                  | 226 |
| 9.5.6    | Modify PDP context request .....                             | 227 |
| 9.5.7    | Modify PDP context accept .....                              | 227 |
| 9.5.8    | Deactivate PDP context request .....                         | 227 |
| 9.5.9    | Deactivate PDP context accept .....                          | 228 |
| 9.5.10   | Activate AA PDP context request .....                        | 228 |
| 9.5.10.1 | Access point name .....                                      | 229 |
| 9.5.10.2 | Protocol configuration options .....                         | 229 |
| 9.5.10.3 | Requested AA-READY timer value .....                         | 229 |
| 9.5.11   | Activate AA PDP context accept .....                         | 229 |
| 9.5.11.1 | Protocol configuration options .....                         | 230 |
| 9.5.11.2 | Negotiated AA-Ready timer value .....                        | 230 |
| 9.5.12   | Activate AA PDP context reject .....                         | 230 |
| 9.5.12.1 | Protocol configuration options .....                         | 230 |
| 9.5.13   | Deactivate AA PDP context request .....                      | 231 |
| 9.5.14   | Deactivate AA PDP context accept .....                       | 231 |
| 9.5.15   | SM Status .....  | 231 |
| 10       | General message format and information elements coding ..... | 232 |
| 10.1     | Overview .....   | 232 |
| 10.2     | Protocol Discriminator .....                                 | 233 |
| 10.3     | Skip indicator and transaction identifier .....              | 233 |
| 10.3.1   | Skip indicator .....   | 233 |
| 10.3.2   | Transaction identifier .....                                 | 233 |
| 10.4     | Message Type .....   | 233 |
| 10.5     | Other information elements .....                             | 236 |
| 10.5.1   | Common information elements .....                            | 237 |

|             |   |     |
|-------------|---|-----|
| 10.5.1.1    | Cell identity .....   | 237 |
| 10.5.1.2    | Ciphering Key Sequence Number .....                                 | 237 |
| 10.5.1.3    | Location Area Identification.....                                   | 238 |
| 10.5.1.4    | Mobile Identity .....   | 239 |
| 10.5.1.5    | Mobile Station Classmark 1 .....                                    | 241 |
| 10.5.1.6    | Mobile Station Classmark 2 .....                                    | 242 |
| 10.5.1.7    | Mobile Station Classmark 3 .....                                    | 245 |
| 10.5.1.8    | Spare Half Octet .....  | 250 |
| 10.5.1.9    | Descriptive group or broadcast call reference .....                 | 250 |
| 10.5.1.10   | Group Cipher Key Number .....                                       | 251 |
| 10.5.1.10a  | PD and SAPI \$(CCBS)\$.....   | 252 |
| 10.5.1.11   | Priority Level.....   | 252 |
| 10.5.2      | Radio Resource management information elements.....                 | 253 |
| 10.5.3      | Mobility management information elements.....                       | 254 |
| 10.5.3.1    | Authentication parameter RAND .....                                 | 254 |
| 10.5.3.2    | Authentication parameter SRES.....                                  | 254 |
| 10.5.3.3    | CM service type.....  | 255 |
| 10.5.3.4    | Identity type.....  | 255 |
| 10.5.3.5    | Location updating type.....   | 256 |
| 10.5.3.5a   | Network Name .....  | 256 |
| 10.5.3.6    | Reject cause.....   | 257 |
| 10.5.3.7    | Follow-on Proceed .....   | 258 |
| 10.5.3.8    | Time Zone .....   | 258 |
| 10.5.3.9    | Time Zone and Time .....  | 259 |
| 10.5.3.10   | CTS permission .....  | 260 |
| 10.5.3.11   | LSA Identifier.....   | 260 |
| 10.5.3.12   | Daylight Saving Time.....   | 261 |
| 10.5.4      | Call control information elements.....                              | 262 |
| 10.5.4.1    | Extensions of codesets.....   | 262 |
| 10.5.4.2    | Locking shift procedure.....  | 262 |
| 10.5.4.3    | Non-locking shift procedure.....                                    | 263 |
| 10.5.4.4    | Auxiliary states.....   | 263 |
| 10.5.4.5    | Bearer capability.....  | 264 |
| 10.5.4.5.1  | Static conditions for the bearer capability IE contents .....       | 276 |
| 10.5.4.5a   | Call Control Capabilities .....                                     | 277 |
| 10.5.4.6    | Call state .....  | 277 |
| 10.5.4.7    | Called party BCD number.....  | 278 |
| 10.5.4.8    | Called party subaddress.....  | 280 |
| 10.5.4.9    | Calling party BCD number.....                                       | 281 |
| 10.5.4.10   | Calling party subaddress.....                                       | 282 |
| 10.5.4.11   | Cause .....   | 283 |
| 10.5.4.11a  | CLIR suppression.....   | 288 |
| 10.5.4.11b  | CLIR invocation.....  | 289 |
| 10.5.4.12   | Congestion level.....   | 289 |
| 10.5.4.13   | Connected number.....   | 289 |
| 10.5.4.14   | Connected subaddress .....  | 290 |
| 10.5.4.15   | Facility.....   | 290 |
| 10.5.4.16   | High layer compatibility .....                                      | 291 |
| 10.5.4.16.1 | Static conditions for the high layer compatibility IE contents..... | 292 |
| 10.5.4.17   | Keypad facility .....   | 292 |
| 10.5.4.18   | Low layer compatibility.....  | 292 |
| 10.5.4.19   | More data.....  | 293 |
| 10.5.4.20   | Notification indicator.....   | 293 |
| 10.5.4.21   | Progress indicator .....  | 294 |
| 10.5.4.21a  | Recall type \$(CCBS)\$ .....  | 295 |
| 10.5.4.21b  | 10.5.4.21b Redirecting party BCD number .....                       | 296 |
| 10.5.4.21c  | 10.5.4.21c Redirecting party subaddress .....                       | 296 |
| 10.5.4.22   | Repeat indicator.....   | 297 |
| 10.5.4.22a  | Reverse call setup direction.....                                   | 297 |
| 10.5.4.22b  | SETUP Container \$(CCBS)\$.....                                     | 298 |
| 10.5.4.23   | Signal.....   | 298 |
| 10.5.4.24   | SS Version Indicator .....  | 299 |

|                               |  |            |
|-------------------------------|--|------------|
| 10.5.4.25                     | User-user .....  | 299        |
| 10.5.4.26                     | Alerting Pattern \$(NIA)\$.....                                | 300        |
| 10.5.4.27                     | Allowed actions \$(CCBS)\$.....                                | 301        |
| 10.5.5                        | GPRS mobility management information elements .....            | 302        |
| 10.5.5.1                      | Attach result .....  | 302        |
| 10.5.5.2                      | Attach type .....  | 302        |
| 10.5.5.3                      | Ciphering algorithm.....                                       | 303        |
| 10.5.5.4                      | [Spare] .....  | 303        |
| 10.5.5.5                      | Detach type.....   | 303        |
| 10.5.5.6                      | DRX parameter.....   | 304        |
| 10.5.5.7                      | Force to standby .....   | 306        |
| 10.5.5.8                      | P-TMSI signature .....   | 306        |
| 10.5.5.9                      | Identity type 2.....   | 306        |
| 10.5.5.10                     | IMEISV request.....  | 307        |
| 10.5.5.11                     | Receive N-PDU Numbers list .....                               | 307        |
| 10.5.5.12                     | MS network capability .....                                    | 308        |
| 10.5.5.12a                    | MS Radio Access capability .....                               | 309        |
| 10.5.5.13                     | Spare.....   | 312        |
| 10.5.5.14                     | GMM cause .....  | 312        |
| 10.5.5.15                     | Routing area identification .....                              | 313        |
| 10.5.5.16                     | Spare.....   | 314        |
| 10.5.5.17                     | Update result.....   | 315        |
| 10.5.5.18                     | Update type.....   | 315        |
| 10.5.5.19                     | A&C reference number .....                                     | 315        |
| 10.5.6                        | Session management information elements .....                  | 316        |
| 10.5.6.1                      | Access Point Name.....   | 316        |
| 10.5.6.2                      | Network service access point identifier.....                   | 316        |
| 10.5.6.3                      | Protocol configuration options .....                           | 317        |
| 10.5.6.4                      | Packet data protocol address .....                             | 321        |
| 10.5.6.5                      | Quality of service .....                                       | 323        |
| 10.5.6.6                      | SM cause .....   | 326        |
| 10.5.6.7                      | Spare.....   | 326        |
| 10.5.6.8                      | AA deactivation cause.....                                     | 327        |
| 10.5.6.9                      | LLC service access point identifier .....                      | 327        |
| 10.5.7                        | GPRS Common information elements .....                         | 328        |
| 10.5.7.1                      | [Spare] .....  | 328        |
| 10.5.7.2                      | Radio priority .....   | 328        |
| 10.5.7.3                      | GPRS Timer .....   | 328        |
| 11                            | List of system parameters.....                                 | 330        |
| 11.1                          | Timers and counters for radio resource management .....        | 330        |
| 11.2                          | Timers of mobility management .....                            | 330        |
| 11.2.1                        | Timer T3240 .....  | 331        |
| 11.2.2                        | Timers of GPRS mobility management .....                       | 332        |
| 11.2.3                        | Timers of session management .....                             | 334        |
| 11.3                          | Timers of circuit-switched call control .....                  | 335        |
| <b>Annex A (informative):</b> | <b>Example of subaddress information element coding.....</b>   | <b>337</b> |
| <b>Annex B (normative):</b>   | <b>Compatibility checking .....</b>                            | <b>338</b> |
| B.1                           | Introduction .....   | 338        |
| B.2                           | Calling side compatibility checking .....                      | 338        |
| B.2.1                         | Compatibility checking of the CM SERVICE REQUEST message ..... | 338        |
| B.2.2                         | Compatibility/Subscription checking of the SETUP message.....  | 338        |
| B.3                           | Called side compatibility checking .....                       | 338        |
| B.3.1                         | Compatibility checking with addressing information.....        | 339        |
| B.3.2                         | Network-to-MS compatibility checking .....                     | 339        |
| B.3.3                         | User-to-User compatibility checking.....                       | 339        |

|  |  |            |
|--|--|------------|
| B.4  | High layer compatibility checking .....  | 339        |
| <b>Annex C (normative): Low layer information coding principles.....</b>   |  | <b>340</b> |
| C.1  | Purpose .....  | 340        |
| C.2  | Principles.....  | 340        |
| C.2.1  | Definition of types of information .....   | 340        |
| C.2.2  | Examination by network .....   | 340        |
| C.2.3  | Location of type I information .....   | 341        |
| C.2.4  | Location of types II and III information .....   | 341        |
| C.2.5  | Relationship between bearer capability and low layer compatibility information elements..... | 341        |
| <b>Annex D (informative): Examples of bearer capability information element coding .....</b>   |  | <b>342</b> |
| D.1  | Coding for speech for a full rate support only mobile station.....                           | 342        |
| D.1.1  | Mobile station to network direction.....   | 342        |
| D.1.2  | Network to mobile station direction .....  | 342        |
| D.2  | An example of a coding for modem access with V22-bis, 2.4 kbit/s, 8 bit no parity .....      | 343        |
| D.2.1  | Mobile station to network direction, data compression allowed .....                          | 343        |
| D.2.2  | Network to mobile station direction, data compression possible.....                          | 343        |
| D.3  | An example of a coding for group 3 facsimile (9.6 kbit/s, transparent).....                  | 345        |
| D.3.1  | Mobile station to network direction.....   | 345        |
| D.3.2  | Network to mobile station direction .....  | 346        |
| <b>Annex E (informative): Comparison between call control procedures specified in TS 24.008 and CCITT Recommendation Q.931 .....</b> |  | <b>347</b> |
| <b>Annex F (informative): GSM specific cause values for radio resource management .....</b>  |  | <b>351</b> |
| <b>Annex G (informative): GSM specific cause values for mobility management .....</b>  |  | <b>352</b> |
| G.1  | Causes related to MS identification .....  | 352        |
| G.2  | Cause related to subscription options.....   | 352        |
| G.3  | Causes related to PLMN specific network failures and congestion .....                        | 352        |
| G.4  | Causes related to nature of request.....   | 353        |
| G.5  | Causes related to invalid messages .....   | 353        |
| G.6  | Additional cause codes for GMM .....   | 354        |
| <b>Annex H (informative): GSM specific cause values for call control .....</b>   |  | <b>355</b> |
| H.1  | Normal class .....   | 355        |
| H.1.1  | Cause No. 1 "unassigned (unallocated) number" .....  | 355        |
| H.1.2  | Cause No. 3 "no route to destination" .....  | 355        |
| H.1.3  | Cause No. 6 "channel unacceptable" .....   | 355        |
| H.1.4  | Cause No. 8 "operator determined barring".....   | 355        |
| H.1.5  | Cause No.16 "normal call clearing".....  | 355        |
| H.1.6  | Cause No.17 "user busy" .....  | 355        |
| H.1.7  | Cause No. 18 "no user responding" .....  | 355        |
| H.1.8  | Cause No. 19 "user alerting, no answer" .....  | 355        |
| H.1.9  | Cause No. 21 "call rejected" .....   | 356        |
| H.1.10   | Cause No. 22 "number changed".....   | 356        |
| H.1.11   | Cause No. 26 "non-selected user clearing" .....  | 356        |
| H.1.12   | Cause No. 27 "destination out of order" .....  | 356        |
| H.1.13   | Cause No. 28 "invalid number format (incomplete number)" .....                               | 356        |
| H.1.14   | Cause No. 29 "facility rejected" .....   | 356        |
| H.1.15   | Cause No. 30 "response to STATUS ENQUIRY" .....  | 356        |
| H.1.16   | Cause No. 31 "normal, unspecified".....  | 356        |
| H.2  | Resource unavailable class.....  | 356        |
| H.2.1  | Cause No. 34 "no circuit/channel available" .....  | 356        |

H.2.2 Cause No. 38 "network out of order" ..... 356

H.2.3 Cause No. 41 "temporary failure"..... 357

H.2.4 Cause No. 42 "switching equipment congestion"..... 357

H.2.5 Cause No. 43 "access information discarded" ..... 357

H.2.6 Cause No. 44 "requested circuit/channel not available" ..... 357

H.2.7 Cause No. 47 "resource unavailable, unspecified" ..... 357

H.3 Service or option not available class ..... 357

H.3.1 Cause No. 49 "quality of service unavailable" ..... 357

H.3.2 Cause No. 50 "Requested facility not subscribed" ..... 357

H.3.3 Cause No. 55 "Incoming calls barred within the CUG" ..... 357

H.3.4 Cause No. 57 "bearer capability not authorized"..... 357

H.3.5 Cause No. 58 "bearer capability not presently available"..... 357

H.3.6 Cause No. 63 "service or option not available, unspecified" ..... 358

H.3.7 Cause No. 68 "ACM equal to or greater than ACMmax" ..... 358

H.4 Service or option not implemented class..... 358

H.5 Invalid message (e.g., parameter out of range) class..... 358

H.6 Protocol error (e.g., unknown message) class ..... 358

H.7 Interworking class ..... 359

**Annex I (informative): GSM specific cause values for session management ..... 360**

I.1 Causes related to nature of request..... 360

I.2 Causes related to invalid messages ..... 361

**Annex J (informative): Algorithm to encode frequency list information elements ..... 362**

**Annex K (informative): Default Codings of Information Elements..... 363**

K.1 Common information elements. .... 363

K.2 Radio Resource management information elements. .... 363

K.3 Mobility management information elements. .... 363

K.4 Call control information elements. .... 364

**Annex L: Additional Requirements for backward compatibility with PCS 1900  
for NA revision 0 ME. .... 366**

**Annex M (informative): Change Record..... 367**

History ..... 368

---

## Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3GPP.

This TS specifies the procedures used at the radio interface core network protocols within the 3<sup>rd</sup> generation mobile telecommunications system and the digital cellular telecommunications system.

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of this TS, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

- x the first digit:
  - 1 presented to TSG for information;
  - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
  - 3 Indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the specification;

---

## Introduction

The present document includes references to features which are not part of the Phase 2+ Release 96 of the GSM Technical specifications. All subclauses which were changed as a result of these features contain a marker (see table below) relevant to the particular feature.

The following table lists all features that were introduced after GSM Release 96.

| Feature                              | Designator                   |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| BA Range IE handling                 | \$(impr-BA-range-handling)\$ |
| Advanced Speech Call Item            | \$(ASCI)\$                   |
| Call Completion Busy Subscriber      | \$(CCBS)\$                   |
| Mobile Assisted Frequency Allocation | \$(MAFA)\$                   |
| Network Indication of Alerting in MS | \$(NIA)\$                    |

---

# 1 Scope

This TS specifies the procedures used at the radio interface (Reference Point Um, see GSM 04.02) for Call Control (CC), Mobility Management (MM), and Session Management (SM).

When the notations for "further study" or "FS" or "FFS" are present in this TS they mean that the indicated text is not a normative portion of this standard.

These procedures are defined in terms of messages exchanged over the control channels of the radio interface. The control channels are described in GSM 04.03.

The structured functions and procedures of this protocol and the relationship with other layers and entities are described in general terms in TS 24.007.

## 1.1 Scope of the Technical Specification

The procedures currently described in this TS are for the call control of circuit-switched connections, session management for GPRS services, mobility management and radio resource management for circuit-switched and GPRS services.

TS 24.010 contains functional procedures for support of supplementary services.

GSM 04.11 contains functional procedures for support of point-to-point short message services.

GSM 04.12 contains functional description of short message - cell broadcast.

GSM 04.60 contains procedures for radio link control and medium access control (RLC/MAC) of packet data physical channels.

TS 24.071 contains functional descriptions and procedures for support of location services.

NOTE: "layer 3" includes the functions and protocols described in this Technical Specification. The terms "data link layer" and "layer 2" are used interchangeably to refer to the layer immediately below layer 3.

## 1.2 Application to the interface structures

The layer 3 procedures apply to the interface structures defined in GSM 04.03. They use the functions and services provided by layer 2 defined in GSM 04.05 and GSM 04.06. TS 24.007 gives the general description of layer 3 including procedures, messages format and error handling.

## 1.3 Structure of layer 3 procedures

A building block method is used to describe the layer 3 procedures.

The basic building blocks are "elementary procedures" provided by the protocol control entities of the three sublayers, i.e. radio resource management, mobility management and connection management sublayer.

Complete layer 3 transactions consist of specific sequences of elementary procedures. The term "structured procedure" is used for these sequences.

## 1.4 Test procedures

Test procedures of the GSM radio interface signalling are described in GSM 11.10 and GSM 11.2x series.

## 1.5 Use of logical channels

The logical control channels are defined in GSM 05.02. In the following those control channels are considered which carry signalling information or specific types of user packet information:



- i) Broadcast Control CHannel (BCCH): downlink only, used to broadcast Cell specific information;
- ii) Synchronization CHannel (SCH): downlink only, used to broadcast synchronization and BSS identification information;
- iii) Paging CHannel (PCH): downlink only, used to send page requests to Mobile Stations (MSs);
- iv) Random Access CHannel (RACH): uplink only, used to request a Dedicated Control CHannel;
- v) Access Grant CHannel (AGCH): downlink only, used to allocate a Dedicated Control CHannel;
- vi) Standalone Dedicated Control CHannel (SDCCH): bi-directional;
- vii) Fast Associated Control CHannel (FACCH): bi-directional, associated with a Traffic CHannel;
- viii) Slow Associated Control CHannel (SACCH): bi-directional, associated with a SDCCH or a Traffic CHannel;
- ix) Cell Broadcast CHannel (CBCH): downlink only used for general (not point to point) short message information.
- x) Notification CHannel (NCH): downlink only, used to notify mobile stations of VBS (Voice Broadcast Service) calls or VGCS (Voice Group Call Service) calls.

Two service access points are defined on signalling layer 2 which are discriminated by their Service Access Point Identifiers (SAPI) (see GSM 04.06):

- i) SAPI 0: supports the transfer of signalling information including user-user information;
- ii) SAPI 3: supports the transfer of user short messages.

Layer 3 selects the service access point, the logical control channel and the mode of operation of layer 2 (acknowledged, unacknowledged or random access, see GSM 04.05 and GSM 04.06) as required for each individual message.

## 1.6 Overview of control procedures

### 1.6.1 List of procedures

The following procedures are specified in this Technical Specification:

- a) Clause 4 specifies elementary procedures for Mobility Management
  - mobility management common procedures (subclause 4.3)
    - TMSI reallocation procedure (subclause 4.3.1)
    - authentication procedure (subclause 4.3.2)
    - identification procedure (subclause 4.3.3)
    - IMSI detach procedure (subclause 4.3.4)
    - abort procedure (subclause 4.3.5)
    - MM information procedure (subclause 4.3.6)
  - mobility management specific procedures (subclause 4.4)
    - location updating procedure (subclause 4.4.1)
    - periodic updating (subclause 4.4.2)
    - IMSI attach procedure (subclause 4.4.3)
    - generic location updating procedure (subclause 4.4)

- connection management sublayer service provision
    - mobility management connection establishment (subclause 4.5.1)
    - mobility management connection information transfer phase (subclause 4.5.2)
    - mobility management connection release (subclause 4.5.3)
  - GPRS specific mobility management procedures (subclause 4.7)
    - GPRS attach procedure (subclause 4.7.3)
    - GPRS detach procedure (subclause 4.7.4)
    - GPRS routing area updating procedure (subclause 4.7.5)
  - GPRS common mobility management procedures (subclause 4.7)
    - GPRS P-TMSI reallocation procedure (subclause 4.7.6)
    - GPRS authentication and ciphering procedure (subclause 4.7.7)
    - GPRS identification procedure (subclause 4.7.8)
    - GPRS information procedure (subclause 4.7.12)
- b) Clause 5 specifies elementary procedures for circuit switched Call Control comprising the following elementary procedures:
- mobile originating call establishment (subclause 5.2.1)
  - mobile terminating call establishment (subclause 5.2.2)
  - signalling procedures during the active state (subclause 5.3)
    - user notification procedure (subclause 5.3.1)
    - call rearrangements (subclause 5.3.2)
    - DTMF protocol control procedure (subclause 5.5.7)
    - in-call modification (subclause 5.3.4)
  - call clearing initiated by the mobile station (subclause 5.4.3)
  - call clearing initiated by the network (subclause 5.4.4)
  - miscellaneous procedures
    - in-band tones and announcements (subclause 5.5.1)
    - status enquiry procedure (subclause 5.5.3)
    - call re-establishment procedure (subclause 5.5.4)
- d) Clause 6 specifies elementary procedures for session management
- GPRS session management procedures (subclause 6.1)
    - PDP context activation (subclause 6.1.1)
    - PDP context modification (subclause 6.1.2)
    - PDP context deactivation (subclause 6.1.3)
    - anonymous PDP context activation (subclause 6.1.4)
    - anonymous PDP context deactivation (subclause 6.1.5)

The elementary procedures can be combined to form structured procedures. Examples of such structured procedures are given in clause 7. This part of the Technical Specification is only provided for guidance to assist implementations.

Clause 8 specifies actions to be taken on various error conditions and also provides rules to ensure compatibility with future enhancements of the protocol.

## 1.7 Applicability of implementations

The applicability of procedures of this technical specification for the mobile station is dependent on the services and functions which are to be supported by a mobile station.

### 1.7.1 Voice Group Call Service (VGCS) and Voice Broadcast Service (VBS)

For mobile stations supporting the Voice Group Call Service or the Voice Broadcast Service, it is explicitly mentioned throughout this technical specification if a certain procedure is applicable only for such a service and, if necessary, how mobile stations not supporting such a service shall behave.

For VGCS and VBS, the following possible mobile station implementations exist:

- support of listening to voice broadcast calls (VBS listening)
- support of originating a voice broadcast call (VBS originating)
- support of listening to voice group calls (VGCS listening)
- support of talking in voice group calls (VGCS talking. This always includes the implementation for VGCS listening)
- support of originating a voice group call (VGCS originating. This always includes the implementation for VGCS talking)

Apart from the explicitly mentioned combinations, all possible combinations are optional and supported by this technical specification.

The related terms are used in this technical specification, if information on these implementation options is required.

### 1.7.2 General Packet Radio Service (GPRS)

For mobile stations supporting the General Packet Radio Service (GPRS), it is explicitly mentioned throughout the technical specification if a certain procedure is applicable only for such a service and, if necessary, how mobile stations not supporting such a service shall behave.

A GPRS MS may operate in one of the following MS operation modes, see 03.60 [74]:

- MS operation mode A;
- MS operation mode B; or
- MS operation mode C.

The MS operation mode depends on the services that the MS is attached to, i.e., only GPRS or both GPRS and non-GPRS services, and upon the MS's capabilities to operate GPRS and other GSM services simultaneously. Mobile stations that are capable to operate GPRS services are referred to as GPRS MSs.

NOTE: Other GSM technical specifications may refer to the MS operation modes A, B, and C as GPRS class-A MS, GPRS class-B MS, and GPRS class-C MS.

It should be noted that it is possible that for a GPRS MS, the GMM procedures currently described in the ETS do not support combinations of VGCS, VBS and GPRS. The possible interactions are not studied yet.

---

## 2 Normative references

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
  - For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
  - For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies.
  - A non-specific reference to an ETS shall also be taken to refer to later versions published as an EN with the same number.
- 
- [1] GSM 01.02: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General description of a GSM Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN)".
  - [2] GSM 01.04: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Abbreviations and acronyms".
  - [3] TS 22.002: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Bearer Services (BS) supported by a GSM Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN)".
  - [4] GSM 02.03: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Teleservices supported by a GSM Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN)".
  - [5] GSM 02.09: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Security aspects".
  - [6] TS 22.011: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Service accessibility".
  - [7] GSM 02.17: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Subscriber identity modules Functional characteristics".
  - [8] GSM 02.40: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Procedures for call progress indications".
  - [9] GSM 03.01: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Network functions".
  - [10] TS 23.003: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Numbering, addressing and identification".
  - [11] GSM 03.13: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Discontinuous Reception (DRX) in the GSM system".
  - [12] TS 23.014: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Support of Dual Tone Multi-Frequency signalling (DTMF) via the GSM system".
  - [12a] TS 23.071: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Location Services; Functional description – Stage 2".
  - [13] GSM 03.20: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Security related network functions".
  - [14] TS 23.022: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Functions related to Mobile Station (MS) in idle mode".
  - [15] GSM 04.02: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); GSM Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) access reference configuration".
  - [16] GSM 04.03: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Station - Base Station System (MS - BSS) interface Channel structures and access capabilities".
  - [17] GSM 04.04: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); layer 1 General requirements".

- [18] GSM 04.05: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Data Link (DL) layer General aspects".
- [19] GSM 04.06: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Station - Base Station System (MS - BSS) interface Data Link (DL) layer specification".
- [20] TS 24.007: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile radio interface signalling layer 3 - General aspects".
- [21] TS 24.010: "Digital cellular telecommunications system ; Mobile radio interface layer 3 Supplementary services specification - General aspects".
- [22] GSM 04.11: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2); Point-to-Point (PP) Short Message Service (SMS) support on mobile radio interface".
- [23] GSM 04.12: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Short Message Service Cell Broadcast (SMSCB) support on the mobile radio interface".
- [23a] TS 24.071: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile radio interface layer 3 location services specification".
- [24] TS 24.080: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile radio interface layer 3 supplementary services specification - Formats and coding".
- [25] TS 24.081: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Line identification supplementary services - Stage 3".
- [26] TS 24.082: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Call Forwarding (CF) supplementary services - Stage 3".
- [27] TS 24.083: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Call Waiting (CW) and Call Hold (HOLD) supplementary services - Stage 3".
- [28] TS 24.084: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); MultiParty (MPTY) supplementary services - Stage 3".
- [29] TS 24.085: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Closed User Group (CUG) supplementary services - Stage 3".
- [30] TS 24.086: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Advice of Charge (AoC) supplementary services - Stage 3".
- [31] GSM 04.88: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Call Barring (CB) supplementary services - Stage 3".
- [32] GSM 05.02: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Multiplexing and multiple access on the radio path".
- [33] GSM 05.05: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio transmission and reception".
- [34] GSM 05.08: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem link control".
- [35] GSM 05.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Radio subsystem synchronization".
- [36] TS 27.001: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General on Terminal Adaptation Functions (TAF) for Mobile Stations (MS)".
- [37] TS 29.002: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Application Part (MAP) specification".
- [38] TS 29.007: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General requirements on interworking between the Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) and the Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) or Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN)".

- [39] GSM 11.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Station (MS) conformity specification".
- [40] GSM 11.21: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2); The GSM Base Station System (BSS) equipment specification".
- [41] ISO/IEC 646 (1991): "Information technology - ISO 7-bit coded character set for information interchange".
- [42] ISO/IEC 6429: "Information technology - Control functions for coded character sets".
- [43] ISO 8348 (1987): "Information processing systems - Data communications - Network service definition".
- [44] CCITT Recommendation E.163: "Numbering plan for the international telephone service".
- [45] CCITT Recommendation E.164: "Numbering plan for the ISDN era".
- [46] CCITT Recommendation E.212: "Identification plan for land mobile stations".
- [47] ITU-T Recommendation F.69 (1993): "Plan for telex destination codes".
- [48] CCITT Recommendation I.330: "ISDN numbering and addressing principles".
- [49] CCITT Recommendation I.440 (1989): "ISDN user-network interface data link layer - General aspects".
- [50] CCITT Recommendation I.450 (1989): "ISDN user-network interface layer 3 General aspects".
- [51] ITU-T Recommendation I.500 (1993): "General structure of the ISDN interworking recommendations".
- [52] CCITT Recommendation T.50: "International Alphabet No. 5".
- [53] CCITT Recommendation Q.931: "ISDN user-network interface layer 3 specification for basic control".
- [54] CCITT Recommendation V.21: "300 bits per second duplex modem standardized for use in the general switched telephone network".
- [55] CCITT Recommendation V.22: "1200 bits per second duplex modem standardized for use in the general switched telephone network and on point-to-point 2-wire leased telephone-type circuits".
- [56] CCITT Recommendation V.22bis: "2400 bits per second duplex modem using the frequency division technique standardized for use on the general switched telephone network and on point-to-point 2-wire leased telephone-type circuits".
- [57] CCITT Recommendation V.23: "600/1200-baud modem standardized for use in the general switched telephone network".
- [58] CCITT Recommendation V.26ter: "2400 bits per second duplex modem using the echo cancellation technique standardized for use on the general switched telephone network and on point-to-point 2-wire leased telephone-type circuits".
- [59] CCITT Recommendation V.32: "A family of 2-wire, duplex modems operating at data signalling rates of up to 9600 bit/s for use on the general switched telephone network and on leased telephone-type circuits".
- [60] CCITT Recommendation V.110: "Support of data terminal equipments (DTEs) with V-Series interfaces by an integrated services digital network".
- [61] CCITT Recommendation V.120: "Support by an ISDN of data terminal equipment with V-Series type interfaces with provision for statistical multiplexing".
- [62] CCITT Recommendation X.21: "Interface between data terminal equipment (DTE) and data circuit-terminating equipment (DCE) for synchronous operation on public data networks".

- [63] CCITT Recommendation X.25: "Interface between data terminal equipment (DTE) and data circuit-terminating equipment (DCE) for terminals operating in the packet mode and connected to public data networks by dedicated circuit".
- [64] CCITT Recommendation X.28: "DTE/DCE interface for a start-stop mode data terminal equipment accessing the packet assembly/disassembly facility (PAD) in a public data network situated in the same country".
- [65] CCITT Recommendation X.30: "Support of X.21, X.21 bis and X.20 bis based data terminal equipments (DTEs) by an integrated services digital network (ISDN)".
- [66] CCITT Recommendation X.31: "Support of packet mode terminal equipment by an ISDN".
- [67] CCITT Recommendation X.32: "Interface between data terminal equipment (DTE) and data circuit-terminating equipment (DCE) for terminals operating in the packet mode and accessing a packet switched public data network through a public switched telephone network or an integrated services digital network or a circuit switched public data network".
- [68] CCITT Recommendation X.75 (1988): "Packet-switched signalling system between public networks providing data transmission services".
- [69] CCITT Recommendation X.121: "International numbering plan for public data networks".
- [70] ETS 300 102-1: "Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); User-network interface layer 3 Specifications for basic call control".
- [71] ETS 300 102-2: "Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); User-network interface layer 3 Specifications for basic call control".
- [72] ISO/IEC10646: "Universal Multiple-Octet Coded Character Set (UCS)"; UCS2, 16 bit coding.
- [73] TS 22.060: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Service Description; Stage 1".
- [74] TS 23.060: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Service Description; Stage 2".
- [75] GSM 03.64: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Overall description of the GPRS radio interface; Stage 2".
- [76] GSM 04.60: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Mobile Station - Base Station System (MS-BSS) interface; Radio Link Control and Medium Access Control (RLC/MAC) layer specification".
- [77] IETF RFC 1034: "Domain names - Concepts and Facilities " (STD 7).
- [78] GSM 04.65: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General Packet Radio Service (GPRS); Subnetwork Dependent Convergence Protocol (SNDCP)".

## 2.1 Definitions and abbreviations

Abbreviations used in this specification are listed in GSM 01.04

### 2.1.1 Random values

In a number of places in this Technical Specification, it is mentioned that some value must take a "random" value, in a given range, or more generally with some statistical distribution. Such cases interest only the Mobile Station.

It is required that there is a low probability that two MSs in the same conditions (including the case of two MSs of the same type from the same manufacturer) will choose the same value. Moreover, it is required that, if it happens that two MSs in similar conditions choose the same value, the probability of their choices being identical at the next occasion is the same as if their first choices had been different.

The meaning of such a specification is that any statistical test for these values, done on a series of similar events, will obtain a result statistically compatible with the specified distribution. This shall hold even in the cases where the tests are conducted with a subset of possible events, with some common parameters. Moreover, basic tests of independence of the values within the series shall pass.

Data against which correlation with the values shall not be found are the protocol state, or the IMSI, or identities or other unrelated information broadcast by the network, or the current TDMA frame number.

## 2.2.2 Vocabulary

The following terms are used in this Technical Specification:

- **idle mode:** In this mode, the mobile station is not allocated any dedicated channel; it listens to the CCCH and the BCCH;
- **group receive mode:** (only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening) In this mode, the mobile station is not allocated a dedicated channel with the network; it listens to the downlink of a voice broadcast channel or voice group call channel allocated to the cell. Occasionally, the mobile station has to listen to the BCCH of the serving cell as defined in TS 23.022 and 05.08;
- **dedicated mode:** In this mode, the mobile station is allocated at least two dedicated channels, only one of them being a SACCH;
- **group transmit mode:** (only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking) In this mode, one mobile station of a voice group call is allocated two dedicated channels, one of them being a SACCH. These channels can be allocated to one mobile station at a time but to different mobile stations during the voice group call;
- **packet idle mode:** (only applicable for mobile stations supporting GPRS) In this mode, mobile station is not allocated any radio resource on a packet data physical channel; it listens to the PBCCH and PCCCH or, if those are not provided by the network, to the BCCH and the CCCH, see GSM 04.60.
- **packet transfer mode:** (only applicable for mobile stations supporting GPRS) In this mode, the mobile station is allocated radio resource on one or more packet data physical channels for the transfer of LLC PDUs.
- **main DCCH:** In Dedicated mode and group transmit mode, only two channels are used as DCCH, one being a SACCH, the other being a SDCCH or a FACCH; the SDCCH or FACCH is called here "the main DCCH";
- A channel is **activated** if it can be used for transmission, in particular for signalling, at least with UI frames. On the SACCH, whenever activated, it must be ensured that a contiguous stream of layer 2 frames is sent;
- A TCH is **connected** if circuit mode user data can be transferred. A TCH cannot be connected if it is not activated. A TCH which is activated but not connected is used only for signalling, i.e. as a DCCH;
- The data link of SAPI 0 on the main DCCH is called the **main signalling link**. Any message specified to be sent on the main signalling link is sent in acknowledged mode except when otherwise specified;
- The term "**to establish**" a link is a short form for "**to establish the multiframe mode**" on that data link. It is possible to send UI frames on a data link even if it is not established as soon as the corresponding channel is activated. Except when otherwise indicated, a data link layer establishment is done without an information field.
- "**channel set**" is used to identify TCHs that carry related user information flows, e.g., in a multislot configuration used to support circuit switched connection(s), which therefore need to be handled together.
- A **temporary block flow** (TBF) is a physical connection used by the two RR peer entities to support the uni-directional transfer of LLC PDUs on packet data physical channels, see GSM 04.60.
- **RLC/MAC block:** A RLC/MAC block is the protocol data unit exchanged between RLC/MAC entities, see GSM 04.60.
- A **GMM context** is established when a GPRS attach procedure is successfully completed.
- **Network operation mode**

The three different network operation modes I, II, and III are defined in TS 23.060 [74].



The network operation mode shall be indicated as system information. For proper operation, the network operation mode should be the same in each cell of one routing area.

-- **GPRS MS operation mode**

The three different GPRS MS operation modes A, B, and C are defined in TS 23.060 [74].

- **Anonymous access** refers to limited service provisioning to an MS whose identity is unknown in the network.

---

## 3 Radio Resource management procedures

See 04.18

---

## 4 Elementary procedures for Mobility Management

### 4.1 General

This section describes the procedures used for mobility management for non-GPRS services and for GPRS-services at the radio interface (Reference Point Um).

The main function of the Mobility Management sublayer is to support the mobility of user terminals, such as informing the network of its present location and providing user identity confidentiality.

A further function of the MM sublayer is to provide connection management services to the different entities of the upper Connection Management (CM) sublayer (see TS 24.007).

There are two sets of procedures defined in this chapter:

- MM procedures for non-GPRS services (performed by the MM entity of the MM sublayer); and
- GMM procedures for GPRS services (performed by the GMM entity and GMM-AA entity of the MM sublayer), see GSM 04.07 [20].

All the MM procedures described in this section can only be performed if a RR connection has been established between the MS and the network. Else, the MM sublayer has to initiate the establishment of a RR connection according to the procedures specified in section 3.3. The GMM procedures described in this section, use services provided by the RR sublayer without prior RR connection establishment.

GMM procedures are mandatory and applicable only for GPRS MSs and networks supporting those MSs. For GPRS MSs which are IMSI attached for both GPRS and non-GPRS services, some MM procedures are replaced by GMM combined procedures provided that the network operates in network operation mode I, i.e. is supporting combined GMM procedures. GMM combined procedures are not applicable for the GPRS MS operation mode C but are mandatory for the GPRS MS operation modes A and B and networks supporting network operation mode I, see TS 23.060.

#### 4.1.1 MM and GMM procedures

##### 4.1.1.1 Types of MM and GMM procedures

Depending on how they can be initiated, three types of MM procedures can be distinguished:

1) MM common procedures:

A MM common procedure can always be initiated whilst a RR connection exists. The procedures belonging to this type are:

Initiated by the network:

- TMSI reallocation procedure;

- authentication procedure;
- identification procedure;
- MM information procedure;
- abort procedure.

However, abort procedure is used only if an MM connection is being established or has already been established i.e. not during MM specific procedures or during IMSI detach procedure, see section 4.3.5.

Initiated by the mobile station:

- IMSI detach procedure (with the exceptions specified in section 4.3.4).

ii) MM specific procedures:

A MM specific procedure can only be initiated if no other MM specific procedure is running or no MM connection exists. The procedures belonging to this type are:

- normal location updating procedure;
- periodic updating procedure;
- IMSI attach procedure.

iii) MM connection management procedures:

These procedures are used to establish, maintain and release a MM connection between the mobile station and the network, over which an entity of the upper CM layer can exchange information with its peer. A MM connection establishment can only be performed if no MM specific procedure is running. More than one MM connection may be active at the same time. Depending on how they can be initiated, two types of GMM procedures can be distinguished:

i) GMM common procedures:

Initiated by the network when a GMM context has been established:

- P-TMSI (re-) allocation;
- GPRS authentication and ciphering;
- GPRS identification;
- GPRS information.

ii) GMM specific procedures:

Initiated by the network and used to detach the IMSI in the network for GPRS services and/or non-GPRS services and to release a GMM context:

- GPRS detach.

Initiated by the MS and used to attach or detach the IMSI in the network for GPRS services and/or non-GPRS services and to establish or release a GMM context:

- GPRS attach and combined GPRS attach;
- GPRS detach and combined GPRS detach.

Initiated by the MS when a GMM context has been established:

- normal routing area updating and combined routing area updating;
- periodic routing area updating.

#### 4.1.1.2 MM-GMM co-ordination for GPRS MS's

##### 4.1.1.2.1 GPRS MS operating in mode A or B in a network that operates in mode I

If the network operates in mode I, GPRS MSs that operate in mode A or B and wish to be or are simultaneously IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services, shall use the combined GPRS attach and the combined and periodic routing area updating procedures instead of the corresponding MM specific procedures IMSI attach and normal and periodic location area updating.

NOTE: A GPRS MS operating in mode A or B in a network that operates in mode I, shall perform the combined GPRS attach or routing area update procedure regardless the value of the ATT flag.

If a GPRS MS is operating in mode A or B in a network that operates in mode I the IMSI detach shall be performed by the GMM using the combined GPRS detach procedure

NOTE: A GPRS MS operating in mode A or B in a network that operates in mode I, shall perform the combined GPRS detach procedure regardless the value of the ATT flag.

A GPRS MS operating in mode A or B in network that operates in mode I, uses the combined GMM specific procedures in place of the MM specific procedures, so all conditions describing when to trigger a MM specific procedure listed in subsections 4.3 and 4.4 shall not apply.

A GPRS MS operating in mode A or B in a network that operates in mode I should not use any MM timers relating to MM specific procedures, (e.g T3210, T3211, T3212, T3213) except in some error and abnormal cases. If the MM timers are already running, the MS should not react on the expiration of the timers.

NOTE: Whenever GMM performs a combined GMM procedure, a GPRS MS enters the MM state MM LOCATION UPDATING PENDING in order to prevent the MM to perform a location update procedure.

If the authentication procedure is performed by MM and the authentication is rejected by the network (i.e upon receive of AUTHENTICATION REJECT), the MS shall in addition set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and shall, if available, delete the P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number stored. The SIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS and non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed. The MS shall abort any GMM procedure and shall enter state GMM-DEREGISTERED.

##### 4.1.1.2.2 GPRS MS operating in mode A or B in a network that operates in mode II or III

If the network operates in mode II or III, a GPRS MSs that operate in mode A or B and wish to be or are simultaneously IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services, shall use the MM specific procedures listed in subsections 4.3 and 4.4 and the GMM specific procedures listed in subsections 4.7.3, 4.7.4 and 4.7.5. The applicability of periodic location updating is further specified in section 4.4.2 and the periodic routing area updating is specified in section 4.7.2.2.

If the authentication procedure is performed by MM and the authentication is rejected by the network (i.e upon receive of AUTHENTICATION REJECT), the MS shall in addition set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and shall, if available, delete the P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number stored. The SIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS and non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed. The MS shall abort any GMM procedure and shall enter state GMM-DEREGISTERED.

#### 4.1.2 MM sublayer states

The description of the states for the MM sublayer is organized as follows. The main states for the MS side, related to the procedures, are described in section 4.1.2.1.1. The MM IDLE state is subdivided in substates for the description of the behaviour in idle mode (section 4.1.2.1.2). This behaviour depends on an update status, described in 4.1.2.2. The states for the network side are described in 4.1.2.3.

##### 4.1.2.1 MM sublayer states in the mobile station

In this section, the possible states for the MM sublayer in the mobile station is described. In figure 4.1/TS 24.008 an overview of the MM sublayer protocol is given.

#### 4.1.2.1.1 Main states

##### 0 NULL

The mobile station is inactive (e.g. power down). Important parameters are stored. Only manual action by the user may transfer the MM sublayer to another state.

##### 3 LOCATION UPDATING INITIATED

A location updating procedure has been started and the MM awaits a response from the network. The timer T3210 is running.

##### 5 WAIT FOR OUTGOING MM CONNECTION

The MM connection establishment has been started, and the MM awaits a response from the network. The timer T3230 is running.

##### 6 MM CONNECTION ACTIVE

The MM sublayer has a RR connection to its peer entity on the network side. One or more MM connections are active.

##### 7 IMSI DETACH INITIATED

The IMSI detach procedure has been started. The timer T3220 is running.

##### 8 PROCESS CM SERVICE PROMPT

The MM sublayer has a RR connection to its peer entity on the network side. The Mobile Station has received a CM SERVICE PROMPT message but has not yet responded \$(CCBS)\$.

##### 9 WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND

The MM sublayer has a RR connection to its peer entity in the network, but no MM connection is established. The mobile station is passive, awaiting further commands from the network. The timer T3240 may be running.

##### 10 LOCATION UPDATE REJECTED

A location updating procedure has been rejected and RR connection release is awaited. The timer T3240 is running.

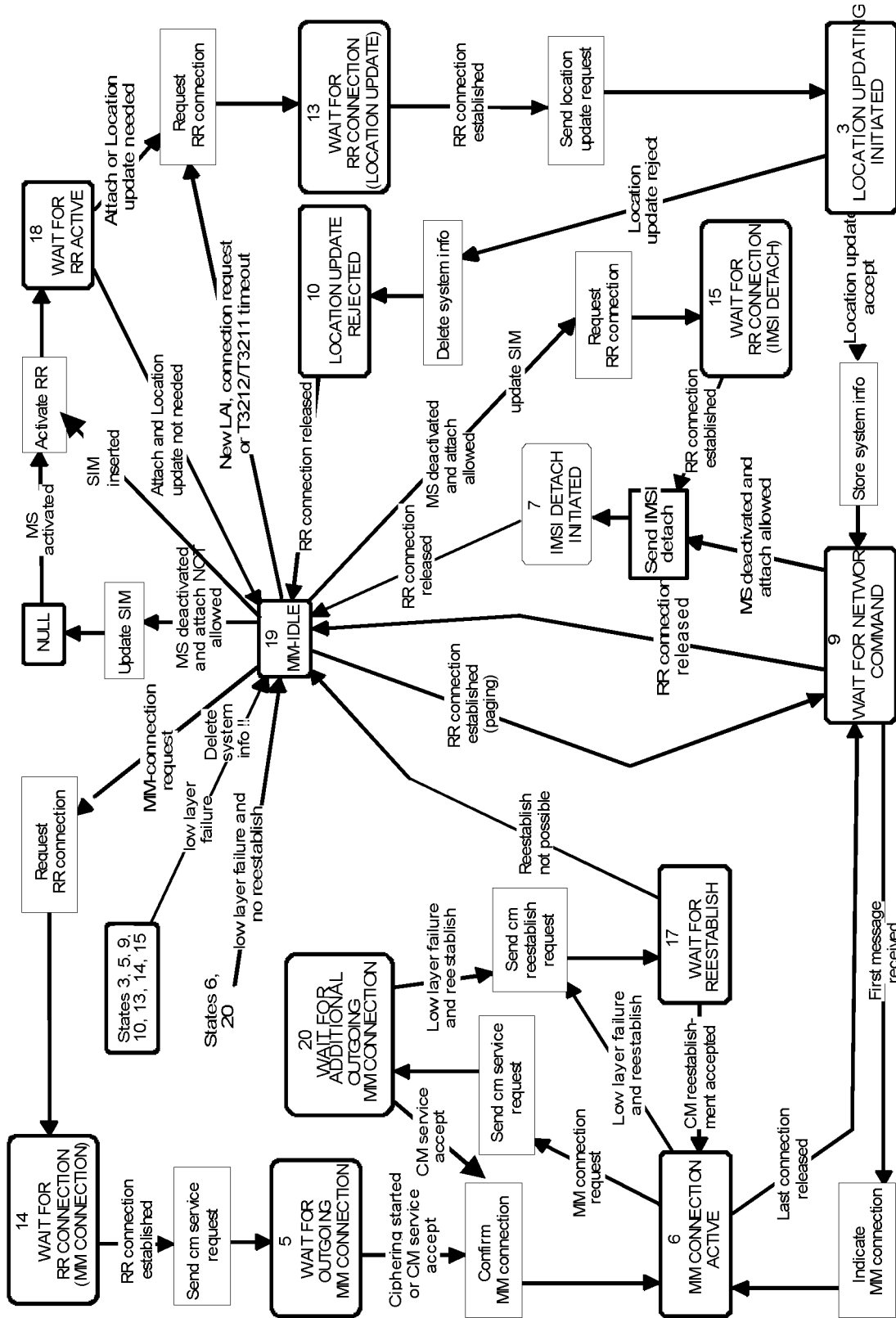
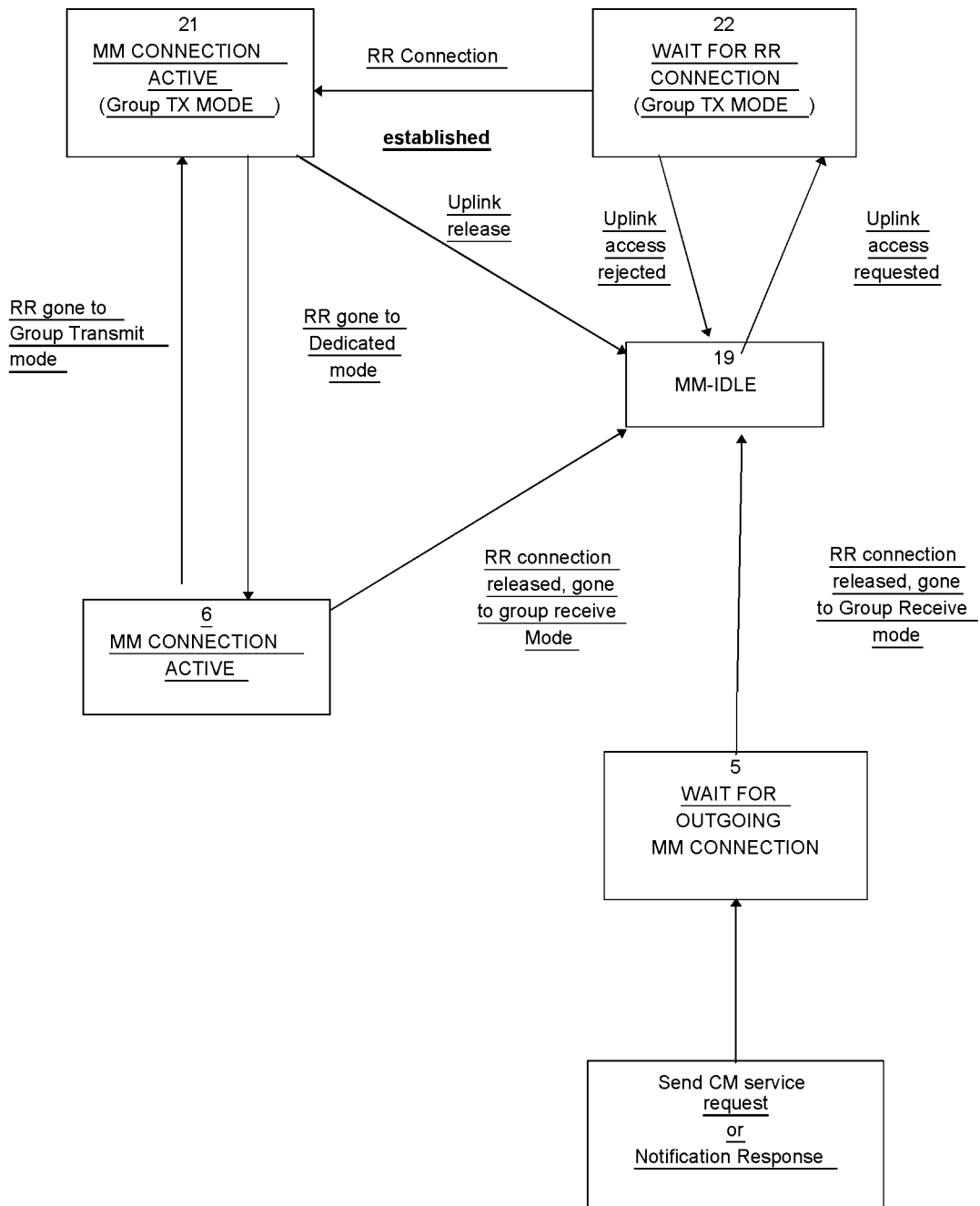


Figure 4.1a / TS 24.008: Overview mobility management protocol / MS Side



**Additions to Figure 4.1.a/TS 24.008**

13. WAIT FOR RR CONNECTION (LOCATION UPDATING)

The MM sublayer has requested RR connection establishment for starting the location updating procedure.

14. WAIT FOR RR CONNECTION (MM CONNECTION)

The MM sublayer has requested RR connection establishment for dedicated mode for starting the MM connection establishment.

15. WAIT FOR RR CONNECTION (IMSI DETACH)

The MM sublayer has requested RR connection establishment for starting the IMSI detach procedure.

## 17. WAIT FOR REESTABLISH

A lower layer failure has occurred and re-establishment may be performed from the disturbed CM layer entities.

## 18. WAIT FOR RR ACTIVE

The MM sublayer has requested activation of the RR sublayer.

## 19. MM IDLE

There is no MM procedure running and no RR connection exists except that a local MM context may exist when the RR sublayer is in Group Receive mode. This is a compound state, and the actual behaviour of the mobile station to Connection Management requests is determined by the actual substate as described hereafter.

## 20. WAIT FOR ADDITIONAL OUTGOING MM CONNECTION.

The MM connection establishment for an additional MM connection has been started, and the MM awaits response from the network.

## 21. MM CONNECTION ACTIVE (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE)

(Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking:) The MM sublayer has a RR connection on the VGCS channel to its peer entity on the network side. Only one MM connection is active.

## 22. WAIT FOR RR CONNECTION (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE)

(Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking:) The MM sublayer has requested to perform an uplink access on the VGCS channel.

## 23. LOCATION UPDATING PENDING

(Only applicable for GPRS MS operation modes A and B; not shown in figure 4.1a) A location updating has been started using the combined GPRS routing area updating procedure.

## 24. IMSI DETACH PENDING

(Only applicable for GPRS MS operation modes A and B; not shown in figure 4.1a) An IMSI detach for non-GPRS services has been started using the combined GPRS detach procedure at not switching off.

#### 4.1.2.1.2 Substates of the MM IDLE state

For the description of the behaviour of the MS the MM IDLE state is subdivided in several substates, also called the service states. The service state pertains to the whole MS (ME alone if no SIM is inserted, or ME plus SIM.). The service state depends on the update status (see 4.1.2.2) and on the selected cell.

## 19.1 NORMAL SERVICE

Valid subscriber data are available, update status is U1, a cell is selected that belongs to the LA where the subscriber is registered.

In this state, all requests from the CM layers are treated normally.

## 19.2 ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE

Valid subscriber data are available, update status is U2 and a cell is selected. Requests from upper layers are accepted. Emergency call requests are treated normally, otherwise the request triggers first a location updating attempt in the selected cell, and then triggers the needed procedure only in case of successful location updating, otherwise the request is rejected.

## 19.3 LIMITED SERVICE

Valid subscriber data are available, update status is U3, and a cell is selected, which is known not to be able to provide normal service. Only emergency services are offered.

## 19.4 NO IMSI

No valid subscriber data (no SIM, or the SIM is not considered valid by the ME), and a cell is selected. Only emergency services are offered.

#### 19.5 NO CELL AVAILABLE

No cell can be selected. This state is entered after a first intensive search failed (state 19.7). Cells are searched at a low rhythm. No services are offered.

#### 19.6 LOCATION UPDATE NEEDED

Valid subscriber data are available, and for some reason a location updating must be done as soon as possible (for instance update status is U1 but the selected cell is not in the registered LA, or the timer has expired, ...). This state is usually of no duration, but can last, e.g., in the case of access class blocking.

#### 19.7 PLMN SEARCH

The mobile station is searching for PLMNs, and the conditions for state 19.8 are not met. This state is ended when either a cell is selected (the new state is 19.1, 19.3 or 19.6), or when it is concluded that no cell is available for the moment (the new state is 19.5).

#### 19.8 PLMN SEARCH, NORMAL SERVICE

Valid subscriber data are available, update status is U1, a cell is selected which belongs to the LA where the subscriber is registered, and the mobile station is searching for PLMNs. This state is ended when either a cell is selected (the new state is 19.1, 19.3 or 19.6), or when it is concluded that no cell is available for the moment (the new state is 19.5).

#### 19.9 RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE)

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening. Valid subscriber data are available, update status is U1, a VGCS channel or VBS channel is received in a cell that belongs to the LA where the subscriber is registered.

In this state, only requests from the GCC or BCC layers are treated.

#### 19.10 RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE)

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening. Valid subscriber data are available, update status is U3, a VGCS channel or VBS channel is received in a cell which is known not to be able to provide normal service.

In this state, only requests from the GCC or BCC layers for the reception of VGCS or VBS calls are treated and group call emergency services are offered.

### 4.1.2.2 The update Status

In parallel with the sublayer states described in section 4.1.2.1 and which control the MM sublayer protocol, an update status exists.

The update status pertains to a specific subscriber embodied by a SIM. This status is defined even when the subscriber is not activated (SIM removed or connected to a switched-off ME). It is stored in a non volatile memory in the SIM. The update status is changed only as a result of a location updating procedure attempt (with the exception of an authentication failure and of some cases of CM service rejection). In some cases, the update status is changed as a result of a GPRS attach, GPRS routing area update, or network initiated GPRS detach procedure.

#### U1 UPDATED

The last location updating attempt was successful (correct procedure outcome, and the answer was acceptance from the network). With this status, the SIM contains also the LAI of the LA where the subscriber is registered, and possibly valid TMSI, ciphering key and ciphering key sequence number. The "Location update status" stored on the SIM shall be "updated".

#### U2 NOT UPDATED

The last location updating attempt made failed procedurally (no significant answer was received from the network, including the cases of failures or congestion inside the network).



For this status, the SIM does not contain any valid LAI, TMSI, ciphering key or ciphering key sequence number. For compatibility reasons, all these fields must be set to the "deleted" value at the moment the status is set to NOT UPDATED. However the presence of other values shall not be considered an error by the mobile station. The "Location update status" stored on the SIM shall be "not updated".

#### U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED

The last location updating attempt run correctly, but the answer from the network was negative (because of roaming or subscription restrictions).

For this status, the SIM does not contain any valid LAI, TMSI, ciphering key or ciphering key sequence number. For compatibility reasons, all these fields must be set to the "deleted" value at the moment the status is set to ROAMING NOT ALLOWED. However the presence of other values shall not be considered an error by the mobile station. The "Location update status" stored on the SIM shall be "Location Area not allowed".

### 4.1.2.3 MM sublayer states on the network side

#### 1. IDLE

The MM sublayer is not active except possibly when the RR sublayer is in Group Receive mode.

#### 2. WAIT FOR RR CONNECTION

The MM sublayer has received a request for MM connection establishment from the CM layer. A RR connection to the mobile station is requested from the RR sublayer (i.e. paging is performed).

#### 3. MM CONNECTION ACTIVE

The MM sublayer has a RR connection to a mobile station. One or more MM connections are active.

#### 4. IDENTIFICATION INITIATED

The identification procedure has been started by the network. The timer T3270 is running.

#### 5. AUTHENTICATION INITIATED

The authentication procedure has been started by the network. The timer T3260 is running.

#### 6. TMSI REALLOCATION INITIATED

The TMSI reallocation procedure has been started by the network. The timer T3250 is running.

#### 7. CIPHERING MODE INITIATED

The cipher mode setting procedure has been requested to the RR sublayer.

#### 8a. WAIT FOR MOBILE ORIGINATED MM CONNECTION

A CM SERVICE REQUEST message is received and processed, and the MM sublayer awaits the "opening message" of the MM connection.

#### 8b. WAIT FOR NETWORK ORIGINATED MM CONNECTION

A CM SERVICE PROMPT message has been sent by the network and the MM sublayer awaits the "opening message" of the MM connection \$(CCBS)\$.

#### 9. WAIT FOR REESTABLISHMENT

The RR connection to a mobile station with one or more active MM connection has been lost. The network awaits a possible re-establishment request from the mobile station.

#### 10. WAIT OF A GROUP CALL

Only applicable in case for mobile station supporting VGCS talking. The MM sublayer has received a request for establishing a VGCS from the GCC sublayer. The request for establishing a VGCS channels is given to the RR sublayer.

#### 11. GROUP CALL ACTIVE

Only applicable in case of mobile station supporting VGCS talking. A VGCS channel is established by the RR sublayer. An RR connection to the talking mobile station can be established by the RR sublayer on the VGCS channel. The MM sublayer is active but no sending of MM message between the network and the mobile station has occurred.

#### 12. MM CONNECTION ACTIVE (GROUP CALL)

Only applicable in case of mobile station supporting VGCS talking. The MM sublayer has a RR connection to the talking mobile station on the VGCS channel. Only one MM connection is active.

#### 13. WAIT FOR BROADCAST CALL

Only applicable in case of VBS. The MM sublayer has received a request for a VBS establishment from the BCC sublayer. The request for establishment of VBS channels is given to the RR sublayer.

#### 14. BROADCAST CALL ACTIVE

Only applicable in case of VBS. A VBS channel is established by the RR sublayer. The MM sublayer is active but no explicit MM establishment between the Network and the mobile station has occurred.

### 4.1.3 GPRS mobility management (GMM) sublayer states

In this section, the GMM protocol of the MS and the network are described by means of two different state machines. In section 4.1.3.1, the states of the GMM entity in the MS are introduced. The behaviour of the MS depends on a GPRS update status that is described in section 4.1.3.2. The states for the network side are described in section 4.1.3.3.

#### 4.1.3.1 GMM states in the MS

In this section, the possible GMM states are described of a GMM entity in the mobile station. Section 4.1.3.1.1 summarises the main states of a GMM entity, see figure 4.1b/TS 24.008. The substates that have been defined are described in section 4.1.3.1.2 and section 4.1.3.1.3.

However, it should be noted that this section does not include a description of the detailed behaviour of the MS in the single states and does not cover abnormal cases. Thus, figure 4.1b/TS 24.008 is rather intended to give an overview of the state transitions than to be a complete state transition diagram. A detailed description of the behaviour of the MS is given in section 4.2. Especially, with respect to the behaviour of the MS in abnormal cases it is referred to section 4.7.

##### 4.1.3.1.1 Main states

###### 4.1.3.1.1.1 GMM-NULL

The GPRS capability is disabled in the MS. No GPRS mobility management function shall be performed in this state.

###### 4.1.3.1.1.2 GMM-DEREGISTERED

The GPRS capability has been enabled in the MS, but no GMM context has been established. In this state, the MS may establish a GMM context by starting the GPRS attach or combined GPRS attach procedure.

###### 4.1.3.1.1.3 GMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED

A GPRS attach or combined GPRS attach procedure has been started and the MS is awaiting a response from the network.

###### 4.1.3.1.1.4 GMM-REGISTERED

A GMM context has been established, i.e. the GPRS attach or combined GPRS attach procedure has been successfully performed. In this state, the MS may activate PDP contexts, may send and receive user data and signalling information and may reply to a page request. Furthermore, cell and routing area updating are performed.

#### 4.1.3.1.1.5 GMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED

The MS has requested release of the GMM context by starting the GPRS detach or combined GPRS detach procedure. This state is only entered if the MS is not being switched off at detach request.

#### 4.1.3.1.1.6 GMM-ROUTING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED

A routing area updating procedure has been started and the MS is awaiting a response from the network.

#### 4.1.3.1.2 Substates of state GMM-DEREGISTERED

The GMM-DEREGISTERED state is subdivided into several substates as explained below. The substates pertain to the whole MS (ME alone if no SIM is inserted, or ME plus SIM). The selection of the appropriate substate depends on the GPRS update status, see section 4.1.3.2, and on the selected cell.

##### 4.1.3.1.2.1 GMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE

Valid subscriber data is available, the GPRS update status is GU1 or GU2, a cell has been selected. In this state, a request for GPRS attach is performed using the stored temporary mobile subscriber identity for GPRS (P-TMSI), routing area identification (RAI) and GPRS ciphering key sequence number in case of GU1. If the GPRS update status is GU2, the IMSI shall be used to attach for GPRS services.

##### 4.1.3.1.2.2 GMM-DEREGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE

Valid subscriber data is available, GPRS update status is GU3, and a cell is selected, which is known not to be able to provide normal service.

##### 4.1.3.1.2.3 GMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTACH-NEEDED

Valid subscriber data is available and for some reason a GPRS attach must be performed as soon as possible. This state is usually of no duration, but can last, e.g. if the access class is blocked.

##### 4.1.3.1.2.4 GMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH

The GPRS update status is GU2, a cell is selected, a previous GPRS attach was rejected. The execution of further attach procedures depends on the GPRS attach attempt counter. No GMM procedure except GPRS attach shall be initiated by the MS in this substate.

##### 4.1.3.1.2.5 GMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-IMSI

No valid subscriber data is available (no SIM, or the SIM is not considered valid by the ME) and a cell has been selected.

##### 4.1.3.1.2.6 GMM-DEREGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE

No cell can be selected. This substate is entered after a first intensive search failed (substate PLMN SEARCH). Cells are searched for at a low rhythm. No services are offered.

##### 4.1.3.1.2.7 GMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH

The mobile station is searching for PLMNs. This substate is left either when a cell has been selected (the new substate is NORMAL-SERVICE or LIMITED-SERVICE) or when it has been concluded that no cell is available at the moment (the new substate is NO-CELL-AVAILABLE).

##### 4.1.3.1.2.8 GMM-DEREGISTERED.SUSPENDED

The MS shall enter this substate when entering dedicated mode and the MS limitations make it unable to communicate on GPRS channels. The MS shall leave this substate when leaving dedicated mode.

#### 4.1.3.1.3 Substates of state GMM-REGISTERED

The state GMM-REGISTERED is subdivided into several substate as explained below. The substates pertain to the whole MS (ME alone if no SIM is inserted, or ME plus SIM.).

##### 4.1.3.1.3.1 GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE

User data and signalling information may be sent and received.

##### 4.1.3.1.3.2 GMM-REGISTERED.SUSPENDED

The MS shall enter this substate when entering dedicated mode and when the MS limitations makes it unable to communicate on GPRS channels... In this substate, no user data should be sent and no signalling information shall be sent. The MS shall leave this substate when leaving dedicated mode.

##### 4.1.3.1.3.3 GMM-REGISTERED.UPDATE-NEEDED

The MS has to perform a routing area updating procedure, but its access class is not allowed in the cell. The procedure will be initiated as soon as access is granted (this might be due to a cell-reselection or due to change of the access class of the current cell). No GMM procedure except routing area updating shall be initiated by the MS in this substate. In this substate, no user data and no signalling information shall be sent.

##### 4.1.3.1.3.4 GMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE

A routing area updating procedure failed due to a missing response from the network. The MS retries the procedure controlled by timers and a GPRS attempt counter. No GMM procedure except routing area updating shall be initiated by the MS in this substate. No data shall be sent or received.

##### 4.1.3.1.3.5 GMM-REGISTERED.NO-CELL-AVAILABLE

GPRS coverage has been lost. In this substate, the MS shall not initiate any GMM procedures except of cell (and PLMN) reselection.

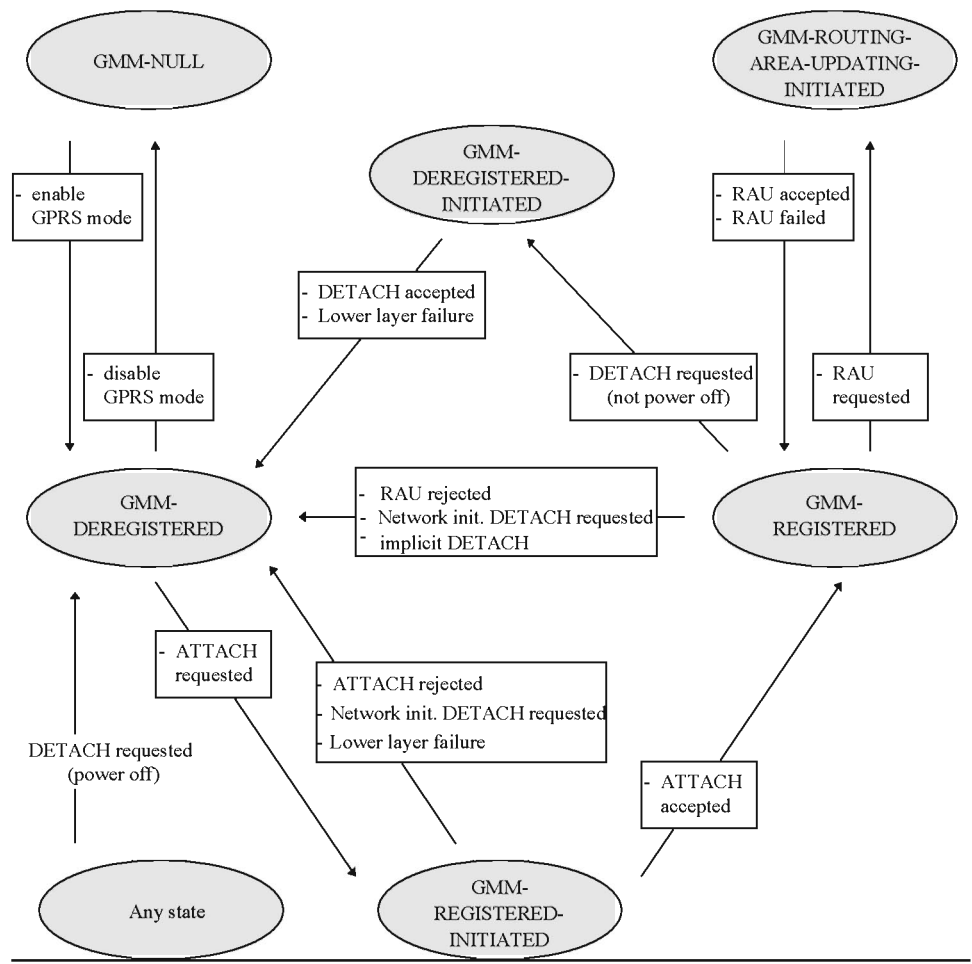


Figure 4.1b/TS 24.008:GMM main states in the MS

4.1.3.1.3.6 GMM-REGISTERED.LIMITED-SERVICE

A cell is selected, which is known not to be able to provide normal service. The MS will remain in this sub-state until a cell is selected which is able to provide normal service.

4.1.3.1.3.7 GMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM

A combined routing area updating procedure or a combined GPRS attach procedure was successful for GPRS services only. The MS retries the procedure controlled by timers and a GPRS attempt counter. User data and signalling information may be sent and received.

4.1.3.2 GPRS update status

In addition to the GMM sublayer states described so far, a GPRS update status exists.

The GPRS update status pertains to a specific subscriber embodied by a SIM. This status is defined even when the subscriber is not activated (SIM removed or connected to a switched off ME). It is stored in a non volatile memory in the SIM. The GPRS update status is changed only after execution of a GPRS attach, network initiated GPRS detach, authentication procedure, or routing area updating procedure.

GU1: UPDATED

The last GPRS attach or routing area updating attempt was successful (correct procedure outcome, and the answer was accepted by the network). The SIM contains the RAI of the routing area (RA) to which the subscriber was attached, and possibly a valid P-TMSI, GPRS ciphering key and GPRS ciphering key sequence number.

## GU2: NOT UPDATED

The last GPRS attach or routing area updating attempt failed procedurally, i.e. no response was received from the network. This includes the cases of failures or congestion inside the network.

In this case, the SIM may contain the RAI of the routing area (RA) to which the subscriber was attached, and possibly also a valid P-TMSI, GPRS ciphering key and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. For compatibility reasons, all these fields shall be set to the "deleted" value if the RAI is deleted. However, the presence of other values shall not be considered an error by the MS.

## GU3: ROAMING NOT ALLOWED

The last GPRS attach or routing area updating attempt was correctly performed, but the answer from the network was negative (because of roaming or subscription restrictions).

For this status, the SIM does not contain any valid RAI, P-TMSI, GPRS ciphering key or GPRS ciphering key sequence number. For compatibility reasons, all these fields must be set to the value "deleted" at the moment the status is set to ROAMING NOT ALLOWED. However, the presence of other values shall not be considered an error by the MS.

### 4.1.3.3 GMM mobility management states on the network side

In this subsection, the possible states are described for the GMM on the network side. Section 4.1.3.3.1 summarises the main states. The corresponding substates are described in section 4.1.3.3.2.

However, it should be noted that this section does not include a description of the detailed behaviour of the network in the single states and does not cover abnormal cases. Thus, figure 4.1c/TS 24.008 is rather intended to give an overview of the state transitions than to be a complete state transition diagram. A detailed description of the behaviour of the MS is given in section 4.2. Especially, with respect to the behaviour of the MS in abnormal cases it is referred to section 4.7.

#### 4.1.3.3.1 Main States

##### 4.1.3.3.1.1 GMM-DEREGISTERED

The network has no GMM context or the GMM context is marked as detached, the MS is detached. In this state, the network may answer to a GPRS attach or combined GPRS attach procedure initiated by the MS.

##### 4.1.3.3.1.2 GMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED

A common GMM procedure, as defined in section 4.1.1, has been started. The network is awaiting the answer from the MS.

##### 4.1.3.3.1.3 GMM-REGISTERED

The GMM context has been established and the GPRS attach procedure has been successfully performed.

##### 4.1.3.3.1.4 GMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED

The network has started a GPRS detach procedure and is awaiting the answer from the MS.

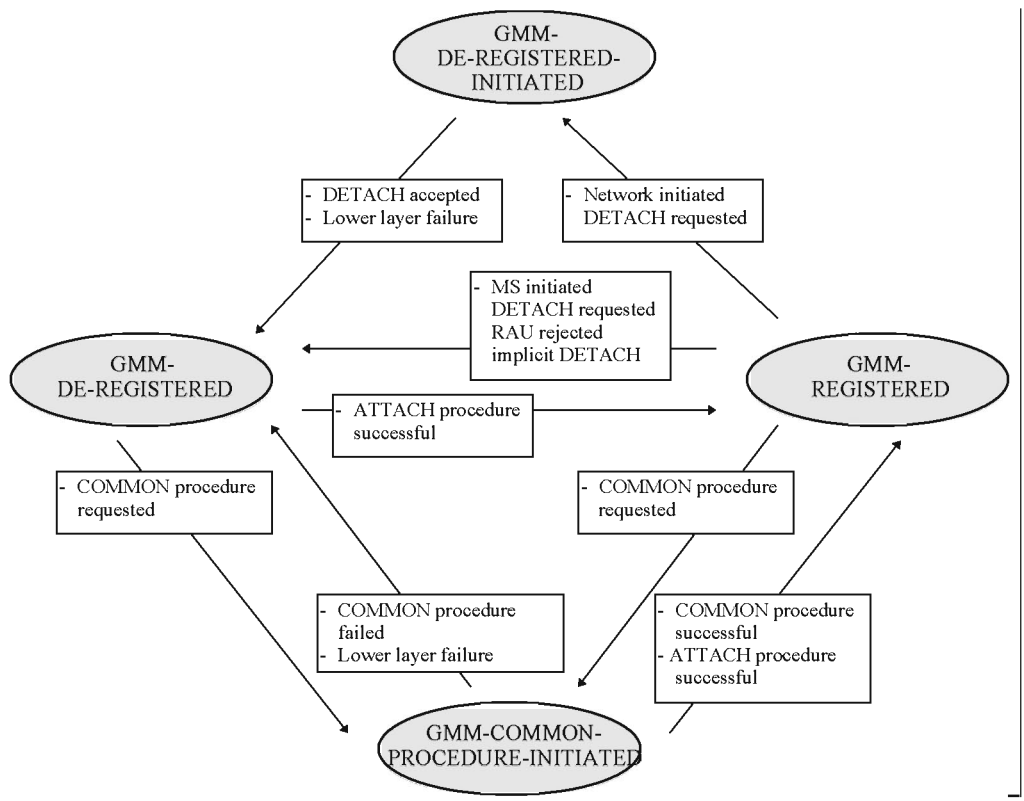


Figure 4.1c/TS 24.008: GMM main states on the network side

#### 4.1.3.3.2 Substates of state GMM-REGISTERED

The state GMM-REGISTERED is subdivided into two substates as explained below.

##### 4.1.3.3.2.1 GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE

User data and signalling information may be sent and received.

##### 4.1.3.3.2.2 GMM-REGISTERED.SUSPENDED

In this substate, the lower layers shall be prevented of sending user data or signalling information.

## 4.2 Behaviour of the MS in MM Idle state, GMM-DEREGISTERED state and GMM-REGISTERED state

In this section, the detailed behaviour of the MS in the main states MM IDLE, GMM-DEREGISTERED and GMM-REGISTERED is described. Sections 4.2.1 to 4.2.3 refer to the state MM IDLE, whereas section 4.2.4 and section 4.2.5 refer to the states GMM-DEREGISTERED and GMM-REGISTERED, respectively.

The MM IDLE state is entered when none of the MM procedures are running and no RR connection exists. It is left when one of the MM procedures are triggered or a RR connection is established.

The specific behaviour in the MM IDLE state depends on the service state of the mobile station as described in section 4.1.2.1.2. The service state depends in particular on the update status which is defined in section 4.1.2.2.

How an appropriate service state is chosen after power on is described in section 4.2.1, and the specific behaviour of the mobile station in MM IDLE state is described in section 4.2.2. The service state chosen when the MM IDLE state is returned to from any state except NULL state is described in 4.2.3.

It should be noted that transitions between the various MM idle states are caused by (e.g.):

- results of procedures on RR connected mode (see section 4.2.3);
- insertion or removal of the SIM;
- cell selection/reselection (see also TS 23.022);
- PLMN search;
- loss of coverage.

How various MM procedures affects the service state and the update status is described in the detailed descriptions of the procedures in sections 4.3 to 4.5.

## 4.2.1 Primary Service State selection

### 4.2.1.1 Selection of the Service State after Power On.

When mobility management is activated after power-on, the service state is 19.7 PLMN SEARCH. The detailed processing in this state is described in detail in TS 23.022 and 05.08, where procedures for power on and selection of PLMN is described in detail. If the "Location update status" stored on the SIM is different from "updated", then the mobile shall act as if the "Location update status" stored on the SIM is "not updated".

The service state when the PLMN SEARCH state is left depends on the outcome of the search and on the presence of the SIM:

- if no cell has been found, the state is NO CELL AVAILABLE, until a cell is found;
- if no SIM is present the state is NO IMSI;
- if the mobile station has been continuously activated since loosing coverage and then returns to coverage, and if the selected cell is in the location area where the mobile station is registered and the timer T3212 has not expired, then the state is NORMAL SERVICE;
- if the selected cell is in the location area where the mobile station is registered and IMSI ATTACH is not required and timer T3212 has not expired, then the state is NORMAL SERVICE;
- if the mobile station is in automatic network selection mode and the selected cell is in a forbidden PLMN or a forbidden LA, then the mobile station enters the LIMITED SERVICE state;
- if the mobile station is in manual network selection mode and no cell of the selected PLMN has been found, then the mobile station enters the LIMITED SERVICE state;
- otherwise, the mobile station enters the LOCATION UPDATE NEEDED state.

### 4.2.1.2 Other Cases

The state PLMN SEARCH is also entered in the following cases:

- In state NO IMSI, a SIM is inserted;
- In any state except NO IMSI, NO CELL AVAILABLE, NORMAL SERVICE and RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE) after the user has asked for a PLMN selection;
- In any state except NO IMSI and NO CELL AVAILABLE, coverage is lost;
- Roaming is denied;
- optionally, when the mobile station is in the ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE state and is in Automatic Network Selection mode and location update attempt counter is greater than or equal to 4.

The service state when the PLMN SEARCH is left depends on the outcome of the search and on the presence of the SIM as specified in paragraph 4.2.1.1.



## 4.2.2 Detailed Description of the MS behaviour in MM IDLE State.

In the MM IDLE state the mobile station shall behave according to the service state. In the following sections the behaviour is described for the non transient service states. It should be noted that after procedures in RR connected mode, e.g. location updating procedures, section 4.2.3 applies which specifies the selection of the MM idle state. Furthermore when in sub-state NORMAL SERVICE, if a PLMN selection is requested, the MS enters sub-state SEARCH FOR PLMN, NORMAL SERVICE.

### 4.2.2.1 Service State, NORMAL SERVICE

When in state MM IDLE and service state NORMAL SERVICE, the mobile station shall:

- perform normal location updating when a new location area is entered;
- perform location updating procedure at expiry of timer T3211 or T3213;
- perform periodic updating at expiration of timer T3212;
- perform IMSI detach;
- support requests from the CM layer;
- respond to paging.

In addition, mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall:

- indicate notifications to the GCC or BCC sublayer;
- respond to notification if the GCC or BCC sublayer requests the reception of a voice group or broadcast call for which no channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer;
- request the RR sublayer to receive a voice group or broadcast call if the GCC or BCC sublayer requests the reception of a voice group or broadcast call for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer and then go to the service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE).

### 4.2.2.2 Service State, ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE

When in state MM IDLE and service state ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE the mobile station shall:

- perform location updating procedure at expiry of timer T3211 or T3213;
- perform normal location updating when the location area identification of the serving cell changes;
- if entry into this state was caused by c) or d) or f) (with cause different from "abnormal release, unspecified") or g) (with cause "retry upon entry into a new cell") of section 4.4.4.9, then location updating shall be performed when a new cell is entered;
- if entry into this state was caused by e) or f) (with cause "abnormal release, unspecified") or g) (with cause different from "retry upon entry into a new cell") of section 4.4.4.9, then location updating shall not be performed because a new cell is entered;
- perform normal location updating at expiry of timer T3212;
- not perform IMSI detach;
- support request for emergency calls;
- use other request from CM layer as triggering of normal location updating procedure (if the location updating procedure is successful, then the request for MM connection is accepted, see section 4.5.1);
- respond to paging (with IMSI).

In addition, mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall:

- indicate notifications to the GCC or BCC sublayer for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer;

- reject requests of the GCC or BCC sublayer to respond to notifications for which no channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer;
- request the RR sublayer to receive a voice group or broadcast call if the GCC or BCC sublayer requests the reception of a voice group or broadcast call for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer and then go to the service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE).

#### 4.2.2.3 Service State, LIMITED SERVICE

When in state MM IDLE and service state LIMITED SERVICE the mobile station shall:

- not perform periodic updating;
- not perform IMSI detach;
- reject any requests from CM entities for MM connections except for emergency calls;
- perform normal location updating when a cell is entered which may provide normal service (e.g. location area not in one of the forbidden LAI lists.);
- it may respond to paging (with IMSI).

In addition, mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall:

- indicate notifications to the GCC or BCC sublayer for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer;
- reject requests of the GCC or BCC sublayer to respond to notifications for which no channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer;
- request the RR sublayer to receive a voice group or broadcast call if the GCC or BCC sublayer requests the reception of a voice group or broadcast call for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer and then go to the service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE).

#### 4.2.2.4 Service State, NO IMSI

When in state MM IDLE and service state NO IMSI the mobile station shall (see section 3.2, TS 23.022 and GSM 05.08):

- not start any normal location updating attempt;
- not perform periodic updating;
- not perform IMSI detach if powered down;
- reject any request from CM entities for MM connections except for emergency calls;
- not respond to paging;
- only perform default cell selection.

In addition, mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall:

- not indicate notifications to the GCC or BCC layer.

#### 4.2.2.5 Service State, SEARCH FOR PLMN, NORMAL SERVICE

When in state MM IDLE and service state SEARCH FOR PLMN, NORMAL SERVICE the mobile station shall:

- if timer T3211 or T3213 expires in this state perform a location updating procedure at the latest if and when back to NORMAL SERVICE state and if the cell is not changed;
- if timer T3212 expires in this state perform a periodic location updating procedure at the latest if and when back to NORMAL SERVICE state;
- perform IMSI detach;

- support requests from the CM layer;
- listen as far as possible to paging, and respond.

In addition, mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening shall:

- listen as far as possible to notifications and indicate notifications to the GCC or BCC layer;
- respond to notification if the GCC or BCC sublayer requests the reception of a voice group or broadcast call for which no channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer;
- request the RR sublayer to receive a voice group or broadcast call if the GCC or BCC sublayer requests the reception of a voice group or broadcast call for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer.

#### 4.2.2.6 Service State, SEARCH FOR PLMN

When in state MM IDLE and service state SEARCH FOR PLMN the mobile station shall:

- not start any normal location updating attempt;
- not perform periodic updating;
- not perform IMSI detach if powered down;
- reject any request from CM entities for MM connections except emergency calls;
- not respond to paging.

#### 4.2.2.7 Service State, RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE)

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening:

When in state MM IDLE and service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE), the mobile station shall:

- perform normal location updating when a new location area is entered;
- perform location updating procedure at expiry of timer T3211 or T3213;
- perform periodic updating at expiration of timer T3212;
- perform IMSI detach;
- support requests from the GCC or BCC layers;
- indicate notifications or paging information to the GCC or BCC layer;
- respond to notification if the GCC or BCC sublayer requests the reception of a voice group or broadcast call for which no channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer;
- request the RR sublayer to receive another voice group or broadcast call if the GCC or BCC sublayer requests the reception of a voice group or broadcast call for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer.

#### 4.2.2.8 Service State, RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE)

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening:

When in state MM IDLE and service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE), the mobile station shall:

- not perform periodic updating;
- not perform IMSI detach;

- reject any requests from CM entities for MM connections except for emergency calls;
- perform normal location updating when a cell is entered which may provide normal service (e.g. location area not in one of the forbidden LAI lists.);
- it may respond to paging (with IMSI);
- indicate notifications to the GCC or BCC sublayer for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer;
- reject requests of the GCC or BCC sublayer to respond to notifications for which no channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer;
- request the RR sublayer to receive a voice group or broadcast call if the GCC or BCC sublayer requests the reception of a voice group or broadcast call for which a channel description has been received in the notification by the RR sublayer and then go to the service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE).

### 4.2.3 Service state when back to state MM IDLE from another state

When returning to MM IDLE, e.g., after a location updating procedure, the mobile station selects the cell as specified in TS 23.022. With one exception, this is a normal cell selection.

If this return to idle state is not subsequent to a location updating procedure terminated with reception of cause "Roaming not allowed in this location area" the service state depends on the result of the cell selection procedure, on the update status of the mobile station, on the location data stored in the mobile station and on the presence of the SIM:

- if no cell has been found, the state is NO CELL AVAILABLE, until a cell is found;
- if no SIM is present, or if the inserted SIM is considered invalid by the MS, the state is NO IMSI;
- if the selected cell is in the location area where the MS is registered, then the state is NORMAL SERVICE; it shall be noted that this also includes an abnormal case described in paragraph 4.4.4.9;
- (Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening.) if the mobile stations was in the service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE) or RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE) before the location updating procedure and the selected cell is in the location area where the mobile station is registered, then the state is RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE);
- if the selected cell is in a location area where the mobile station is not registered but in which the MS is allowed to attempt a location update, then the state is LOCATION UPDATE NEEDED;
- if the selected cell is in a location area where the mobile station is not allowed to attempt a location update, then the state is LIMITED SERVICE;
- (Only applicable for MSs supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening.) if the MSs was in the service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE) or RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE) before the location updating procedure and the selected cell is in the location area where the MS is not allowed to attempt a location update, then the state is RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE);
- after some abnormal cases occurring during an unsuccessful location updating procedure, as described in paragraph 4.4.4.9, the state is ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE.

In case of a return from a location updating procedure to which was answered "Roaming not allowed in this location area", the service state PLMN SEARCH is entered as specified in section 4.2.1.2.

### 4.2.4 Behaviour in state GMM-DEREGISTERED

The state GMM-DEREGISTERED is entered when:

- the MS is switched on;
- the GPRS capability has been enabled in the MS;
- a GPRS detach or combined GPRS detach procedure has been performed; or

- a GMM procedure has failed (except routing area updating, see 4.7.5).

The selection of the appropriate substate of GMM-DEREGISTERED after switching on is described in section 4.2.4.1. The specific behaviour of the MS in state GMM-DEREGISTERED is described in section 4.2.4.2. The substate chosen when the GMM-DEREGISTERED state is returned to from another state except state GMM-NULL is described in section 4.2.4.3.

It should be noted that transitions between the various substates of GMM-DEREGISTERED are caused by (e.g.):

- insertion or removal of the SIM;
- cell selection/reselection (see also TS 23.022 [14]);
- PLMN search;
- loss/regain of coverage; or
- change of RA.

How various GMM procedures affect the GMM-DEREGISTERED substates and the GPRS update status is described in the detailed description of the GMM procedures in section 4.7.

#### 4.2.4.1 Primary substate selection

##### 4.2.4.1.1 Selection of the substate after power on or enabling the MS's GPRS capability

When the MS is switched on, the substate shall be PLMN-SEARCH in case the SIM is inserted and valid. See TS 23.022 [14] and 05.08 [34] for further details.

When the GPRS capability in an activated MS has been enabled, the selection of the GMM-DEREGISTERED substate depends on the MM state and the GPRS update status.

The substate chosen after PLMN-SEARCH, in case of power on or after enabling of the GPRS capability is:

- if the cell is not supporting GPRS, the substate shall be NO-CELL-AVAILABLE;
- if no SIM is present the substate shall be NO-IMSI;
- if a cell supporting GPRS has been found and the PLMN or LA is not in the forbidden list, then the substate shall be NORMAL-SERVICE;
- if the selected cell supporting GPRS is in a forbidden PLMN or a forbidden LA, then the MS shall enter the substate LIMITED-SERVICE;
- if the MS is in manual network selection mode and no cell supporting GPRS of the selected PLMN has been found, the MS shall enter the substate NO-CELL-AVAILABLE.

##### 4.2.4.1.2 Other Cases

When the MM state is IDLE, the GMM substate PLMN-SEARCH shall also be entered in the following cases:

- when a SIM is inserted in substate NO-IMSI;
- when the user has asked for a PLMN selection in any substate except NO IMSI and NO CELL AVAILABLE ;
- when coverage is lost in any substate except NO IMSI and NO CELL AVAILABLE ;
- Roaming is denied;
- optionally, when the MS is in automatic network selection mode and the maximum allowed number of subsequently unsuccessful attach attempts controlled by the GPRS attach attempt counter (section 4.7.3) have been performed.
- optionally, when the MS is in automatic network selection mode and the maximum allowed number of subsequently unsuccessful routing area update attempts controlled by the GPRS routing area update attempt counter (section 4.7.5) have been performed.

#### 4.2.4.2 Detailed description of the MS behaviour in state GMM-DEREGISTERED

In state GMM-DEREGISTERED, the MS shall behave according to the substate. In the following sections, the behaviour is described for the non transient substates.

##### 4.2.4.2.1 Substate, NORMAL-SERVICE

The MS shall:

- perform GPRS attach.

##### 4.2.4.2.2 Substate, ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH

The MS shall:

- perform GPRS attach on the expiry of timers T3311 or T3302;
- perform GPRS attach when the routing area of the serving cell has changed and the location area this cell is belonging to is not in the list of forbidden LAs;
- if entry into this state was caused by b) or d) with cause "Retry upon entry into a new cell", of section 4.7.3.1.5, GPRS attach shall be performed when a new cell is entered; and
- if entry into this state was caused by c) or d) with cause different from "Retry upon entry into a new cell" of section 4.7.3.1.5, GPRS attach shall not be performed when a new cell is entered.

##### 4.2.4.2.3 Substate, LIMITED-SERVICE

The MS shall:

- perform GPRS attach when a cell is entered which may provide normal service (e.g. location area is not in one of the forbidden lists);

##### 4.2.4.2.4 Substate, NO-IMSI

The MS shall:

- only perform default cell selection;

##### 4.2.4.2.5 Substate, NO-CELL

The MS shall:

- perform cell selection according to TS 23.022 [14] and shall choose an appropriate substate.

##### 4.2.4.2.6 Substate, PLMN-SEARCH

No specific action is required in this substate.

##### 4.2.4.2.7 Substate, ATTACH-NEEDED

The MS shall start a GPRS attach procedure if still needed as soon as the access class allows network contact in the selected cell.

##### 4.2.4.2.8 Substate, SUSPENDED

The MS :

- shall not send any user data ; and
- shall not send any signalling information.

#### 4.2.4.3 Substate when back to state GMM-DEREGISTERED from another GMM state

When returning to state GMM-DEREGISTERED, the MS shall select a cell as specified in TS 23.022 [14].

The substate depends on the result of the cell selection procedure, the outcome of the previously performed GMM specific procedures, on the GPRS update status of the MS, on the location area data stored in the MS and on the presence of the SIM:

- if no cell has been found, the substate is NO-CELL-AVAILABLE, until a cell is found;
- if no SIM is present or if the inserted SIM is considered invalid by the MS, the substate shall be NO-IMSI;
- if the selected cell is in a location area where the MS is allowed to roam, the substate shall be NORMAL-SERVICE;
- if a GPRS attach shall be performed (e.g. network requested reattach), the substate shall be ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH
- if a PLMN reselection (according to TS 23.022 [14]) is needed, the substate shall be PLMN SEARCH
- if the selected cell is in a location area where the MS is not allowed to roam, the state shall be LIMITED-SERVICE.

#### 4.2.5 Behaviour in state GMM-REGISTERED

The state GMM-REGISTERED is entered when:

- a GMM context is established, i.e. the MS is IMSI attached for GPRS services only or for GPRS and non-GPRS services.

The specific behaviour of the MS in state GMM-REGISTERED is described in section 4.2.5.1. The primary substate when entering the state GMM-REGISTERED is always NORMAL-SERVICE.

It should be noted that transitions between the various substates of GMM-REGISTERED are caused by (e.g.):

- cell selection/reselection (see also TS 23.022);
- change of RA;
- loss/regain of coverage.

How various GMM procedures affect the GMM-REGISTERED substates is described in the detailed description of the procedures in section 4.7.

##### 4.2.5.1 Detailed description of the MS behaviour in state GMM-REGISTERED

In state GMM-REGISTERED, the MS shall behave according to the substate as explained below.

###### 4.2.5.1.1 Substate, NORMAL-SERVICE

The MS shall:

- perform cell selection/reselection according to TS 23.022 [14];
- perform normal and periodic routing area updating; and
- receive and transmit user data and signalling information.

GPRS MSs in operation modes C or A shall answer to paging requests.

GPRS MS in operation mode B may answer to paging requests.

#### 4.2.5.1.2 Substate, SUSPENDED

The MS:

- shall not send any user data ;
- shall not send any signalling information; and
- shall not perform cell-updates..

#### 4.2.5.1.3 Substate, UPDATE-NEEDED

The MS shall:

- not send any user data;
- not send any signalling information;
- perform cell selection/reselection according to TS 23.022 [14]; and
- chose the appropriate new substate depending on the GPRS update status as soon as the access class allows network contact in the selected cell.

#### 4.2.5.1.4 Substate, ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE

The MS:

- should not send any user data ;
- shall perform routing area update on the expiry of timers T3311 or T3302;
- shall perform routing area update when the routing area of the serving cell has changed and the location area this cell is belonging to is not in the list of forbidden LAs;
- shall if entry into this state was caused by b) or d) with cause "Retry upon entry into a new cell", of section 4.7.5.1.5, perform routing area updating when a new cell is entered; and
- shall if entry into this state was caused by c) or d) with cause different from "Retry upon entry into a new cell" of section 4.7.5.1.5, not perform routing area updating when a new cell is entered.

#### 4.2.5.1.5 Substate, NO-CELL-AVAILABLE

The MS shall perform cell selection/reselection according to TS 23.022 [14].

#### 4.2.5.1.6 Substate, LIMITED-SERVICE

The MS shall perform cell selection/reselection according to TS 23.022 [14];

#### 4.2.5.1.7 Substate, ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM

The MS shall:

- perform cell selection/reselection according to TS 23.022 [14];
- receive and transmit user data and signalling information.
- perform routing area update indicating "combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach" on the expiry of timers T3311 or T3302;
- perform routing area update indicating "combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach" when the routing area of the serving cell has changed and the location area this cell is belonging to is not in the list of forbidden LAs;

GPRS MSs in operation modes C or A shall answer to paging requests.

GPRS MS in operation mode B may answer to paging requests.



## 4.3 MM common procedures

As described in section 4.1.1, a MM common procedure can be initiated at any time whilst a RR connection exists between the network and the mobile station.

### 4.3.1 TMSI reallocation procedure

The purpose of the TMSI reallocation procedure is to provide identity confidentiality, i.e. to protect a user against being identified and located by an intruder (see GSM 02.09 and 03.20).

If the identity confidentiality service is applied for an IMSI, a Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity (TMSI) is used for identification within the radio interface signalling procedures.

The structure of the TMSI is specified in TS 23.003. The TMSI has significance only within a location area. Outside the location area it has to be combined with the Location Area Identifier (LAI) to provide for an unambiguous identity.

Usually the TMSI reallocation is performed at least at each change of a location area. (Such choices are left to the network operator).

The reallocation of a TMSI can be performed either by a unique procedure defined in this section or implicitly by a location updating procedure using the TMSI. The implicit reallocation of a TMSI is described together with that procedure.

If a TMSI provided by a mobile station is unknown in the network e.g. due to a data base failure, the network may require the mobile station to provide its International Mobile Subscriber Identity (IMSI). In this case the identification procedure (see section 4.3.3) should be used before the TMSI reallocation procedure may be initiated.

The TMSI reallocation can be initiated by the network at any time whilst a RR connection exists between the network and the mobile station.

NOTE 1: Usually the TMSI reallocation is performed in ciphered mode.

NOTE 2: Normally the TMSI reallocation will take place in conjunction with another procedure, e.g. at location updating or at call setup (see TS 29.002).

#### 4.3.1.1 TMSI reallocation initiation by the network

The network initiates the TMSI reallocation procedure by sending a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message to the mobile station and starts the timer T3250.

The TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message contains a new combination of TMSI and LAI allocated by the network or a LAI and the IMSI if the used TMSI shall be deleted. Usually the TMSI-REALLOCATION COMMAND message is sent to the mobile station using a RR connection in ciphered mode (see GSM 03.20).

#### 4.3.1.2 TMSI reallocation completion by the mobile station

Upon receipt of the TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message the mobile station stores the Location Area Identifier (LAI) in the SIM. If the received identity is the IMSI of the relevant mobile station, the mobile station deletes any TMSI. If the received identity is a TMSI the mobile station stores the TMSI in the SIM. In both cases the mobile station sends a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message to the network.

#### 4.3.1.3 TMSI reallocation completion in the network.

Upon receipt of the TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message, the network stops the timer T3250 and either considers the new TMSI as valid or, if an IMSI was sent to the mobile station, considers the old TMSI as deleted.

If the RR connection is no more needed, then the network will request the RR sublayer to release it (see section 3.5).

#### 4.3.1.4 Abnormal cases

Mobile station side:

The mobile station shall consider the new TMSI and new LAI, if any, as valid and the old TMSI and old LAI as deleted as soon as a TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND or another message containing a new TMSI (e.g. LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT) is correctly received. Any RR connection failure at a later stage shall not have any impact on the TMSI and LAI storage.

Network side:

(a) RR connection failure:

If the RR connection is lost before the TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message is received, all MM connections (if any) shall be released and both the old and the new TMSIs should be considered as occupied for a certain recovery time.

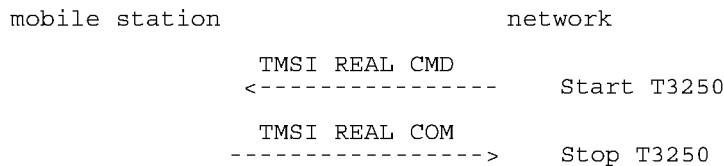
During this period the network may:

- use the IMSI for paging in the case of network originated transactions on the CM layer. Upon response from the mobile station the TMSI reallocation is restarted;
- consider the new TMSI as valid if it is used by the mobile station in mobile originated requests for RR connection;
- use the Identification procedure followed by a new TMSI reallocation if the mobile station uses the old TMSI.

Other implementations are possible.

(b) Expiry of timer T3250:

The TMSI reallocation is supervised by the timer T3250 in the network. At the first expiry of timer T3250 the network may release the RR connection. In this case, the network shall abort the reallocation procedure release all MM connections if any, and follow the rules described for RR connection failure above.



**Figure 4.1/TS 24.008: TMSI reallocation sequence**

### 4.3.2 Authentication procedure

The purpose of the authentication procedure is twofold:

First to permit the network to check whether the identity provided by the mobile station is acceptable or not (see GSM 03.20);

Second to provide parameters enabling the mobile station to calculate a new ciphering key.

The cases where the authentication procedure should be used are defined in GSM 02.09.

The authentication procedure is always initiated and controlled by the network.

#### 4.3.2.1 Authentication request by the network

The network initiates the authentication procedure by transferring an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message across the radio interface and starts the timer T3260. The AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message contains the parameters necessary to calculate the response parameters (see GSM 03.20). It also contains the ciphering key sequence number allocated to the key which may be computed from the given parameters.

#### 4.3.2.2 Authentication response by the mobile station

The mobile station shall be ready to respond upon an AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message at any time whilst a RR connection exists. It shall process the challenge information and send back an AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message to the network. The new ciphering key calculated from the challenge information shall overwrite the previous one and be stored on the SIM before the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message is transmitted. The ciphering key stored in the SIM shall be loaded in to the ME when any valid CIPHERING MODE COMMAND is received during an RR connection (the definition of a valid CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message is given in section 3.4.7.2). The ciphering key sequence number shall be stored together with the calculated key.

#### 4.3.2.3 Authentication processing in the network

Upon receipt of the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message, the network stops the timer T3260 and checks the validity of the response (see GSM 03.20).

#### 4.3.2.4 Ciphering key sequence number

The security parameters for authentication and ciphering are tied together in sets, i.e. from a challenge parameter RAND both the authentication response SRES and the ciphering key can be computed given the secret key associated to the IMSI.

In order to allow start of ciphering on a RR connection without authentication, the ciphering key sequence numbers are introduced. The sequence number is managed by the network in the way that the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message contains the sequence number allocated to the key which may be computed from the RAND parameter carried in that message.

The mobile station stores this number with the key, and indicates to the network in the first message (LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST, CM SERVICE REQUEST, PAGING RESPONSE, CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST) which sequence number the stored key has. When the deletion of the sequence number is described this also means that the associated key shall be considered as invalid.

The network may choose to start ciphering with the stored key (under the restrictions given in GSM 02.09) if the stored sequence number and the one given from the mobile station are equal.

#### 4.3.2.5 Unsuccessful authentication

If authentication fails, i.e. if the response is not valid, the network may distinguish between the two different ways of identification used by the mobile station:

- the TMSI was used;
- the IMSI was used.

If the TMSI has been used, the network may decide to initiate the identification procedure. If the IMSI given by the mobile station then differs from the one the network had associated with the TMSI, the authentication should be restarted with the correct parameters. If the IMSI provided by the MS is the expected one (i.e. authentication has really failed), the network should proceed as described below.

If the IMSI has been used, or the network decides not to try the identification procedure, an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message should be transferred to the mobile station.

After having sent this message, all MM connections in progress (if any) are released and the network should initiate the RR connection release procedure described in section 3.5.

Upon receipt of an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message, the mobile station shall set the update status in the SIM to U2 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, delete from the SIM the stored TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The SIM shall be considered as invalid until switching off or the SIM is removed.

If the AUTHENTICATION REJECT message is received in the state IMSI DETACH INITIATED the mobile station shall follow section 4.3.4.3.

If the AUTHENTICATION REJECT message is received in any other state the mobile station shall abort any MM specific, MM connection establishment or call re-establishment procedure, stop any of the timers T3210 or T3230 (if running), release all MM connections (if any), start timer T3240 and enter the state WAIT FOR NETWORK

COMMAND, expecting the release of the RR connection. If the RR connection is not released within a given time controlled by the timer T3240, the mobile station shall abort the RR connection. In both cases, either after a RR connection release triggered from the network side or after a RR connection abort requested by the MS-side, the MS enters state MM IDLE, substate NO IMSI.

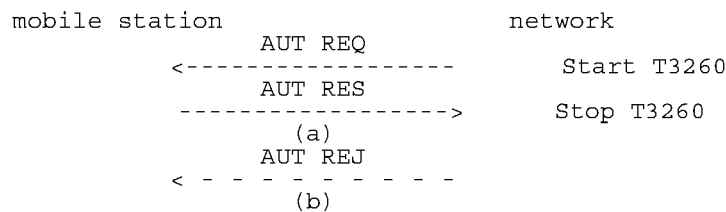
**4.3.2.6 Abnormal cases**

(a) RR connection failure:

Upon detection of a RR connection failure before the AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE is received, the network shall release all MM connections (if any) and abort any ongoing MM specific procedure.

(b) Expiry of timer T3260:

The authentication procedure is supervised on the network side by the timer T3260. At expiry of this timer the network may release the RR connection. In this case the network shall abort the authentication procedure and any ongoing MM specific procedure, release all MM connections if any, and initiate the RR connection release procedure described in section 3.5.



**Figure 4.2/TS 24.008: Authentication sequence: (a) authentication; (b) authentication rejection.**

**4.3.3 Identification procedure**

The identification procedure is used by the network to request a mobile station to provide specific identification parameters to the network e.g. International Mobile Subscriber Identity, International Mobile Equipment Identity (cf. TS 23.003). For the presentation of the IMEI, the requirements of GSM 02.09 apply.

**4.3.3.1 Identity request by the network**

The network initiates the identification procedure by transferring an IDENTITY REQUEST message to the mobile station and starts the timer T3270. The IDENTITY REQUEST message specifies the requested identification parameters in the identity type information element.

**4.3.3.2 Identification response by the mobile station**

The mobile station shall be ready to respond to an IDENTITY REQUEST message at any time whilst a RR connection exists.

Upon receipt of the IDENTITY REQUEST message the mobile station sends back an IDENTITY RESPONSE message. The IDENTITY RESPONSE message contains the identification parameters as requested by the network.

Upon receipt of the IDENTITY RESPONSE the network shall stop timer T3270.

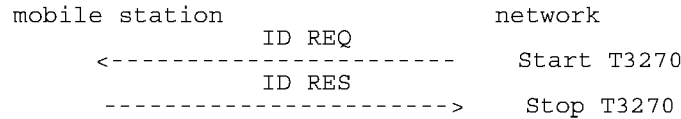
**4.3.3.3 Abnormal cases**

(a) RR connection failure:

Upon detection of a RR connection failure before the IDENTITY RESPONSE is received, the network shall release all MM connections (if any) and abort any ongoing MM specific procedure.

(b) Expiry of timer T3270:

The identification procedure is supervised by the network by the timer T3270. At expiry of the timer T3270 the network may release the RR connection. In this case, the network shall abort the identification procedure and any ongoing MM specific procedure, release all MM connections if any, and initiate the RR connection release procedure as described in section 3.5.



**Figure 4.3/TS 24.008: Identification sequence**

## 4.3.4 IMSI detach procedure

The IMSI detach procedure may be invoked by a mobile station if the mobile station is deactivated or if the Subscriber Identity Module (see GSM 02.17) is detached from the mobile station. A flag (ATT) broadcast in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message on the BCCH is used by the network to indicate whether the detach procedure is required. The value of the ATT flag to be taken into account shall be the one broadcast when the mobile station was in MM idle.

The procedure causes the mobile station to be indicated as inactive in the network.

### 4.3.4.1 IMSI detach initiation by the mobile station

The IMSI detach procedure consists only of the IMSI DETACH INDICATION message sent from the mobile station to the network. The mobile station then starts timer T3220 and enters the MM sublayer state IMSI DETACH INITIATED.

If no RR connection exists, the MM sublayer within the mobile station will request the RR sublayer to establish a RR connection. If establishment of the RR connection is not possible because a suitable cell is not (or not yet) available then, the mobile station shall try for a period of at least 5 seconds and for not more than a period of 20 seconds to find a suitable cell. If a suitable cell is found during this time then, the mobile station shall request the RR sublayer to establish an RR connection, otherwise the IMSI detach is aborted.

If a RR connection exists, the MM sublayer will release locally any ongoing MM connections before the IMSI DETACH INDICATION message is sent.

The IMSI detach procedure may not be started if a MM specific procedure is active. If possible, the IMSI detach procedure is then delayed until the MM specific procedure is finished, else the IMSI detach is omitted.

### 4.3.4.2 IMSI detach procedure in the network

When receiving an IMSI DETACH INDICATION message, the network may set an inactive indication for the IMSI. No response is returned to the mobile station. After reception of the IMSI DETACH INDICATION message the network shall release locally any ongoing MM connections, and start the normal RR connection release procedure (see section 3.5).

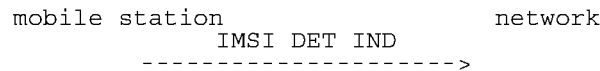
Only applicable for a network supporting VGCS: If an IMSI DETACH INDICATION message is received from the talking mobile station in a group call while the network is in service state MM CONNECTION ACTIVE (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE), the network shall release locally the ongoing MM connection and then go to the service state GROUP CALL ACTIVE.

### 4.3.4.3 IMSI detach completion by the mobile station

Timer T3220 is stopped when the RR connection is released. The mobile station should, if possible, delay the local release of the channel to allow a normal release from the network side until T3220 timeout. If this is not possible (e.g. detach at power down) the RR sublayer on the mobile station side should be aborted.

### 4.3.4.4 Abnormal cases

If the establishment of an RR connection is unsuccessful, or the RR connection is lost, the IMSI detach is aborted by the mobile station.



**Figure 4.4/TS 24.008: IMSI detach sequence**

### 4.3.5 Abort procedure

The abort procedure may be invoked by the network to abort any on-going MM connection establishment or already established MM connection. The mobile station shall treat ABORT message as compatible with current protocol state only if it is received when at least one MM connection exists or an MM connection is being established.

#### 4.3.5.1 Abort procedure initiation by the network

The abort procedure consists only of the ABORT message sent from the network to the mobile station. Before the sending of the ABORT message the network shall locally release any ongoing MM connection. After the sending the network may start the normal RR connection release procedure.

The Cause information element indicates the reason for the abortion. The following cause values may apply:

- # 6: Illegal ME
- #17: Network failure

#### 4.3.5.2 Abort procedure in the mobile station

At the receipt of the ABORT message the mobile station shall abort any MM connection establishment or call re-establishment procedure and release all MM connections (if any). If cause value #6 is received the mobile station shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number stored in the SIM, set the update status to ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and store it in the SIM according to section 4.1.2.2) and consider the SIM invalid until switch off or the SIM is removed. As a consequence the mobile station enters state MM IDLE, substate NO IMSI after the release of the RR connection.

The mobile station shall then wait for the network to release the RR connection - see section 4.5.3.1.

### 4.3.6 MM information procedure

The MM information message support is optional in the network.

The MM information procedure may be invoked by the network at any time during an RR connection.

#### 4.3.6.1 MM information procedure initiation by the network

The MM information procedure consists only of the MM INFORMATION message sent from the network to the mobile station. During an RR connection, the network shall send none, one, or more MM INFORMATION messages to the mobile station. If more than one MM INFORMATION message is sent, the messages need not have the same content.

**NOTE:** The network may be able to select particular instants where it can send the MM INFORMATION message without adding delay to, or interrupting, any CM layer transaction, e.g. immediately after the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message.

#### 4.3.6.2 MM information procedure in the mobile station

When the mobile station (supporting the MM information message) receives an MM INFORMATION message, it shall accept the message and optionally use the contents to update appropriate information stored within the mobile station.

If the mobile station does not support the MM information message the mobile station shall ignore the contents of the message and return an MM STATUS message with cause #97.

## 4.4 MM specific procedures

A MM specific procedure can only be started if no other MM specific procedure is running or no MM connection exists between the network and the mobile station. The end of the running MM specific procedure or the release of all MM connections have to be awaited before a new MM specific procedure can be started.

During the lifetime of a MM specific procedure, if a MM connection establishment is requested by a CM entity, this request will either be rejected or be delayed until the running MM specific procedure is terminated (this depends on the implementation).

Any MM common procedure (except IMSI detach) may be initiated during a MM specific procedure.

Unless it has specific permission from the network (follow-on proceed) the mobile station side should await the release of the RR connection used for a MM specific procedure before a new MM specific procedure or MM connection establishment is started.

NOTE: The network side may use the same RR connection for MM connection management.

### 4.4.1 Location updating procedure

The location updating procedure is a general procedure which is used for the following purposes:

- normal location updating (described in this section);
- periodic updating (see section 4.4.2);
- IMSI attach (see section 4.4.3).

The normal location updating procedure is used to update the registration of the actual Location Area of a mobile station in the network. The location updating type information element in the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message shall indicate normal location updating. The conditions under which the normal location updating procedure is used by a mobile station in the MM IDLE state are defined for each service state in section 4.2.2.

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening: A mobile station in RR group receive mode is in the MM IDLE state, substate RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE) or RECEIVING GROUP CALL (LIMITED SERVICE). To perform a location updating, the MS in RR group receive mode shall leave the group receive mode, establish an independent dedicated RR connection to perform the location updating as described above and return to the RR group receive mode afterwards.

The normal location updating procedure shall also be started if the network indicates that the mobile station is unknown in the VLR as a response to MM connection establishment request.

To limit the number of location updating attempts made, where location updating is unsuccessful, an attempt counter is used. The attempt counter is reset when a mobile station is switched on or a SIM card is inserted.

Upon successful location updating the mobile station sets the update status to UPDATED in the SIM, and stores the received Location Area Identification in the SIM. The attempt counter shall be reset.

The detailed handling of the attempt counter is described in 4.4.4.6 to 4.4.4.9.

The Mobile Equipment shall contain a list of "forbidden location areas for roaming", as well as a list of "forbidden location areas for regional provision of service". These lists shall be erased when the MS is switched off or when the SIM is removed, and periodically (with period in the range 12 to 24 hours). The location area identification received on the BCCH that triggered the location updating request shall be added to the suitable list whenever a location update reject message is received with the cause "Roaming not allowed in this location area" or with the cause "Location Area not allowed". The lists shall accommodate each 10 or more location area identifications. When the list is full and a new entry has to be inserted, the oldest entry shall be deleted.

The cell selection processes in the different states are described in TS 23.022 and GSM 05.08.

The location updating procedure is always initiated by the mobile station.

## 4.4.2 Periodic updating

Periodic updating may be used to notify periodically the availability of the mobile station to the network. Periodic updating is performed by using the location updating procedure. The location updating type information element in the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message shall indicate periodic updating.

The procedure is controlled by the timer T3212 in the mobile station. If the timer is not already started, the timer is started each time the mobile station enters the MM IDLE substate NORMAL SERVICE or ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE. When the MS leaves the MM Idle State the timer T3212 shall continue running until explicitly stopped.

The timer is stopped (shall be set to its initial value for the next start) when:

- a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT or LOCATION UPDATING REJECT message is received;
- an AUTHENTICATION REJECT message is received;
- the first MM message is received, or ciphering mode setting is completed in the case of MM connection establishment, except when the most recent service state is LIMITED SERVICE;
- the mobile station has responded to paging and thereafter has received the first correct layer 3 message except RR message;
- the mobile station is deactivated (i.e. equipment powered down or SIM removed).

When the timer T3212 expires, the location updating procedure is started and the timer shall be set to its initial value for the next start. If the mobile station is in other state than MM Idle when the timer expires the location updating procedure is delayed until the MM Idle State is entered.

The conditions under which the periodic location updating procedure is used by a mobile station in the MM IDLE state are defined for each service state in section 4.2.2.

If the mobile station is in service state NO CELL AVAILABLE, LIMITED SERVICE, PLMN SEARCH or PLMN SEARCH-NORMAL SERVICE when the timer expires the location updating procedure is delayed until this service state is left. The (periodic) location updating procedure is not started if the BCCH information at the time the procedure is triggered indicates that periodic location shall not be used. The timeout value is broadcasted in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message on the BCCH, in the Control channel description IE, see section 10.5.2.11.

The T3212 timeout value shall not be changed in the NO CELL AVAILABLE, LIMITED SERVICE, PLMN SEARCH and PLMN SEARCH-NORMAL SERVICE states.

When a change of the T3212 timeout value has to be taken into account and the timer is running (at change of the serving cell or, change of the broadcast value of T3212), the MS shall behave as follows:

Let  $t_1$  be the new T3212 timeout value and let  $t$  be the current timer value at the moment of the change to the new T3212 timeout value; then the timer shall be restarted with the value  $t$  modulo  $t_1$ .

When the mobile station is activated, or when a change of the T3212 timeout value has to be taken into account and the timer is not running, the mobile station shall behave as follows:

Let  $t_1$  be the new T3212 timeout value, the new timer shall be started at a value randomly, uniformly drawn between 0 and  $t_1$ .

## 4.4.3 IMSI attach procedure

The IMSI attach procedure is the complement of the IMSI detach procedure (see section 4.3.4). It is used to indicate the IMSI as active in the network. A flag (ATT) is broadcast in the SYSTEM INFORMATION TYPE 3 message. It indicates whether the attach and detach procedures are required to be used or not.

The IMSI attach procedure is invoked if the detach/attach procedures are required by the network and an IMSI is activated in a mobile station (i.e. activation of a mobile station with plug-in SIM, insertion of a card in a card-operated mobile station etc.) within coverage area from the network or a mobile station with an IMSI activated outside the coverage area enters the coverage area. The IMSI attach procedure is used only if the update status is UPDATED and if the stored Location Area Identification is the same as the one which is actually broadcasted on the BCCH of the current serving cell. Otherwise a normal location updating procedure (see section 4.4.1) is invoked independently of the ATT flag indication.



IMSI attach is performed by using the location updating procedure. The location updating type information element in the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message shall in this case indicate IMSI attach.

#### 4.4.4 Generic Location Updating procedure

##### 4.4.4.1 Location updating initiation by the mobile station

Any timer used for triggering the location updating procedure (e.g. T3211, T3212) is stopped if running.

As no RR connection exists at the time when the location updating procedure has to be started, the MM sublayer within the mobile station will request the RR sublayer to establish a RR connection and enter state WAIT FOR RR CONNECTION (LOCATION UPDATE). The procedure for establishing an RR connection is described in section 3.3.

The mobile station initiates the location updating procedure by sending a LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message to the network, starts the timer T3210 and enters state LOCATION UPDATING INITIATED. The location updating type information element shall indicate what kind of updating is requested.

##### 4.4.4.1a Network Request for Additional mobile station Capability Information

The network may initiate the classmark interrogation procedure, for example, to obtain further information on the mobile station's encryption capabilities.

##### 4.4.4.2 Identification request from the network

The network may initiate the identification procedure, e.g. if the network is unable to get the IMSI based on the TMSI and LAI used as identification by the mobile station (see section 4.3.3).

##### 4.4.4.3 Authentication by the network

The authentication procedure (see section 4.3.2) may be initiated by the network upon receipt of the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message from the mobile station. (See the cases defined in GSM 02.09).

##### 4.4.4.4 Ciphering mode setting by the network

The ciphering mode setting procedure (see section 3.4.7) may be initiated by the network, e.g., if a new TMSI has to be allocated.

##### 4.4.4.5 Attempt Counter

To limit the number of location updating attempts made, where location updating is unsuccessful, an attempt counter is used. It counts the number of consecutive unsuccessful location update attempts.

The attempt counter is incremented when a location update procedure fails. The specific situations is specified in section 4.4.4.9.

The attempt counter is reset when:

- the mobile station is powered on;
- a SIM is inserted;
- location update is successfully completed;
- location update completed with cause #11, #12 or #13 (see section 4.4.4.7).

and in case of service state ATTEMPTING to UPDATE:

- a new location area is entered;
- expiry of timer T3212;
- location update is triggered by CM sublayer requests.

The attempt counter is used when deciding whether to re-attempt a location update after timeout of timer T3211.

#### 4.4.4.6 Location updating accepted by the network

If the location updating is accepted by the network a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message is transferred to the mobile station.

In case the identity confidentiality service is active (see section 4.3.1 and 4.4.4.4), the TMSI reallocation may be part of the location updating procedure. The TMSI allocated is then contained in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message together with the location area identifier LAI. The network shall in this case start the supervision timer T3250 as described in section 4.3.1.

If the network wishes to prolong the RR connection to allow the mobile station to initiate MM connection establishment (for example if the mobile station has indicated in the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST that it has a follow-on request pending) the network shall send "follow on proceed" in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT and start timer T3255.

The mobile station receiving a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message shall store the received location area identification LAI, stop timer T3210, reset the attempt counter and set the update status in the SIM to UPDATED. If the message contains an IMSI, the mobile station is not allocated any TMSI, and shall delete any TMSI in the SIM accordingly. If the message contains a TMSI, the mobile station is allocated this TMSI, and shall store this TMSI in the SIM and a TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE shall be returned to the network. If neither IMSI nor TMSI is received in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message, the old TMSI if any available shall be kept.

If the LAI or PLMN identity contained in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message is a member of any of the "forbidden lists" then any such entries shall be deleted.

After that, the mobile station shall act according to the presence of the "Follow-on proceed" information element in the LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT; if this element is present and the mobile station has a CM application request pending, it shall send a CM SERVICE REQUEST to the network and proceed as in section 4.5.1.1. Otherwise, it shall start timer T3240 and enter state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND.

Furthermore, the network may grant authorisation for the mobile station to use GSM-Cordless Telephony System (CTS) in the Location Area and its immediate neighbourhood. The mobile should memorise this permission in non-volatile memory. If the "CTS permission" IE is not present in the message, the mobile is not authorised to use GSM-CTS, and shall accordingly delete any memorised permission.

NOTE: the interaction between CTS and GPRS procedures are not yet defined.

#### 4.4.4.7 Location updating not accepted by the network

If the location updating cannot be accepted the network sends a LOCATION UPDATING REJECT message to the mobile station. The mobile station receiving a LOCATION UPDATING REJECT message shall stop the timer T3210, store the reject cause, start T3240, enter state LOCATION UPDATING REJECTED await the release of the RR connection triggered by the network. Upon the release of the RR connection the mobile station shall take the following actions depending on the stored reject cause:

# 2: IMSI unknown in HLR;

# 3: Illegal MS; or

# 6: Illegal ME.

The mobile station shall set the update status to ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and store it in the SIM according to section 4.1.2.2), and delete any TMSI, stored LAI and ciphering key sequence number and shall consider the SIM as invalid until switch-off or the SIM is removed.

# 11: PLMN not allowed;

# 12: Location Area not allowed; or

# 13: Roaming not allowed in this location area.

The mobile station shall delete any LAI, TMSI and ciphering key sequence number stored in the SIM, reset the attempt counter, set the update status to ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and store it in the SIM according to

section 4.1.2.2). The mobile station shall store the LAI or the PLMN identity in the suitable forbidden list, i.e. in the "forbidden PLMN list" for cause #11, in the list of "forbidden location areas for regional provision of service" for cause #12, and in the list of "forbidden location areas for roaming" for cause #13. In addition, the MS will memorize if cause #13 was received, so to perform a PLMN selection instead of a cell selection when back to the MM IDLE state.

Other values are considered as abnormal cases and the specification of the mobile station behaviour in those cases is given in section 4.4.4.9.

#### 4.4.4.8 Release of RR connection after location updating

When the Location updating procedure is finished (see sections 4.4.4.6 and 4.4.4.7) the mobile station shall (except in the case where the mobile has a follow-on CM application request pending and has received the follow-on proceed indication, see 4.4.4.6) set timer T3240 and enter the state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND, expecting the release of the RR connection. The network may decide to keep the RR connection for network initiated establishment of a MM connection, or to allow for mobile initiated MM connection establishment.

Any release of the RR connection shall be initiated by the network according to section 3.5. If the RR connection is not released within a given time controlled by the timer T3240, the mobile station shall abort the RR connection. In both cases, either after a RR connection release triggered from the network side or after a RR connection abort requested by the MS-side, the MS shall return to state MM IDLE.

At transition to state MM IDLE, substates NORMAL SERVICE or RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE) or ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE either timer T3212 or timer T3211 is started as described in section 4.4.4.9.

#### 4.4.4.9 Abnormal cases on the mobile station side

The different abnormal cases that can be identified are the following:

- a) Access barred because of access class control

The location updating procedure is not started. The mobile station stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The procedure is started as soon as possible and if still necessary (when the barred state is ended or because of a cell change)

- b) The answer to random access is an IMMEDIATE ASSIGNMENT REJECT message

The location updating is not started. The mobile station stays in the chosen cell and applies normal cell selection process. The waiting timer T3122 is reset when a cell change occurs. The procedure is started as soon as possible after T3122 timeout if still necessary.

- c) Random access failure

Timer T3213 is started. When it expires the procedure is attempted again if still necessary.

NOTE: As specified in GSM 05.08, a cell reselection then takes place, with return to the cell inhibited for 5 seconds if there is at least one other suitable cell. Typically the selection process will take the mobile station back to the cell where the random access failed after 5 seconds.

If at the expiry of timer T3213 a new cell has not been selected due to the lack of valid information (see GSM 05.08), the mobile station may as an option delay the repeated attempt for up to 8 seconds to allow cell reselection to take place. In this case the procedure is attempted as soon as a new cell has been selected or the mobile station has concluded that no other cell can be selected.

If random access failure occurs for two successive random access attempts for location updating the mobile station proceeds as specified below.

- d) RR connection failure

The procedure is aborted and the mobile station proceeds as specified below.

- e) T3210 timeout

The procedure is aborted, the RR connection is aborted and the MS proceeds as specified below.

- f) RR release before the normal end of procedure

The procedure is aborted and the mobile station proceeds as specified below.

- g) Location updating reject, other causes than those treated in section 4.4.4.7

The MS waits for release of the RR connection as specified in section 4.4.4.8, and then proceeds as specified below.

In cases d) to g) above and for repeated failures as defined in c) above the mobile station proceeds as follows. Timer T3210 is stopped if still running. The RR Connection is aborted in case of timer T3210 timeout. The attempt counter is incremented. The next actions depend on the Location Area Identities (stored and received from the BCCH of the current serving cell) and the value of the attempt counter.

- the update status is UPDATED, and the stored LAI is equal to the one received on the BCCH from the current serving cell and the attempt counter is smaller than 4:

The mobile station shall keep the update status to UPDATED, the MM IDLE sub-state after the RR connection release is NORMAL SERVICE. The mobile station shall memorize the location updating type used in the location updating procedure. It shall start timer T3211 when the RR connection is released. When timer T3211 expires the location updating procedure is triggered again with the memorized location updating type;

- either the update status is different from UPDATED, or the stored LAI is different from the one received on the BCCH from the current serving cell, or the attempt counter is greater or equal to 4:

The mobile station shall delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number stored in the SIM, set the update status to NOT UPDATED and enter the MM IDLE sub-state ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE when the RR connection is released (See section 4.2.2.2 for the subsequent actions). If the attempt counter is smaller than 4, the mobile station shall memorize that timer T3211 is to be started when the RR connection is released, otherwise it shall memorize that timer T3212 is to be started when the RR connection is released.

**4.4.4.10 Abnormal cases on the network side**

- a) RR connection failure

If a RR connection failure occurs during a common procedure integrated with the location updating procedure, the behaviour of the network should be according to the description of that common procedure.

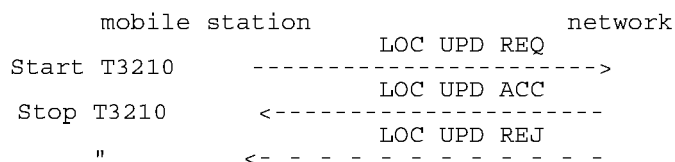
If a RR connection failure occurs when a common procedure does not exist, the location updating procedure towards the mobile station should be aborted.

- b) protocol error

If the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message is received with a protocol error, the network should, if possible, return a LOCATION UPDATING REJECT message with one of the following Reject causes:

- #96: Mandatory information element error
- #99: Information element non-existent or not implemented
- #100: Conditional IE error
- #111: Protocol error, unspecified

Having sent the response, the network should start the channel release procedure (see section 3.5).



**Figure 4.5/TS 24.008: Location updating sequence**

## 4.5 Connection management sublayer service provision

The concept of MM connection is introduced in this section. This concept is mainly a descriptive tool: The establishment of an MM connection by the network can be local (i.e. it is achieved by the transmission of the first CM layer message and without the transmission of any MM layer messages) or can be achieved by the transmission of a CM SERVICE PROMPT message (eg. in the case of certain ring back services). The release of an MM connection by the network or by the mobile station is always local, i.e. these purposes can be achieved without sending any MM messages over the radio interface. (On the contrary, establishment of an MM connection by the mobile station requires the sending of MM messages over the radio interface. An exception is VGCS, where an MM connection will be established as result of an uplink access procedure (see section 3.7.2.1.1).)

The Mobility Management (MM) sublayer is providing connection management services to the different entities of the upper Connection management (CM) sublayer (see TS 24.007). It offers to a CM entity the possibility to use an MM connection for the exchange of information with its peer entity. An MM connection is established and released on request from a CM entity. Different CM entities communicate with their peer entity using different MM connections. Several MM connections may be active at the same time.

An MM connection requires an RR connection. All simultaneous MM connections for a given mobile station use the same RR connection.

In the following sections, the procedures for establishing, re-establishing, maintaining, and releasing an MM connection are described, usually separately for the mobile station and the network side.

### 4.5.1 MM connection establishment

#### 4.5.1.1 MM connection establishment initiated by the mobile station

Upon request of a CM entity to establish an MM connection the MM sublayer first decides whether to accept, delay, or reject this request:

- An MM connection establishment may only be initiated by the mobile station when the following conditions are fulfilled:
  - Its update status is UPDATED.
  - The MM sublayer is in one of the states MM IDLE or MM connection active but not in MM connection active (Group call).

An exception from this general rule exists for emergency calls (see section 4.5.1.5). A further exception is defined in the following clause.

- If an MM specific procedure is running at the time the request from the CM sublayer is received, and the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message has been sent, the request will either be rejected or delayed, depending on implementation, until the MM specific procedure is finished and, provided that the network has not sent a "follow-on proceed" indication, the RR connection is released. If the LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message has not been sent, the mobile station may include a "follow-on request" indicator in the message. The mobile station shall then delay the request until the MM specific procedure is completed, when it may be given the opportunity by the network to use the RR connection: see section 4.4.4.6.

In order to establish an MM connection, the mobile station proceeds as follows:

- a) If no RR connection exists, the MM sublayer requests the RR sublayer to establish an RR connection and enters MM sublayer state WAIT FOR RR CONNECTION (MM CONNECTION). This request contains an establishment cause and a CM SERVICE REQUEST or NOTIFICATION RESPONSE message. When the establishment of an RR connection is indicated by the RR sublayer (this indication implies that the CM SERVICE REQUEST or NOTIFICATION RESPONSE message has been successfully transferred via the radio interface, see section 2.2), the MM sublayer of the mobile station starts timer T3230, gives an indication to the CM entity that requested the MM connection establishment, and enters MM sublayer state WAIT FOR OUTGOING MM CONNECTION.
- b) If an RR connection is available, the MM sublayer of the mobile station sends a CM SERVICE REQUEST or NOTIFICATION RESPONSE message to the network, starts timer T3230, gives an indication to the CM entity that requested the MM connection establishment, and enters:

- MM sublayer state WAIT FOR OUTGOING MM CONNECTION, if no MM connection is active;
- MM sublayer state WAIT FOR ADDITIONAL OUTGOING MM CONNECTION, if at least one MM connection is active;
- If an RR connection exists but the mobile station is in the state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND then any requests from the CM layer that are received will either be rejected or delayed until this state is left.

c) Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking:

If a mobile station which is in the MM sublayer state MM IDLE, service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE), receives a request from the GCC sublayer to perform an uplink access, the MM sublayer requests the RR sublayer to perform an uplink access procedure and enters MM sublayer state WAIT FOR RR CONNECTION (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE).

When a successful uplink access is indicated by the RR sublayer, the MM sublayer of the mobile station gives an indication to the GCC sublayer and enters MM sublayer state MM CONNECTION ACTIVE (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE).

When an uplink access reject is indicated by the RR sublayer, the MM sublayer of the mobile station gives an indication to the GCC sublayer and enters the MM sublayer state MM IDLE, service state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE).

In the network, if an uplink access procedure is performed, the RR sublayer in the network provides an indication to the MM sublayer together with the mobile subscriber identity received in the TALKER INDICATION message. The network shall then enter the MM sublayer state MM CONNECTION ACTIVE (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE).

The CM SERVICE REQUEST message contains the

- mobile identity according to section 10.5.1.4;
- mobile station classmark 2;
- ciphering key sequence number; and
- CM service type identifying the requested type of transaction (e.g. mobile originating call establishment, emergency call establishment, short message service, supplementary service activation), location services)

A MS supporting eMLPP may optionally include a priority level in the CM SERVICE REQUEST message.

Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS listening or VBS listening:

The NOTIFICATION RESPONSE message is used if a mobile station has received a notification message on the NCH for a VGCS or VBS call without a description of the respective VGCS or VBS channel. The mobile station therefore establishes an MM connection with a NOTIFICATION RESPONSE in order to obtain the necessary details from the network. The NOTIFICATION RESPONSE message contains the

- mobile identity according to section 10.5.1.4;
- mobile station classmark 2; and
- notified voice group or broadcast call reference according to section 10.5.1.9.

A collision may occur when a CM layer message is received by the mobile station in MM sublayer state WAIT FOR OUTGOING MM CONNECTION or in WAIT FOR ADDITIONAL OUTGOING MM CONNECTION. In this case the MM sublayer in the MS shall establish a new MM connection for the incoming CM message as specified in 4.5.1.3.

Upon receiving a CM SERVICE REQUEST or NOTIFICATION RESPONSE message, the network shall analyse its content. The type of semantic analysis may depend on other on going MM connection(s). Depending on the type of request and the current status of the RR connection, the network may start any of the MM common procedures and RR procedures.

The network may initiate the classmark interrogation procedure, for example, to obtain further information on the mobile station's encryption capabilities.

The identification procedure (see section 4.3.3) may be invoked for instance if a TMSI provided by the mobile station is not recognized.

The network may invoke the authentication procedure (see section 4.3.2) depending on the CM service type.

The network decides also if the ciphering mode setting procedure shall be invoked (see section 3.4.7).

NOTE: If the CM\_SERVICE\_REQUEST message contains a priority level the network may use this to perform queuing and pre-emption as defined in GSM 03.67.

An indication from the RR sublayer that the ciphering mode setting procedure is completed, or reception of a CM SERVICE ACCEPT message, shall be treated as a service acceptance indication by the mobile station. The MM connection establishment is completed, timer T3230 shall be stopped, the CM entity that requested the MM connection shall be informed, and MM sublayer state MM CONNECTION ACTIVE is entered. The MM connection is considered to be active.

If the service request cannot be accepted, the network returns a CM SERVICE REJECT message to the mobile station.

The reject cause information element (see 10.5.3.6 and Annex G) indicates the reason for rejection. The following cause values may apply:

- #4 : IMSI unknown in VLR
- #6 : Illegal ME
- #17 : Network failure
- #22 : Congestion
- #32 : Service option not supported
- #33 : Requested service option not subscribed
- #34 : Service option temporarily out of order

If no other MM connection is active, the network may start the RR connection release (see section 3.5) when the CM SERVICE REJECT message is sent.

If a CM SERVICE REJECT message is received by the mobile station, timer T3230 shall be stopped, the requesting CM sublayer entity informed. Then the mobile station shall proceed as follows:

- If the cause value is not #4 or #6 the MM sublayer returns to the previous state (the state where the request was received). Other MM connections shall not be affected by the CM SERVICE REJECT message.
- If cause value #4 is received, the mobile station aborts any MM connection, deletes any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number in the SIM, changes the update status to NOT UPDATED (and stores it in the SIM according to section 4.1.2.2), and enters the MM sublayer state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND. If subsequently the RR connection is released or aborted, this will force the mobile station to initiate a normal location updating). Whether the CM request shall be memorized during the location updating procedure, is a choice of implementation.
- If cause value #6 is received, the mobile station aborts any MM connection, deletes any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number in the SIM, changes the update status to ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and stores it in the SIM according to section 4.1.2.2), and enters the MM sublayer state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND. The mobile station shall consider the SIM as invalid until switch-off or the SIM is removed.

#### 4.5.1.2 Abnormal cases

Mobile station side:

- a) RR connection failure or IMSI deactivation

If an RR connection failure occurs or the IMSI is deactivated during the establishment of an MM connection, the MM connection establishment is aborted, timer T3230 is stopped, and an indication is given to the CM entity that requested the MM connection establishment. This shall be treated as a rejection for establishment of the new MM connection, and the MM sublayer shall release all active MM connections.

## b) T3230 expiry

If T3230 expires (i.e. no response is given but a RR connection is available) the MM connection establishment is aborted and the requesting CM sublayer is informed. If no other MM connection exists then the mobile station shall proceed as described in section 4.5.3.1 for release of the RR connection. Otherwise the mobile station shall return to the MM sublayer state where the request of an MM connection was received, i.e. to MM sublayer state MM connection active. Other ongoing MM connections (if any) shall not be affected.

## c) Reject cause values #95, #96, #97, #99, #100, #111 received

The same actions as on timer expiry shall be taken by the mobile station.

## d) Random access failure or RR connection establishment failure

If the mobile station detects a random access failure or RR connection establishment failure during the establishment of an MM connection, it aborts the MM connection establishment and gives an indication to the CM entity that requested the MM connection establishment.

NOTE: Further actions of the mobile station depend on the RR procedures and MM specific procedures during which the abnormal situation has occurred and are described together with those procedures.

Network side:

## a) RR connection failure

The actions to be taken upon RR connection failure within a MM common procedure are described together with that procedure. A RR connection failure occurring outside such MM common procedures, shall trigger the release of all active MM connections if any.

## b) Invalid message or message content

Upon reception of an invalid initial message or a CM SERVICE REQUEST message with invalid content, a CM SERVICE REJECT message shall be returned with one of the following appropriate Reject cause indications:

# 95: Semantically incorrect message

# 96: Mandatory information element error

# 97: Message type non-existent or not implemented

# 99: Information element non-existent or not implemented

# 100: Conditional IE error

# 111: Protocol error, unspecified

When the CM SERVICE REJECT message has been sent, the network may start RR connection release if no other MM connections exist or if the abnormal condition also has influence on the other MM connections.

### 4.5.1.3 MM connection establishment initiated by the network

#### 4.5.1.3.1 Mobile Terminating CM Activity

When a CM sublayer entity in the network requests the MM sublayer to establish a MM connection, the MM sublayer will request the establishment of an RR connection to the RR sublayer if no RR connection to the desired mobile station exists. The MM sublayer is informed when the paging procedure is finished (see section 3.3.2) and the mobile station shall enter the MM state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND.

(\* editor's note: this does not appear to be stated anywhere other than in fig 4.1a. Without this statement, there does not seem to be anything to stop the mobile sending a CM SERVICE REQUEST message which might cross (ambiguously) with a CIPHERING MODE COMMAND message. \*)

When an RR connection is established (or if it already exists at the time the request is received), the MM sublayer may initiate any of the MM common procedures (except IMSI detach); it may request the RR sublayer to perform the RR classmark interrogation procedure, and/or the ciphering mode setting procedure.



When all MM and RR procedures are successfully completed which the network considers necessary, the MM sublayer will inform the requesting mobile terminating CM sublayer entity on the success of the MM connection establishment.

If an RR connection already exists and no MM specific procedure is running, the network may also establish a new mobile terminating MM connection by sending a CM message with a new PD/TI combination.

If the establishment of an RR connection is unsuccessful, or if any of the MM common procedures or the ciphering mode setting fail, this is indicated to the CM layer with an appropriate error cause.

If an RR connection used for a MM specific procedure exists to the mobile station, the CM request may be rejected or delayed depending on implementation. When the MM specific procedure has been completed, the network may use the same RR connection for the delayed CM request.

Only applicable in case of VGCS talking:

In the MM CONNECTION ACTIVE (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE) the mobile station is in RR Group transmit mode. There shall be only one MM connection active.

When in MM CONNECTION ACTIVE (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE) state, the MM sublayer in the network shall reject the request for the establishment of another MM connection by any CM layer.

If the RR sublayer in the network indicates a request to perform a transfer of the mobile station from RR connected mode to RR Group transmit mode which will result in a transition from MM CONNECTION ACTIVE state to MM CONNECTION ACTIVE (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE) state in the MM sublayer, the MM sublayer shall not allow the transition if more than one MM connection is active with the mobile station.

#### 4.5.1.3.2 Mobile Originating CM Activity \$(CCBS)\$

When a CM sublayer entity in the network requests the MM sublayer to establish a MM connection, the MM sublayer will request the establishment of an RR connection to the RR sublayer if no RR connection to the desired mobile station exists. The MM sublayer is informed when the paging procedure is finished (see section 3.3.2) and the mobile station shall enter the MM state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND.

When an RR connection is established (or if it already exists at the time the request is received), the MM sublayer may initiate any of the MM common procedures (except IMSI detach), it may request the RR sublayer to perform the RR classmark interrogation procedure and/or the ciphering mode setting procedure.

The network should use the information contained in *the Mobile Station Classmark Type 2 IE* on the mobile station's support for "Network Initiated MO CM Connection Request" to determine whether to:

not start this procedure (eg if an RR connection already exists), or,

to continue this procedure, or,

to release the newly established RR connection.

In the case of a "Network Initiated MO CM Connection Request" the network shall use the established RR connection to send a CM SERVICE PROMPT message to the mobile station.

If the mobile station supports "Network Initiated MO CM Connection Request", the MM sublayer of the MS gives an indication to the CM entity identified by the CM SERVICE PROMPT message and enters the MM sublayer state PROCESS CM SERVICE PROMPT. In the state PROCESS CM SERVICE PROMPT the MM sublayer waits for either the rejection or confirmation of the recall by the identified CM entity. Any other requests from the CM entities shall either be rejected or delayed until this state is left.

When the identified CM entity informs the MM sublayer, that it has send the first CM message in order to start the CM recall procedure the MM sublayer enters the state MM CONNECTION ACTIVE.

If the identified CM entity indicates that it will not perform the CM recall procedure the MM sublayer starts timer T3240 and enter the state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND, expecting the release of the RR connection.

If the CM SERVICE PROMPT message is received by the MS in MM sublayer states WAIT FOR OUTGOING MM CONNECTION or in WAIT FOR ADDITIONAL OUTGOING MM CONNECTION then the mobile station shall send an MM STATUS message with cause "Message not compatible with protocol state".

A mobile that does not support "Network Initiated MO CM Connection Request" shall return an MM STATUS message with cause #97 "message type non-existent or not implemented" to the network.

If the mobile station supports "Network Initiated MO CM Connection Request" but the identified CM entity in the mobile station does not provide the associated support, then the mobile station shall send an MM STATUS message with cause "Service option not supported". In the case of a temporary CM problem (eg lack of transaction identifiers) then the mobile station shall send an MM STATUS message with cause "Service option temporarily out of order".

If an RR connection already exists and no MM specific procedure is running, the network may use it to send the CM SERVICE PROMPT message.

If the establishment of an RR connection is unsuccessful, or if any of the MM common procedures or the ciphering mode setting fail, this is indicated to the CM layer in the network with an appropriate error cause.

If an RR connection used for a MM specific procedure exists to the mobile station, the "Network Initiated MO CM Connection Request" may be rejected or delayed depending on implementation. When the MM specific procedure has been completed, the network may use the same RR connection for the delayed "Network Initiated MO CM Connection Request".

#### 4.5.1.4 Abnormal cases

The behaviour upon abnormal events is described together with the relevant RR procedure or MM common procedure.

#### 4.5.1.5 MM connection establishment for emergency calls

A MM connection for an emergency call may be established in all states of the mobility management sublayer which allow MM connection establishment for a normal originating call. In addition, establishment may be attempted in all service states where a cell is selected (see 4.2.2) but not in the MM CONNECTION ACTIVE state (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE) state. However, as a network dependent option, a MM connection establishment for emergency call may be rejected in some of the states.

When a user requests an emergency call establishment the mobile station will send a CM SERVICE REQUEST message to the network with a CM service type information element indicating emergency call establishment. If the network does not accept the emergency call request, e.g., because IMEI was used as identification and this capability is not supported by the network, the network will reject the request by returning a CM SERVICE REJECT message to the mobile station.

The reject cause information element indicates the reason for rejection. The following cause values may apply:

- #3 "Illegal MS"
- #4 "IMSI unknown in VLR"
- #5 "IMEI not accepted"
- #6 "Illegal ME"
- #17 "Network failure"
- #22 "Congestion"
- #32 "Service option not supported"
- #34 "Service option temporarily out of order"

With the above defined exceptions, the procedures described for MM connection establishment in 4.5.1.1 and 4.5.1.2 shall be followed.

NOTE: Normally, the mobile station will be identified by an IMSI or a TMSI. However, if none of these identifiers is available in the mobile station, then the mobile station shall use the IMEI for identification purposes. The network may in that case reject the request by returning a CM SERVICE REJECT message with reject cause:

- #5 "IMEI not accepted".

#### 4.5.1.6 Call re-establishment

The re-establishment procedure allows a MS to resume a connection in progress after a radio link failure, possibly in a new cell and possibly in a new location area. The conditions in which to attempt call re-establishment or not depend on the call control state, see section 5.5.4 and, whether or not a cell allowing call re-establishment has been found (as described in GSM 05.08). MM connections are identified by their protocol discriminators and transaction identifiers: these shall not be changed during call re-establishment.

The re-establishment takes place when a lower layer failure occurs and at least one MM connection is active (i.e., the mobile station's MM sublayer is either in state 6 "MM CONNECTION ACTIVE" or state 20 "WAIT FOR ADDITIONAL OUTGOING MM CONNECTION").

NOTE: During a re-establishment attempt the mobile station does not return to the MM IDLE state; thus no location updating is performed even if the mobile is not updated in the location area of the selected cell.

No call re-establishment shall be performed for voice group and broadcast calls.

##### 4.5.1.6.1 Call re-establishment, initiation by the mobile station

NOTE: The network is unable to initiate call re-establishment.

If at least one request to re-establish an MM connection is received from a CM entity as a response to the indication that the MM connection is interrupted (see 4.5.2.3.) the mobile station initiates the call re-establishment procedure. If several CM entities request re-establishment only one re-establishment procedure is initiated. If any CM entity requests re-establishment, then re-establishment of all transactions belonging to all Protocol Discriminators that permit Call Re-establishment shall be attempted.

Upon request of a CM entity to re-establish an MM connection the MM sublayer requests the RR sublayer to establish an RR connection and enters MM sublayer state WAIT FOR REESTABLISH. This request contains an establishment cause and a CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message. When the establishment of an RR connection is indicated by the RR sublayer (this indication implies that the CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message has been successfully transferred via the radio interface, see section 2.2), the MM sublayer of the mobile station starts timer T3230, gives an indication to all CM entities that are being re-established, and remains in the MM sublayer state WAIT FOR REESTABLISH.

The CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message contains the

- mobile identity according to section 10.5.1.4;
- mobile station classmark 2;
- ciphering key sequence number.

NOTE: Whether or not a CM entity can request re-establishment depends upon the Protocol Discriminator. The specifications for Short Message Service (GSM 04.11), Call Independent Supplementary Services (TS 24.010) and Location Services (TS 24.071) do not currently specify any re-establishment procedures.

Upon receiving a CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message, the network shall analyse its content. Depending on the type of request, the network may start any of the MM common procedures and RR procedures.

The network may initiate the classmark interrogation procedure, for example, to obtain further information on the mobile station's encryption capabilities.

The identification procedure (see section 4.3.3) may be invoked.

The network may invoke the authentication procedure (see section 4.3.2).

The network decides if the ciphering mode setting procedure shall be invoked (see section 3.4.7).

An indication from the RR sublayer that the ciphering mode setting procedure is completed, or reception of a CM SERVICE ACCEPT message, shall be treated as a service acceptance indication by the mobile station. The MM connection re-establishment is completed, timer T3230 shall be stopped, all CM entities associated with the re-establishment shall be informed, and MM sublayer state MM CONNECTION ACTIVE is re-entered. All the MM connections are considered to be active.

If the network cannot associate the re-establishment request with any existing call for that mobile station, a CM SERVICE REJECT message is returned with the reject cause:

#38 "call cannot be identified"

If call re-establishment cannot be performed for other reasons, a CM SERVICE REJECT is returned, the appropriate reject cause may be any of the following (see annex G):

# 4 "IMSI unknown in VLR";

# 6 "illegal ME";

#17 "network failure";

#22 "congestion";

#32 "service option not supported";

#34 "service option temporarily out of order".

Whatever the reject cause a mobile station receiving a CM SERVICE REJECT as a response to the CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST shall stop T3230, release all MM connections and proceed as described in section 4.5.3.1. In addition:

- if cause value #4 is received, the mobile station deletes any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number in the SIM, changes the update status to NOT UPDATED (and stores it in the SIM according to section 4.1.2.2), and enters the MM sublayer state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND. If subsequently the RR connection is released or aborted, this will force the mobile station to initiate a normal location updating). The CM re-establishment request shall not be memorized during the location updating procedure.
- if cause value #6 is received, the mobile station deletes any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number in the SIM, changes the update status to ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and stores it in the SIM according to section 4.1.2.2), and enters the MM sublayer state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND. The MS shall consider the SIM as invalid until switch-off or the SIM is removed.

#### 4.5.1.6.2 Abnormal cases

Mobile station side:

- a) Random access failure or RR connection establishment failure

If the mobile station detects a random access failure or RR connection establishment failure during the re-establishment of an MM connection, the re-establishment is aborted and all MM connections are released.

- b) RR connection failure

If a RR connection failure occurs, timer T3230 is stopped, the re-establishment is aborted and all active MM connections are released.

- c) IMSI deactivation

If the IMSI deactivated during the re-establishment attempt then timer T3230 is stopped, the re-establishment is aborted and all MM connections are released.

- d) T3230 expires

If T3230 expires (i.e. no response is given but a RR connection is available) the re-establishment is aborted, all active MM connections are released and the mobile station proceeds as described in section 4.5.3.1.

- e) Reject causes #96, #97, #99, #100, #111 received

The mobile station shall perform the same actions as if timer T3230 had expired.

Network side:

- a) RR connection failure

If a RR connection failure occurs after receipt of the CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST the network shall release all MM connections.

b) Invalid message content

Upon reception an invalid initial of message or a CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message with invalid content, a CM SERVICE REJECT message shall be returned with one of the following appropriate Reject cause indications:

#96: Mandatory information element error

#99: Information element non-existent or not implemented

#100: Conditional IE error

#111: Protocol error, unspecified

When the CM SERVICE REJECT message has been sent, the network shall release the RR connection.

#### 4.5.1.7 Forced release during MO MM connection establishment

If the mobile station's CM layer initiated the MM connection establishment but the CM layer wishes to abort the establishment prior to the completion of the establishment phase, the mobile station shall send a CM SERVICE ABORT message any time after the completion of the RR connection and not after the first CM message (e.g. SETUP) is sent.

If the first CM message has already been sent, the normal release procedure defined by the appropriate CM protocol applies and the CM SERVICE ABORT shall not be sent.

Sending of the CM SERVICE ABORT message is only allowed during the establishment of the first MM connection, where no other MM connection exists in parallel. If parallel MM connections exist already, a new connection establishment cannot be aborted and normal MM connection release according to 4.5.3 applies after MM connection establishment.

Upon transmission of the CM SERVICE ABORT message the mobile station shall set timer T3240 and enter the state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND, expecting the release of the RR connection.

Upon receipt of the CM SERVICE ABORT message the network shall abort ongoing processes, release the appropriate resources, and unless another MM connection establishment is pending, initiate a normal release of the RR connection.

If the RR connection is not released within a given time controlled by timer T3240, the mobile station shall abort the RR connection. In both cases, either after a RR connection release triggered from the network side or after a RR connection abort requested by the mobile station side the mobile station shall return to state MM IDLE; the service state depending upon the current update status as specified in section 4.2.3.

#### 4.5.2 MM connection information transfer phase

After the MM connection has been established, it can be used by the CM sublayer entity for information transfer. According to the protocol architecture described in TS 24.007, each CM entity will have its own MM connection. These different MM connections are identified by the protocol discriminator PD and, additionally, by the transaction identifier TI.

All MM common procedures may be initiated at any time while MM connections are active. Except for Short Message Control which uses a separate layer 2 low priority data link, no priority mechanism is defined between the CM, MM and RR sublayer messages.

##### 4.5.2.1 Sending CM messages

A CM sublayer entity, after having been advised that a MM connection has been established, can request the transfer of CM messages. The CM messages passed to the MM sublayer are then sent to the other side of the interface with the PD and TI set according to the source entity.

### 4.5.2.2 Receiving CM messages

Upon receiving a CM message, the MM sublayer will distribute it to the relevant CM entity according to the PD value and TI value. However, if the received CM message is the first for the MM connection (identified by PD and TI), the MM sublayer will in addition indicate to the CM entity that a new MM connection has been established.

### 4.5.2.3 Abnormal cases

RR connection failure:

If the RR connection failure occurs during a RR or MM common procedure, the consequent actions are described together with that procedure.

In other cases, the following applies:

Mobile station:

The MM sublayer shall indicate to all CM entities associated with active MM connections that the MM connection is interrupted, the subsequent action of the MM sublayer (call re-establishment, see 4.5.1.6, or local release) will then depend on the decisions by the CM entities.

Network:

The MM sublayer shall locally release all active MM connections. As an option the network may delay the release of all or some of the MM connections to allow the mobile station to initiate call re-establishment

## 4.5.3 MM connection release

An established MM connection can be released by the local CM entity. The release of the CM connection will then be done locally in the MM sublayer, i.e. no MM message are sent over the radio interface for this purpose.

### 4.5.3.1 Release of associated RR connection

If all MM connections are released by their CM entities, the mobile station shall set timer T3240 and enter the state WAIT FOR NETWORK COMMAND, expecting the release of the RR connection.

In the network, if the last MM connection is released by its user, the MM sublayer may decide to release the RR connection by requesting the RR sublayer according to section 3.5. The RR connection may be maintained by the network, e.g. in order to establish another MM connection.

If the RR connection is not released within a given time controlled by the timer T3240, the mobile station shall abort the RR connection. In both cases, either after a RR connection release triggered from the network side or after a RR connection abort requested by the MS-side, the MS shall return to MM IDLE state; the service state depending upon the current update status as specified in section 4.2.3.

### 4.5.3.2 Uplink release in a voice group call

(Only applicable for mobile stations supporting VGCS talking:)

If a mobile station which is in the MM sublayer state MM CONNECTION ACTIVE (GROUP TRANSMIT MODE) receives a request from the GCC sublayer to perform an uplink release, the MM sublayer requests the RR sublayer to perform an uplink release procedure and enters the MM sublayer state RECEIVING GROUP CALL (NORMAL SERVICE).

## 4.6 Receiving a MM STATUS message by a MM entity.

If the MM entity of the mobile station receives a MM STATUS message no state transition and no specific action shall be taken as seen from the radio interface, i.e. local actions are possible.

With the exceptions described for the responses to the CM SERVICE PROMPT message, the actions to be taken on receiving a MM STATUS message in the network are an implementation dependent option.

## 4.7 Elementary mobility management procedures for GPRS services

### 4.7.1 General

This section describes the basic functions offered by the mobility management (GMM) sublayer at the radio interface (reference point  $U_m$ ). The functionality is described in terms of timers and procedures. During GMM procedures, session management procedures, see chapter 6, are suspended.

#### 4.7.1.1 Lower layer failure

The LLC sublayer shall indicate a logical link failure or an RR sublayer failure to the GMM sublayer. The failure indicates an error that cannot be corrected by the lower layers.

#### 4.7.1.2 Cipherring of messages

If cipherring is to be applied on a GMM context, all GMM messages shall be cipherrered except the following messages:

- ATTACH REQUEST;
- ATTACH REJECT;
- AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST;
- AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE;
- AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REJECT;
- IDENTITY REQUEST;
- IDENTITY RESPONSE;
- ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST; and
- ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT.

#### 4.7.1.3 P-TMSI signature

The network may assign a P-TMSI signature to an MS in an attach, routing area update, or P-TMSI reallocation procedure. Only in combination with a valid P-TMSI, this P-TMSI signature is used by the MS for authentication and identification purposes in the subsequent attach or routing area update procedure. If the MS has no valid P-TMSI it shall not use the P-TMSI signature in the subsequent attach or routing area update procedure. Upon successful completion of the subsequent attach or routing area update procedure the used P-TMSI signature shall be deleted.

#### 4.7.1.4 Radio resource sublayer address handling

While a packet TMSI (P-TMSI) is used in the GMM sublayer for identification of an MS, a temporary logical link identity (TLLI) is used for addressing purposes at the RR sublayer. This section describes how the RR addressing is managed by GMM. For the detailed coding of the different TLLI types and how a TLLI can be derived from a P-TMSI, see TS 23.003 [10].

Two cases can be distinguished:

- a valid P-TMSI is available in the MS; or
- no valid P-TMSI is available in the MS

NOTE: For anonymous access, the RR address assignment is handled by the SM sublayer as described in section 6.1.1.1.

- i) valid P-TMSI available

If the MS has stored a valid P-TMSI, the MS shall derive a foreign TLLI from that P-TMSI and shall use it for transmission of the:

- ATTACH REQUEST message of any GPRS combined/non-combined attach procedure; and
- ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message of a combined/non-combined RAU procedure if the MS has entered a new routing area, or if the GPRS update status is not equal to GUI UPDATED.

Any other GMM message is transmitted using a local TLLI derived from the stored P-TMSI. This includes a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message that is sent within a periodic routing area update procedure.

ii) no valid P-TMSI available

When the MS has not stored a valid P-TMSI, i.e. the MS is not attached to GPRS, the MS shall use a randomly selected random TLLI for transmission of the:

- ATTACH REQUEST message of any combined/non-combined GPRS attach procedure.

The same randomly selected random TLLI value shall be used for all message retransmission attempts and for the cell updates within one attach attempt.

Upon receipt of an ATTACH REQUEST message, the network assigns a P-TMSI to the MS, derives a local TLLI from the assigned P-TMSI, and transmits the assigned P-TMSI to the MS.

Upon receipt of the assigned P-TMSI, the MS shall derive the local TLLI from this P-TMSI and shall use it for addressing at lower layers.

In both cases, the MS shall acknowledge the reception of the assigned P-TMSI to the network. After receipt of the acknowledgement, the network shall use the local TLLI for addressing at lower layers.

#### 4.7.1.5 P-TMSI handling

If a new P-TMSI is assigned by the network the MS and the network shall handle the old and the new P-TMSI as follows:

Upon receipt of a GMM message containing a new P-TMSI the MS shall consider the new P-TMSI and new RAI and also the old P-TMSI and old RAI as valid in order to react to paging requests and downlink transmission of LLC frames. For uplink transmission of LLC frames the new P-TMSI shall be used.

The MS shall consider the old P-TMSI and old RAI as invalid as soon as an LLC frame is received with the local TLLI derived from the new P-TMSI.

Upon the transmission of a GMM message containing a new P-TMSI the network shall consider the new P-TMSI and new RAI and also the old P-TMSI and old RAI as valid in order to be able to receive LLC frames from the MS.

The network shall consider the old P-TMSI and old RAI as invalid as soon as an LLC frame is received with the local TLLI derived from the new P-TMSI.

#### 4.7.1.6 Change of network mode of operation

*Whenever an MS moves to a new RA, the procedures executed by the MS depend on the network mode of operation in the old and new routing area.*

*In case the MS is in state GMM-REGISTERED or GMM-ROUTING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED and is in operation mode:*

- a) *A or B (with the exceptions in b and c below), the MS shall execute:*

**Table 4.7.1.6.1/TS 24.008: Mode A or B**

| Network operation mode change | Procedure to execute |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
|                               |                      |



|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| I → II or I → III    | Normal Location Update(*),<br>followed by a Normal Routing Area Update                  |
| II → III or III → II | Normal Location Update (see section 4.2.2),<br>followed by a Normal Routing Area Update |
| II → I or III → I    | Combined Routing Area Update with IMSI attach   |

b) B which reverts to operation mode C in network operation mode III, the MS shall execute:

**Table 4.7.1.6.2/TS 24.008: Mode B which reverts into mode C in network operation mode III**

| Network operation mode change | Procedure to execute   |
|-------------------------------|--|
| I → II                        | Normal Location Update(*),<br>followed by a Normal Routing Area Update       |
| I → III or II → III           | IMSI Detach (see section 4.3.4),<br>followed by a Normal Routing Area Update |
| II → I or III → I             | Combined Routing Area Update with IMSI attach                                |
| III → II                      | IMSI attach (see section 4.4.3),<br>followed by a Normal Routing Area Update |

c) B which reverts to IMSI attached for CS services only in network operation mode III, the MS shall execute:

**Table 4.7.1.6.3/TS 24.008: Mode B which reverts into IMSI attached for CS services only in network operation mode III**

| Network operation mode change | Procedure to execute   |
|-------------------------------|--|
| I → II                        | Normal Location Update(*),<br>followed by a Normal Routing Area Update   |
| I → III                       | Normal Location Update(*),<br>followed by a GPRS Detach with type indicating "GPRS Detach"                         |
| II → III                      | Normal Location Update (see section 4.2.2),<br>followed by a GPRS Detach with detach type indicating "GPRS Detach" |
| II → I                        | Combined Routing Area Update with IMSI attach  |
| III → I                       | Combined GPRS Attach   |
| III → II                      | Normal Location Update (see section 4.2.2),<br>followed by a Normal GPRS Attach                                    |

(\*) Intended to remove the Gs association in the MSC/VLR.

Further details are implementation issues.

## 4.7.2 GPRS Mobility management timers

### 4.7.2.1 READY timer behaviour

The READY timer, T3314 is used in the MS and in the network per each assigned P-TMSI to control the cell updating procedure.

When the READY timer is running or has been deactivated the MS shall perform cell update each time a new cell is selected (see TS 23.022 [14]). If a routing area border is crossed, a routing area updating procedure shall be performed instead of a cell update.

When the READY timer has expired the MS shall:

- perform the routing area updating procedure when a routing area border is crossed;
- not perform a cell update when a new cell is selected.

All other GMM procedures are not affected by the READY timer.

The READY timer is started:

- in the MS when the GMM entity receives an indication from lower layers that an LLC frame has been transmitted on the radio interface; and
- in the network when the GMM entity receives an indication from lower layers that an LLC frame has been successfully received by the network.

Within GMM signalling procedures the network includes a 'force to standby' information element, in order to indicate whether or not the READY timer shall be stopped when returning to the GMM-REGISTERED state. If the 'force to standby' information element is received within more than one message during a ongoing GMM specific procedure, the last one received shall apply. If the READY timer is deactivated and the network indicates 'force to standby' with the 'force to standby' information element, this shall not cause a modification of the READY timer.

The READY timer is not affected by state transitions to and from the GMM-REGISTERED.SUSPENDED sub-state.

The value of the READY timer may be negotiated between the MS and the network using the GPRS attach or GPRS routing area updating procedure.

- If the MS wishes to indicate its preference for a READY timer value it shall include the preferred values into the ATTACH REQUEST and/or ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST messages. The preferred values may be smaller, equal to or greater than the default values or may be equal to the value requesting the READY Timer function to be deactivated.
- Regardless of whether or not a timer value has been received by the network in the ATTACH REQUEST or ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST messages, the network may include a timer value for the READY timer (different or not from the default value) into the ATTACH ACCEPT or ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT messages, respectively. If the READY Timer value was included, it shall be applied for the GMM context by the network and by the MS.
- When the MS proposes a READY Timer value and the Network does not include any READY Timer Value in its answer, then the value proposed by the MS shall be applied for the GMM context by the Network and by the MS.
- When neither the MS nor the Network proposes a READY Timer value into the ATTACH ACCEPT or ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, then the default value shall be used.

If the negotiated READY timer value indicates that the ready timer function is deactivated, the READY timer shall always run without expiry. If the negotiated READY timer value indicates that the ready timer function is deactivated, and within the same procedure the network indicates 'force to standby' with the 'force to standby' information element, the READY timer shall always run without expiry. If the negotiated READY timer value is set to zero, READY timer shall be stopped immediately.

To account for the LLC frame uplink transmission delay, the READY timer value should be slightly shorter in the network than in the MS. This is a network implementation issue.

If a new READY timer value is negotiated, the MS shall upon the reception of the ATTACH ACCEPT or ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message perform a initial cell update (either by transmitting a LLC frame or, if required, a ATTACH COMPLETE or ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message), in order to apply the new READY timer value immediately. If the new READY timer value is set to zero or if the network indicates 'force to standby' with the 'force to standby' IE, the initial cell update should not be done.

#### 4.7.2.2 Periodic routing area updating

Periodic routing area updating is used to periodically notify the availability of the MS to the network. The procedure is controlled in the MS by the periodic RA update timer, T3312. The value of timer T3312 is sent by the network to the MS in the messages ATTACH ACCEPT and ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT. The value of the timer T3312 shall be unique within a RA.

The timer T3312 is reset and started with its the initial value, when the READY timer is stopped or expires. The timer T3312 is stopped and shall be set to its initial value for the next start when the READY timer is started. If after a READY timer negotiation the READY timer value is set to zero, timer T3312 is reset and started with its the initial value. If the initial READY timer value is zero, the timer T3312 is reset and started with its the initial value, when the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message is transmitted.

When timer T3312 expires, the periodic routing area updating procedure shall be started and the timer shall be set to its initial value for the next start.

If the MS is in other state than GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE when the timer expires the periodic routing area updating procedure is delayed until the MS returns to GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. If the MS in MS operation mode B is in the state GMM-REGISTERED.SUSPENDED when the timer expires the periodic routing area updating procedure is delayed until the state is left.

The network supervises the periodic routing area updating procedure by means of the Mobile Reachable timer. The Mobile Reachable timer shall be longer than the periodic RA update timer. When the Mobile Reachable timer expires, typically the network stops sending paging messages to the mobile and may take other appropriate actions.

The Mobile Reachable timer is reset and started with its the initial value, when the READY timer is stopped or expires. The Mobile Reachable timer is stopped and shall be set to its initial value for the next start when the READY timer is started.

If after a READY timer negotiation the READY timer value is set to zero the Mobile Reachable timer is reset and started with its the initial value. If the initial READY timer value is zero, the Mobile Reachable is reset and started with its the initial value, when the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message is received.

If the MS is both IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services , and if the MS lost coverage of the registered PLMN and timer T3312 expires, then:

- a) if the MS returns to coverage in a cell that supports GPRS and that indicates that the network is in network operation mode I, then the MS shall either perform the combined routing area update procedure indicating "combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach"; or
- b) if the MS returns to coverage in a cell in the same RA that supports GPRS and that indicates that the network is in network operation mode II or III, then the MS shall perform the periodic routing area updating procedure indicating "Periodic updating" and shall perform the periodic location updating procedure ; or
- c) if the MS returns to coverage in a cell that does not support GPRS, then, depending upon the LA of the cell, the MS shall either perform the periodic location updating procedure or a normal location updating procedure. In addition, the MS shall perform a combined routing area update procedure indicating "combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach" when the MS enters a cell that supports GPRS and that indicates that the network is in network operation mode I; or
- d) if the MS returns to coverage in a new RA the description given in section 4.7.5 applies.

If the MS is both IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services in a network that operates in network operation mode I, and if the MS has camped on a cell that does not support GPRS, and timer T3312 expires, then the MS shall start an MM location updating procedure. In addition, the MS shall perform a combined routing area update procedure indicating "combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach" when the MS enters a cell that supports GPRS and indicates that the network is in operation mode I.

Timer T3312 shall not be stopped when a GPRS MS enters state GMM-REGISTERED.SUSPENDED.

### 4.7.3 GPRS attach procedure

The GPRS attach procedure is used for two purposes:

- normal GPRS attach, performed by the MS to IMSI attach for GPRS services only. The normal GPRS attach procedure shall be used by GPRS MSs in MS operation mode C, independent of the network operation mode. It shall also be used by GPRS MSs in MS operation modes A or B if the network operates in network operation mode II or III .
- combined GPRS attach procedure, used by GPRS MSs in MS operation modes A or B to attach the IMSI for GPRS and non-GPRS services provided that the network operates in network operation mode I.

With a successful GPRS attach procedure a GMM context is established.

Section 4.7.3.1 describes the GPRS attach procedure to attach the IMSI only for GPRS services. The combined GPRS attach procedure used to attach the IMSI for both GPRS and non-GPRS services is described in section 4.7.3.2.

If an IMSI attach for non-GPRS services is requested and a GMM context exists, the routing area updating procedure shall be used as described in section 4.7.5.2.

To limit the number of subsequently rejected attach attempts, a GPRS attach attempt counter is introduced. The GPRS attach attempt counter shall be incremented as specified in section 4.7.3.1.5. Depending on the value of the GPRS attach attempt counter, specific actions shall be performed. The GPRS attach attempt counter shall be reset when:

- the MS is powered on;
- a SIM is inserted;
- a GPRS attach procedure is successfully completed; or
- a GPRS attach procedure is completed with cause #8, #9, #11, #12, #13, or #16;

and additionally when the MS is in substate ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH:

- expiry of timer T3302;
- a new routing area is entered; or
- an attach is triggered by CM sublayer requests.

The mobile equipment shall contain a list of “forbidden location areas for roaming”, as well as a list of “forbidden location areas for regional provision of service”. The handling of these lists is described in section 4.4.1; the same lists are used by GMM and MM procedures.

#### 4.7.3.1 GPRS attach procedure for GPRS services

The GPRS attach procedure is a GMM procedure used by GPRS MSs to IMSI attach for GPRS services.

The attach type information element shall indicate “GPRS attach”.

##### 4.7.3.1.1 GPRS attach procedure initiation

In state GMM-DEREGISTERED, the MS initiates the GPRS attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the network, starts timer T3310 and enters state GMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED.

The MS shall include a valid P-TMSI, if any is available, the P-TMSI signature associated with the P-TMSI and the routing area identity associated with the P-TMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message. If there is no valid P-TMSI available, the IMSI shall be included instead of the P-TMSI and P-TMSI signature.

The MS shall also indicate within the DRX parameters whether it supports the split pg cycle option on CCCH. The optional support of the split pg cycle on CCCH by the network is indicated in SI13 or PSI1. Split pg cycle on CCCH is applied by both the network and the MS when the split pg cycle option is supported by both (see GSM 05.02).

#### 4.7.3.1.2 GMM common procedure initiation

The network may initiate GMM common procedures, e.g. the GMM identification and GMM authentication and ciphering procedure, depending on the received information such as IMSI, CKSN, old RAI, P-TMSI and P-TMSI signature.

#### 4.7.3.1.3 GPRS attach accepted by the network

If the GPRS attach request is accepted by the network, an ATTACH ACCEPT message is sent to the MS.

The P-TMSI reallocation may be part of the GPRS attach procedure. The P-TMSI that shall be allocated is then included in the ATTACH ACCEPT message together with the routing area identifier. The network shall, in this case, change to state GMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED and shall start timer T3350 as described in section 4.7.6. Furthermore, the network may assign a P-TMSI signature for the GMM context which is then also included in the ATTACH ACCEPT message. If the LAI or PLMN identity that has been transmitted in the ATTACH ACCEPT message is a member of any of the "forbidden" lists, any such entry shall be deleted. Additionally, the network shall include the radio priority level to be used by the MS for mobile originated SMS transfer in the ATTACH ACCEPT message.

The MS, receiving an ATTACH ACCEPT message, stores the received routing area identification, stops timer T3310, reset the GPRS attach attempt counter, reset the routing area updating attempt counter, enters state GMM-REGISTERED and sets the GPRS update status to GU1 UPDATED.

If the message contains a P-TMSI, the MS shall use this P-TMSI as the new temporary identity for GPRS services. In this case, an ATTACH COMPLETE message is returned to the network. The MS shall delete its old P-TMSI and shall store the new one. If no P-TMSI has been included by the network in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old P-TMSI, if any available, shall be kept.

If the message contains a P-TMSI signature, the MS shall use this P-TMSI signature as the new temporary signature for the GMM context. The MS shall delete its old P-TMSI signature, if any is available, and shall store the new one. If the message contains no P-TMSI signature, the old P-TMSI signature, if available, shall be deleted.

The network receiving an ATTACH COMPLETE message stops timer T3350, changes to GMM-REGISTERED state and considers the P-TMSI sent in the ATTACH ACCEPT message as valid.

#### 4.7.3.1.4 GPRS attach not accepted by the network

If the attach request cannot be accepted by the network, an ATTACH REJECT message is transferred to the MS. The MS receiving the ATTACH REJECT message stops timer T3310 and takes one of the following actions depending upon the reject cause:

# 3 (Illegal MS); or

# 6 (Illegal ME)

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. The new GMM state is GMM-DEREGISTERED. The SIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed.

If the MS is IMSI attached via MM procedures, the MS shall in addition set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The new MM state is MM IDLE. The SIM shall be considered as invalid also for non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed.

# 7 (GPRS services not allowed)

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. The SIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed. The new state is GMM-DEREGISTERED.

# 8 (GPRS services and non-GPRS services not allowed)

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. The new GMM state is GMM-DEREGISTERED. The new MM state is MM IDLE.

The MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The SIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS and non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed.

- # 11 (PLMN not allowed)
- # 12 (Location area not allowed); or
- # 13 (Roaming not allowed in this location area)

The MS shall delete any RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, and GPRS ciphering key sequence number stored, shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2) and shall change to state GMM-DEREGISTERED.

If the MS is IMSI attached via MM procedures, the MS shall in addition set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The new MM state is MM IDLE.

The MS shall store the LAI or the PLMN identity in the appropriate forbidden list, i.e. in the "forbidden PLMN list" for cause #11, in the list of "forbidden location areas for regional provision of service" for cause #12 or in the list of "forbidden location areas for roaming" for cause #13. If cause #11 or #13 was received, the MS shall perform a PLMN selection instead of a cell selection.

Other values are considered as abnormal cases. The specification of the MS behaviour in those cases is specified in section 4.7.3.1.5.

#### 4.7.3.1.5 Abnormal cases in the MS

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Access barred because of access class control

The GPRS attach procedure shall not be started. The MS stays in the current serving cell and applies normal cell reselection process. The GPRS attach procedure is started as soon as possible, i.e. when access is granted or because of a cell change.

- b) Lower layer failure before the ATTACH ACCEPT or ATTACH REJECT message is received

The procedure shall be aborted. The MS shall proceed as described below.

- c) T3310 time-out

On the first expiry of the timer, the MS reset and restart timer T3310 and shall retransmit the ATTACH REQUEST message. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3310, the GPRS attach procedure shall be aborted and the MS shall proceed as described below.

- d) ATTACH REJECT, other causes than those treated in section 4.7.3.1.4

The MS shall proceed as described below.

- e) Change of cell within the same RA

If a cell change occurs within the same RA when the MS is in state GMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED, then the cell update procedure shall be performed before completion of the attach procedure.

- f) Change of cell into a new routing area

If a cell change into a new routing area occurs before an ATTACH ACCEPT or ATTACH REJECT message has been received, the GPRS attach procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated immediately. If a routing area border is crossed when the ATTACH ACCEPT message is received but before an ATTACH COMPLETE message is sent, the GPRS attach procedure shall be aborted and the routing area updating procedure shall be initiated. If a P-TMSI was allocated during the GPRS attach procedure, this P-TMSI shall be used in the

routing area updating procedure. If a P-TMSI signature was allocated together with the P-TMSI during the GPRS attach procedure, this P-TMSI signature shall be used in the routing area updating procedure.

g) Power off

If the MS is in state GMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED at power off, the GPRS detach procedure shall be performed.

h) Procedure collision

If the MS receives a DETACH REQUEST message from the network in state GMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED, the GPRS detach procedure shall be progressed and the GPRS attach procedure shall be aborted. If the cause IE, in the DETACH REQUEST message, indicated a "reattach request", the GPRS attach procedure shall be progressed and the DETACH REQUEST message shall be ignored.

In cases b, c and d the MS shall proceed as follows. Timer T3310 shall be stopped if still running. The GPRS attach attempt counter shall be incremented.

If the GPRS attach attempt counter is less than 5:

- timer T3311 is started and the state is changed to GMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH.

If the GPRS attach attempt counter is greater than or equal to 5:

- the MS shall delete any RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, and GPRS ciphering key sequence number, shall set the GPRS update status to GU2 NOT UPDATED, shall start timer T3302. The state is changed to GMM-DEREGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-ATTACH or optionally to GMM-DEREGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH (see 4.2.4.1.2).

#### 4.7.3.1.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Lower layer failure

If a low layer failure occurs before the message ATTACH COMPLETE has been received from the MS and a new P-TMSI (or a new P-TMSI and a new P-TMSI signature) has been assigned, the network shall consider both the old and new P-TMSI each with its corresponding P-TMSI-signature as valid until the old P-TMSI can be considered as invalid by the network (see section 4.7.1.5) and shall not resent the message ATTACH ACCEPT. During this period the network may:

- use the identification procedure followed by a P-TMSI reallocation procedure if the old P-TMSI is used by the MS in a subsequent message.

b) Protocol error

If the ATTACH REQUEST message is received with a protocol error, the network shall return an ATTACH REJECT message with one of the following reject causes:

- #96: Mandatory information element error;
- #99: Information element non-existent or not implemented;
- #100: Conditional IE error;
- #111: Protocol error, unspecified.

c) T3350 time-out

On the first expiry of the timer, the network shall retransmit the ATTACH ACCEPT message and shall reset and restart timer T3350.

This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3350, the GPRS attach procedure shall be aborted. If a new P-TMSI or a new P-TMSI together with a new P-TMSI signature were allocated in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the network shall consider both the old and new P-TMSI each together with the

corresponding P-TMSI signatures as valid until the old P-TMSI can be considered as invalid by the network (see section 4.7.1.5). During this period the network acts as specified for case a.

d.1) ATTACH REQUEST received

- If one or more of the information elements in the ATTACH REQUEST message differ from the ones received within the previous ATTACH REQUEST message, the previously initiated GPRS attach procedure shall be aborted and the new GPRS attach procedure shall be progressed, or
- If no information element differ, then the ATTACH ACCEPT message shall be resent.

d.2) More than one ATTACH REQUEST received and no ATTACH ACCEPT or ATTACH REJECT message has been sent

- If one or more of the information elements in the ATTACH REQUEST message differs from the ones received within the previous ATTACH REQUEST message, the previously initiated GPRS attach procedure shall be aborted and the new GPRS attach procedure shall be progressed ;
- If the information elements do not differ, then the network shall continue with the previous attach procedure and shall not treat any further this ATTACH REQUEST message.

e) ATTACH REQUEST received in state GMM-REGISTERED

If an ATTACH REQUEST message is received in state GMM-REGISTERED the network may initiate the GMM common procedures; if it turned out that the ATTACH REQUEST message was send by an MS that has already been attached, the GMM context and PDP contexts, if any, are deleted and the new ATTACH REQUEST is progressed.

f) ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message received before ATTACH COMPLETE message.

Timer T3350 shall be stopped. The allocated P-TMSI shall be considered as valid and the routing area updating procedure shall be progressed as described in section 4.7.5.

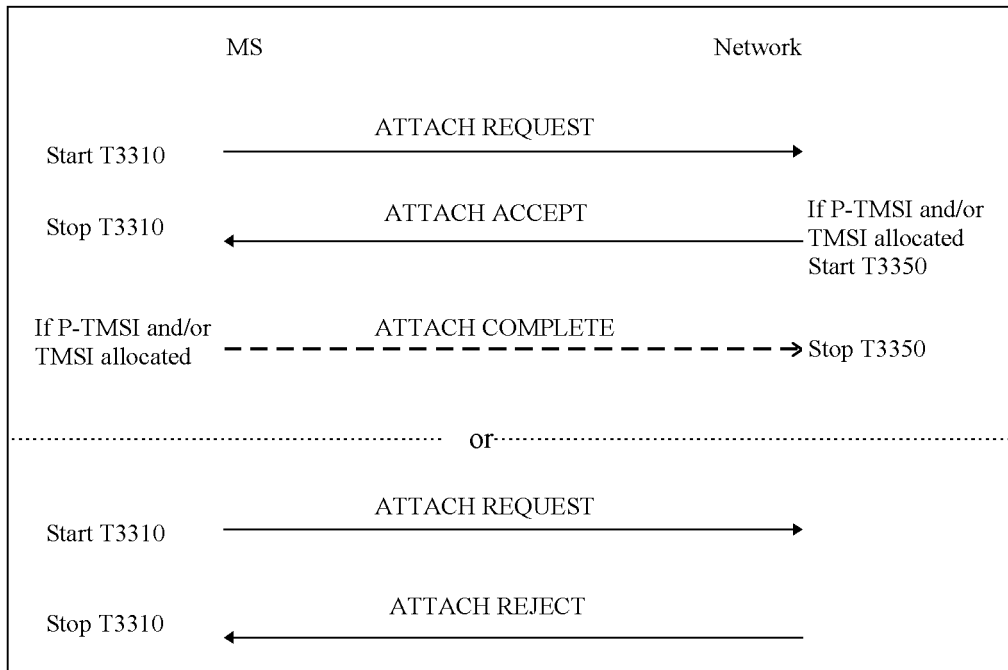


Figure 4.7.3/1 TS 24.008: GPRS attach procedure and combined GPRS attach procedure

4.7.3.2 Combined GPRS attach procedure for GPRS and non-GPRS services

The combined GPRS attach procedure is a GMM procedure used by a GPRS MS operating in MS operation modes A or B for IMSI attach for GPRS and non-GPRS services if the network operates in network operation mode I:



If a GPRS MS operating in MS operation modes A or B is already attached for non-GPRS services by use of the MM specific IMSI attach procedure, but additionally wishes to perform an IMSI attach for GPRS services, the combined GPRS attach procedure shall also be used.

The attach type information element shall indicate “combined GPRS attach”. In this case, the messages ATTACH ACCEPT, ATTACH COMPLETE, and ATTACH REJECT used by the combined GPRS attach procedure carry information for both the GPRS and the non-GPRS services.

#### 4.7.3.2.1 Combined GPRS attach procedure initiation

If the MS is in GMM state GMM-DEREGISTERED and in MM state MM IDLE, the MS initiates the combined GPRS attach procedure by sending an ATTACH REQUEST message to the network, starts timer T3310 and enters state GMM-REGISTERED-INITIATED and MM LOCATION UPDATING PENDING.

The MS shall include a valid P-TMSI, if available, the P-TMSI signature associated with the P-TMSI and the routing area identity associated with the P-TMSI in the ATTACH REQUEST message. If there is no valid P-TMSI available, the IMSI shall be included instead of the P-TMSI and P-TMSI signature.

#### 4.7.3.2.2 GMM Common procedure initiation

The network may initiate GMM common procedures, e.g. the GMM identification and GMM authentication and ciphering procedure, depending on the received information such as IMSI, CKSN, old RAI, P-TMSI and P-TMSI signature.

#### 4.7.3.2.3 Combined GPRS attach accepted by the network

Depending on the value of the attach result IE received in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, two different cases can be distinguished:

- Case 1) The attach result IE value indicates “combined GPRS attach”: IMSI attach for GPRS and non-GPRS services have been successful.
- Case 2) The attach result IE value indicates “GPRS only”: IMSI attach for GPRS services has been successful but IMSI attach for non-GPRS services has not been successful.

##### 4.7.3.2.3.1 Combined attach successful for GPRS and non-GPRS services

The description for IMSI attach for GPRS services as specified in section 4.7.3.1.3 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for IMSI attach for non-GPRS services applies.

The TMSI reallocation may be part of the combined GPRS attach procedure. The TMSI allocated is then included in the ATTACH ACCEPT message together with the location area identification (LAI). The network shall, in this case, change to state GMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED and shall start timer T3350 as described in section 4.7.6.

The MS, receiving an ATTACH ACCEPT message, stores the received location area identification, stops timer T3310, reset the location update attempt counter and sets the update status to U1 UPDATED. If the message contains an IMSI, the mobile station is not allocated any TMSI, and shall delete any TMSI accordingly. If the message contains a TMSI, the MS shall use this TMSI as the new temporary identity. The MS shall delete its old TMSI and shall store the new TMSI. In this case, an ATTACH COMPLETE message is returned to the network. If neither a TMSI nor an IMSI has been included by the network in the ATTACH ACCEPT message, the old TMSI, if any available, shall be kept. The new MM state is MM IDLE, the new GMM state is GMM-REGISTERED.

Any timer used for triggering the location update procedure (e.g T3211, T3212) shall be stopped if running.

The network receiving an ATTACH COMPLETE message stops timer T3350, changes to state GMM-REGISTERED and considers the new TMSI as valid.

##### 4.7.3.2.3.2 Combined attach successful for GPRS services only

The description for IMSI attach for GPRS services as specified in section 4.7.3.1.3 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for IMSI attach for non-GPRS services applies.

The MS receiving the ATTACH ACCEPT message takes one of the following actions depending on the reject cause:

# 2 (IMSI unknown in HLR)

The MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The new MM state is MM IDLE. The SIM shall be considered as invalid for non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed.

# 16 (MSC temporarily not reachable)

# 17 (Network failure); or

# 22 (Congestion)

The MS shall change to state GMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. Timer T3310 shall be stopped if still running. The routing area updating attempt counter shall be incremented.

If the routing area updating attempt counter is less than 5, and the stored RAI is equal to the RAI of the current serving cell and the GMM update status is equal to GUI UPDATED:

- the MS shall keep the GMM update status GUI UPDATED and changes state to GMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. The MS shall start timer T3311. When timer T3311 expires the combined routing area update procedure indicating "combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered again.

If the routing area updating attempt counter is greater than or equal to 5:

- the MS shall start timer T3302 and shall change to state GMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM;
- a GPRS MS operating in MS operation mode A shall then proceed with appropriate MM specific procedure; a GPRS MS operating in MS operation mode B may then proceed with appropriate MM specific procedures. The MM sublayer shall act as in network operation mode II as long as the combined GMM procedures are not successful and no new RA is entered.

The new MM state is MM IDLE.

Other values are considered as abnormal cases. The combined attach procedure shall be considered as failed for GPRS and non-GPRS services. The behaviour of the MS in those cases is specified in section 4.7.3.2.5.

#### 4.7.3.2.4 Combined GPRS attach not accepted by the network

If the attach request can neither be accepted by the network for GPRS nor for non-GPRS services, an ATTACH REJECT message is transferred to the MS. The MS receiving the ATTACH REJECT message stops timer T3310 and takes one of the following actions depending upon the reject cause:

# 3 (Illegal MS);

# 6 (Illegal ME); or

# 8 (GPRS services and non-GPRS services not allowed)

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. The new GMM state is GMM-DEREGISTERED. The new MM state is MM IDLE.

The MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The SIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS and non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed.

# 7 (GPRS services not allowed)

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. The SIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed. The new GMM state is GMM-DEREGISTERED; the MM state is MM IDLE. A GPRS MS operating in MS operation mode A shall then perform an IMSI attach for non-GPRS services by use of the MM IMSI attach

procedure; a GPRS MS operating in MS operation mode B shall then perform an IMSI attach for non-GPRS services by use of the MM IMSI attach procedure.

- # 11 (PLMN not allowed);
- # 12 (Location area not allowed); or
- # 13 (Roaming not allowed in this location area).

The MS shall delete any RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and GPRS ciphering key sequence number stored, shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2), shall reset the routing area updating attempt counter and reset the GPRS attach attempt counter and changes to state GMM-DEREGISTERED. The MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, reset the location update attempt counter and shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The new MM state is MM IDLE.

The MS shall store the LAI or the PLMN identity in the appropriate forbidden list, i.e. in the “forbidden PLMN list” for cause #11, in the list of “forbidden location areas for regional provision of service” for cause #12 or in the list of “forbidden location areas for roaming” for cause #13. If cause #11 or #13 was received, the MS shall perform a PLMN selection instead of a cell selection.

Other values are considered as abnormal cases. The specification of the MS behaviour in those cases is specified in section 4.7.3.2.5.

#### 4.7.3.2.5 Abnormal cases in the MS

The abnormal cases specified in section 4.7.3.1.5 apply with the following modification:

If the GPRS attach attempt counter is less than 5, the MM state remains MM LOCATION UPDATING PENDING.

If the GPRS attach attempt counter is incremented according to section 4.7.3.1.5 the next actions depend on the Location Area Identities (stored on SIM and the one of the current serving cell) and the value of the attach attempt counter:

- if the update status is U1 UPDATED, and the stored LAI is equal to the one of the current serving cell and the attach attempt counter is smaller than 5, then the mobile station shall keep the update status to U1 UPDATED, the new MM state is MM IDLE substate NORMAL SERVICE; or
- if the update status is different from U1 UPDATED, or the stored LAI is different from the one of the current serving cell, or the attach attempt counter is greater or equal to 5, then the mobile station shall delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number stored in the SIM and set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED. The new MM state is MM IDLE substate ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE.

#### 4.7.3.2.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

[For this section a clarification is required because there were overlapping change requests]

The abnormal cases specified in section 4.7.3.1.6 apply with the exceptions for cases a and c in which in addition to the P-TMSI and P-TMSI signature the old TMSI shall be considered occupied until the new TMSI is used by the MS in a subsequent message.

- a.1) ATTACH REQUEST received after the ATTACH ACCEPT message has been sent and before the ATTACH COMPLETE message is received
  - If one or more of the information elements in the ATTACH REQUEST message differ from the ones included in the previous ATTACH REQUEST message, the previously initiated GPRS attach procedure shall be aborted and the new GPRS attach procedure shall be progressed, or
  - If the information element do not differ, the ATTACH ACCEPT message shall be re-transmitted with the same P-TMSI and/or P-TMSI signature and/or TMSI as in the earlier message if the P-TMSI and/or TMSI reallocation shall be performed.
- a.2) More than one ATTACH REQUEST received and no ATTACH ACCEPT or ATTACH REJECT message has been sent

- If one or more of the information elements in the ATTACH REQUEST message differs from the ones received within the previous ATTACH REQUEST message, the previously initiated GPRS attach procedure shall be aborted and the new GPRS attach procedure shall be progressed ;
- If the information elements do not differ, then the network shall continue with the previous attach procedure and shall not treat any further this ATTACH REQUEST message.

#### 4.7.4 GPRS detach procedure

The GPRS detach procedure is used:

- to detach the IMSI for GPRS services only. Independent of the network operation mode, this procedure is used by all kind of GPRS MSs;
- as a combined GPRS detach procedure used by GPRS MSs operating in MS operation mode A or B to detach the IMSI for GPRS and non-GPRS services or for non-GPRS services only, if the network operates in network operation mode I; or
- in the case of a network failure condition to indicate to the MS that a re-attach with successive activation of previously active PDP contexts shall be performed.

After completion of a GPRS detach procedure or combined GPRS detach procedure for GPRS and non-GPRS services the GMM context is released.

The GPRS detach procedure shall be invoked by the MS if the MS is switched off, the SIM card is removed from the MS or if the GPRS or non-GPRS capability of the MS is disabled. The procedure may be invoked by the network to detach the IMSI for GPRS services. The GPRS detach procedure causes the MS to be marked as inactive in the network for GPRS services, non-GPRS services or both services.

If the GPRS detach procedure is performed, the PDP contexts are deactivated locally without peer to peer signalling between the SM and LLC entities in the MS and the network.

##### 4.7.4.1 MS initiated GPRS detach procedure

###### 4.7.4.1.1 MS initiated GPRS detach procedure initiation

The GPRS detach procedure is initiated by the MS by sending a DETACH REQUEST message. The detach type information element may indicate "GPRS detach with switching off", "GPRS detach without switching off", "IMSI detach", "GPRS/IMSI detach with switching off" or "GPRS/IMSI detach without switching off". If the MS is not switched off, timer T3321 shall be started after the DETACH REQUEST message has been sent and state GMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED is entered. If the detach type information element value indicates "IMSI Detach" or "GPRS/IMSI Detach", state MM IMSI DETACH PENDING is entered.

###### 4.7.4.1.2 MS initiated GPRS detach procedure completion for GPRS services only

When the DETACH REQUEST message is received by the network, the network shall send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the MS, if the detach cause IE value indicates that the detach request has not been sent due to switching off. If switching off was indicated, the procedure is completed when the network receives the DETACH REQUEST message. The network and the MS shall deactivate the PDP contexts and deactivate the logical link(s), if any.

The MS is marked as inactive in the network for GPRS services; state GMM-DEREGISTERED is entered in the MS and the network.

NOTE: When the DETACH REQUEST message is received by the network, and if the detach cause IE value indicates that the detach is not due to power off, the authentication and ciphering procedure as well as the identification procedure may be performed.

###### 4.7.4.1.3 MS initiated combined GPRS detach procedure completion

When the DETACH REQUEST message is received by the network, a DETACH ACCEPT message shall be sent to the MS, if the detach cause IE value indicates that the detach request has not been sent due to switching off. Depending on the value of the detach type IE the following applies:

**GPRS/IMSI detach:**

The MS is marked as inactive in the network for GPRS and for non-GPRS services. The network and the MS shall deactivate the PDP contexts and deactivate the logical link(s), if any. The States GMM-DEREGISTERED and MM NULL are entered in both the MS and the network.

**IMSI detach:**

The MS is marked as inactive in the network for non-GPRS services. State MM NULL is entered in the MS and the network.

**4.7.4.1.4 Abnormal cases in the MS**

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

## a) T3321 time-out

On the first expiry of the timer, the MS shall retransmit the DETACH REQUEST message and shall reset and restart timer T3321. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3321, the GPRS detach procedure shall be aborted, the MS shall change to state:

- MM-NONE if IMSI detach was requested;
- GMM-DEREGISTERED if "GPRS detach" was requested;
- GMM-DEREGISTERED and MM-NONE if "GPRS/IMSI" detach was requested.

## b) Lower layer failure before reception of DETACH ACCEPT message

The detach procedure is aborted and the MS shall change to state:

- MM-NONE if "IMSI detach" was requested;
- GMM-DEREGISTERED if "GPRS detach" was requested;
- GMM-DEREGISTERED and MM-NONE if "IMSI/GPRS" detach was requested.

## c) Detach procedure collision

If the MS receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the MS initiated GPRS detach procedure has been completed, a DETACH ACCEPT message shall be sent to the network.

## d) Detach and GMM common procedure collision

GPRS detach containing cause "power off":

- If the MS receives a message used in a GMM common procedure before the GPRS detach procedure has been completed, this message shall be ignored and the GPRS detach procedure shall continue.

GPRS detach containing other causes than "power off"

- If the MS receives a P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND, a GMM STATUS, or a GMM INFORMATION message before the GPRS detach procedure has been completed, this message shall be ignored and the GPRS detach procedure shall continue.
- If the MS receives an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST or IDENTITY REQUEST message, before the GPRS detach procedure has been completed, the MS shall respond to it as described in section 4.7.7 and 4.7.8 respectively.

## e) Change of cell into a new routing area

If a cell change into a new routing area occurs before a DETACH ACCEPT message has been received, the GPRS detach procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated after successfully performing a routing area updating procedure.

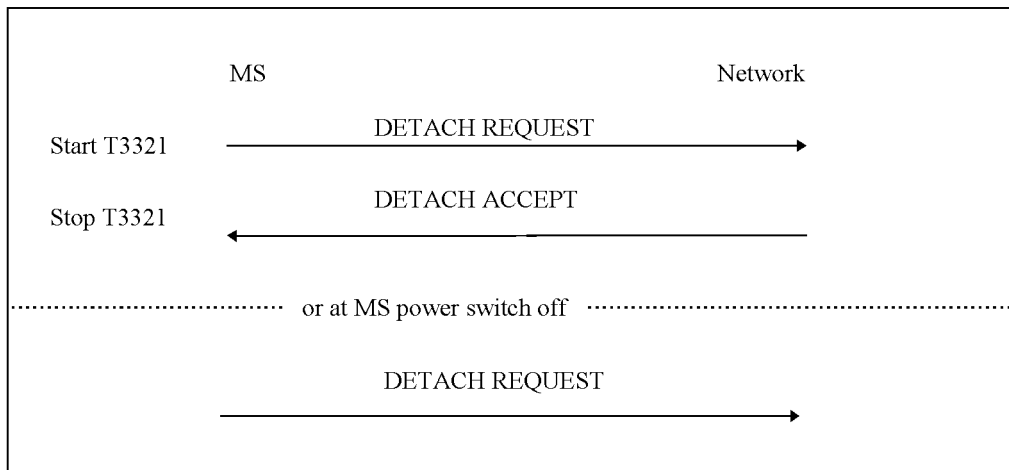


Figure 4.7.4/1 TS 24.008: MS initiated GPRS detach procedure

4.7.4.2 Network initiated GPRS detach procedure

4.7.4.2.1 Network initiated GPRS detach procedure initiation

The network initiates the GPRS detach procedure by sending a DETACH REQUEST message to the MS. The network shall start timer T3322, shall deactivate the PDP contexts and deactivate the logical link(s), if any, and shall change to state GMM-DEREGISTERED-INITIATED. The DETACH REQUEST message shall include a detach type IE. In addition, the network may include a cause IE to specify the reason for the detach request.

If the detach type IE indicates "re-attach required", the MS shall perform a new attach procedure. The MS should also activate PDP context(s) to replace any previously active PDP contexts.

NOTE: In some cases, user interaction may be required and then the MS cannot activate the PDP context(s) automatically.

4.7.4.2.2 Network initiated GPRS detach procedure completion by the MS

When receiving the DETACH REQUEST message and the detach type IE indicates "re-attach not required" or "re-attach required", the MS shall deactivate the PDP contexts and deactivate the logical link(s), if any. The MS shall then send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the network and shall change state to GMM-DEREGISTERED. The MS shall, after the completion of the GPRS detach procedure, initiate a GPRS attach procedure if indicated by the network in the detach type IE.

When receiving the DETACH REQUEST message and the detach type IE indicates "IMSI detach", the MS shall send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the network.

Depending on the received cause code, the MS shall act as follows:

# 2 (IMSI unknown in HLR)

The MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The new MM state is MM IDLE. The SIM shall be considered as invalid for non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed.

# 3 (Illegal MS); or

# 6 (Illegal ME)

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. The new GMM state is GMM-DEREGISTERED. The SIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed.

A GPRS MS operating in MS operation mode A or B shall in addition set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The new MM state is MM idle. The SIM shall be considered as invalid also for non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed.

# 7 (GPRS services not allowed)

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. The SIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed. The new state is GMM-DEREGISTERED.

# 8 (GPRS services and non-GPRS services not allowed)

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2). Furthermore, it shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, TMSI, RAI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and shall consider the SIM as invalid for GPRS and non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed.

# 11 (PLMN not allowed);

# 12 (Location area not allowed); or

# 13 (Roaming not allowed in this location area)

The MS shall delete any RAI or LAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and GPRS ciphering key sequence number, shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2).

A GPRS MS operating in MS operation mode A or B shall in addition set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The new MM state is MM IDLE.

The MS shall store the LAI or the PLMN identity in the appropriate forbidden list, i.e. in the “forbidden PLMN list” for cause #11, in the list of “forbidden location areas for regional provision of service” for cause #12 or in the list of “forbidden location areas for roaming” for cause #13. If #11 or #13 was received, the MS shall perform a PLMN selection instead of a cell selection.

Other cause values shall not impact the update status. Further actions of the MS are implementation dependent.

#### 4.7.4.2.3 Network initiated GPRS detach procedure completion by the network

The network shall, upon receipt of the DETACH ACCEPT message, stop timer T3322 and shall change state to GMM-DEREGISTERED.

#### 4.7.4.2.4 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) T3322 time-out

On the first expiry of the timer, the network shall retransmit the DETACH REQUEST message and shall start timer T3322. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3322, the GPRS detach procedure shall be aborted and the network changes to state GMM-DEREGISTERED.

## b) Low layer failure

The GPRS detach procedure is aborted and the network changes to state GMM-DEREGISTERED.

## c) GPRS detach procedure collision

If the network receives a DETACH REQUEST message with "switching off" indicated, before the network initiated GPRS detach procedure has been completed, both procedures shall be considered completed.

If the network receives a DETACH REQUEST message without "switching off" indicated, before the network initiated GPRS detach procedure has been completed, the network shall send a DETACH ACCEPT message to the MS.

## d) GPRS detach and GPRS attach procedure collision

If the network receives an ATTACH REQUEST message before the network initiated GPRS detach procedure has been completed, the network shall ignore the ATTACH REQUEST message, except when the detach type IE value, sent in the DETACH REQUEST message, indicated that the MS shall perform a GPRS attach procedure. In this case, the detach procedure is aborted and the GPRS attach procedure shall be progressed after the PDP contexts have been deleted.

## e) GPRS detach and routing area updating procedure collision

GPRS detach containing detach type "GPRS detach" or "combined GPRS/IMSI detach":

If the network receives a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message before the network initiated GPRS detach procedure has been completed, the detach procedure shall be progressed, i.e. the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message shall be ignored.

GPRS detach containing detach type "IMSI detach":

If the network receives a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message before the network initiated GPRS detach procedure has been completed, the network shall abort the detach procedure and shall progress the routing area update procedure.

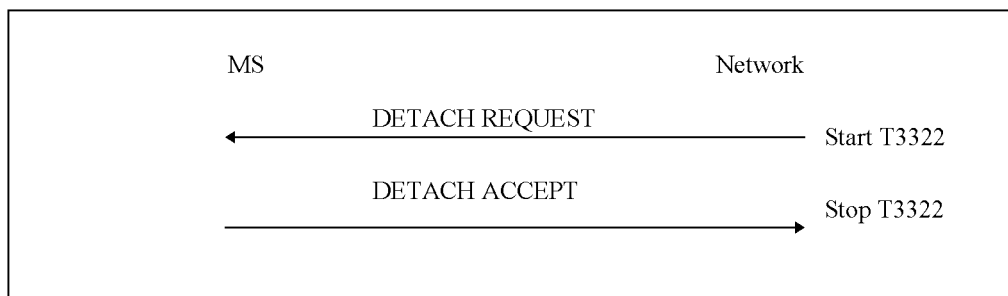


Figure 4.7.4/2 TS 24.008: Network initiated GPRS detach procedure

## 4.7.5 Routing area updating procedure

This procedure is used for:

- normal routing area updating to update the registration of the actual routing area of an MS in the network. This procedure is used by GPRS MSs in MS operation mode C and by GPRS MSs in MS operation modes A or B that are IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services if the network operates in network operation mode II or III;
- combined routing area updating to update the registration of the actual routing and location area of an MS in the network. This procedure is used by GPRS MSs in MS operation modes A or B that are IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services provided that the network operates in network operation mode I; or
- periodic routing area updating. This procedure is used by GPRS MSs in MS operation mode C and by GPRS MSs in MS operation modes A or B that are IMSI attached for GPRS or for GPRS and non-GPRS services independent of the network operation mode;



- IMSI attach for non-GPRS services when the MS is IMSI attached for GPRS services. This procedure is used by GPRS MSs in MS operation modes A or B, if the network operates in network operation mode I.
- resuming GPRS services when the RR sublayer indicated a resumption failure after dedicated mode was left, see section 3.4.13.1.1.

Section 4.7.5.1 describes the routing area updating procedures for updating the routing area only. The combined routing area updating procedure used to update both the routing and location area is described in section 4.7.5.2.

The routing area updating procedure is always initiated by the MS. It is only invoked in state GMM-REGISTERED.

To limit the number of subsequently rejected routing area update attempts, a routing area updating attempt counter is introduced. The routing area updating attempt counter shall be incremented as specified in section 4.7.5.1.5. Depending on the value of the routing area updating attempt counter, specific actions shall be performed. The routing area updating attempt counter shall be reset when:

- a GPRS attach procedure is successfully completed; or
- a routing area updating procedure is successfully completed;
- a routing area updating procedure is completed with cause #8, #11, #12 and #13;

and additionally when the MS is in substate ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE:

- a new routing area is entered;
- expiry of timer T3302; or
- at request from registration function.

The mobile equipment shall contain a list of “forbidden location areas for roaming”, as well as a list of “forbidden location areas for regional provision of service”. The handling of these lists is described in section 4.4.1.

User data transmission in the MS shall be suspended during the routing area updating procedure; user data reception shall be possible. User data transmission in the network shall be suspended during the routing area updating procedure, if a new P-TMSI is assigned.

#### 4.7.5.1 Normal and periodic routing area updating procedure

Periodic routing area updating is used to periodically notify the availability of the MS to the network. The value of the update type IE in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message shall indicate “periodic updating”. The procedure is controlled in the MS by timer T3312. When timer T3312 expires, the periodic routing area updating procedure is started. Start and reset of timer T3312 is described in section 4.7.2.2.

The normal routing area updating procedure is initiated when the MS detects a change of the routing area in state GMM-REGISTERED or when the MS determines that GPRS resumption shall be performed. The ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message shall always be the first data sent by the MS when a routing area border is crossed. The routing area identification is broadcast on the broadcast channel(s). A normal routing area updating shall abort any ongoing GMM procedure. Aborted GMM procedures shall be repeated after the normal routing area updating procedure has been successfully performed. The value of the update type IE included in the message shall indicate “normal routing area updating”.

##### 4.7.5.1.1 Normal and periodic routing area updating procedure initiation

To initiate the normal routing area updating procedure, the MS sends the message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST to the network, starts timer T3330 and changes to state GMM-ROUTING-AREA-UPDATING-INITIATED. The message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST shall contain the P-TMSI signature when received within a previous ATTACH ACCEPT or ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

##### 4.7.5.1.2 GMM Common procedure initiation

The network may initiate GMM common procedures, e.g. the GMM authentication and ciphering procedure.

#### 4.7.5.1.3 Normal and periodic routing area updating procedure accepted by the network

If the routing area updating request has been accepted by the network, a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message shall be sent to the MS. The network may assign a new P-TMSI and/or a new P-TMSI signature for the MS. If a new P-TMSI and/or P-TMSI signature have been assigned to the MS, it/they shall be included in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message together with the routing area identification. The network shall change to state GMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED and shall start the supervision timer T3350 as described in section 4.7.6.

If the LAI or PLMN identity contained in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message is a member of any of the “forbidden” lists then any such entry shall be deleted.

Upon receipt of a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the MS stores the received routing area identification, stops timer T3330, shall reset the routing area updating attempt counter and sets the GPRS update status to GU1 UPDATED. If the message contains a P-TMSI, the MS shall use this P-TMSI as new temporary identity for GPRS services and shall store the new P-TMSI. If no P-TMSI was included by the network in the ROUTING AREA UPDATING ACCEPT message, the old P-TMSI shall be kept. Furthermore, the MS shall store the P-TMSI signature if received in the ROUTING AREA UPDATING ACCEPT message. If no P-TMSI signature was included in the message, the old P-TMSI signature, if available, shall be deleted.

A ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message shall be returned to the network if the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contained:

- a P-TMSI; and/or
- Receive N-PDU Numbers (see 04.65 [78]).

In this case the Receive N-PDU Numbers values valid in the MS, shall be included in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.

#### 4.7.5.1.4 Normal and periodic routing area updating procedure not accepted by the network

If the routing area updating cannot be accepted, the network sends a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the MS. An MS that receives a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT message stops timer T3330. The MS shall then take different actions depending on the received reject cause value:

# 3 (Illegal MS); or

# 6 (Illegal ME)

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2) and enter the state GMM-DEREGISTERED. Furthermore, it shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and shall consider the SIM as invalid for GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed.

If the MS is IMSI attached via MM procedures, the MS shall in addition set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED, shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The new MM state is MM IDLE. The SIM shall be considered as invalid also for non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed.

# 7 (GPRS services not allowed)

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2.9) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. The SIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed. The new state is GMM-DEREGISTERED.

# 9 (MS identity cannot be derived by the network)

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU2 NOT UPDATED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2), enter the state GMM-DEREGISTERED, and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. Subsequently, the MS may automatically initiate the GPRS attach procedure.

# 10 (Implicitly detached)

The MS shall change to state GMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The MS shall then perform a new attach procedure. The MS should also activate PDP context(s) to replace any previously active PDP contexts.

NOTE: In some cases, user interaction may be required and then the MS cannot activate the PDP context(s) automatically.

# 11 (PLMN not allowed);

# 12 (Location area not allowed); or

# 13 (Roaming not allowed in this location area)

The MS shall delete any RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and GPRS ciphering key sequence number, shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2) and enter the state GMM-DEREGISTERED.

If the MS is IMSI attached via MM procedures, the MS shall in addition set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The new MM state is MM IDLE.

The MS shall store the LAI or the PLMN identity in the appropriate forbidden list, i.e. in the "forbidden PLMN list" for cause #11, in the list of "forbidden location areas for regional provision of service" for cause #12 or in the list of "forbidden location areas for roaming" for cause #13. If #11 or #13 was received, the MS shall perform a PLMN selection instead of a cell selection.

Other values are considered as abnormal cases. The specification of the MS behaviour in those cases is described in section 4.7.5.1.5.

#### 4.7.5.1.5 Abnormal cases in the MS

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Access barred because of access class control

The routing area updating procedure shall not be started. The MS stays in the current serving cell and applies the normal cell reselection process. The procedure is started as soon as possible and if still necessary, i.e. when the barred state is removed or because of a cell change.

- b) Lower layer failure before the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT or ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT message is received

The procedure shall be aborted. The MS shall proceed as described below.

- c) T3330 time-out

The procedure is restarted four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3330, the MS shall abort the procedure. The MS shall proceed as described below.

- d) ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT, other causes than those treated in section 4.7.5.1.4

The MS shall proceed as described below.

- e) If a routing area border is crossed, when the MS is in state GMM-ROUTING-AREA-UPDATE-INITIATED, the routing area updating procedure shall be aborted and re-initiated immediately.

- f) If a cell change occurs within the same RA, when the MS is in state GMM-ROUTING-AREA-UPDATE-INITIATED, the cell update procedure is performed, before completion of the routing area updating procedure.

- g) Routing area updating and detach procedure collision

GPRS detach containing detach type "GPRS detach" or "combined GPRS/IMSI detach":

If the MS receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the routing area updating procedure has been completed, the routing area updating procedure shall be aborted and the GPRS detach procedure shall be progressed.

GPRS detach containing detach type "TMSI detach":

If the MS receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the routing area updating procedure has been completed, the routing area updating procedure shall be progressed, i.e. the DETACH REQUEST message shall be ignored.

h) Routing area updating and P-TMSI reallocation procedure collision

If the MS receives a P-TMSI REALLOCATION REQUEST message before the routing area updating procedure has been completed, the P-TMSI reallocation procedure shall be aborted and the routing area updating procedure shall be progressed.

In cases b, c and d the MS shall proceed as follows:

Timer T3330 shall be stopped if still running. The routing area updating attempt counter shall be incremented.

If the routing area updating attempt counter is less than 5, and the stored RAI is equal to the RAI of the current serving cell and the GMM update status is equal to GU1 UPDATED:

- the MS shall keep the GMM update status to GU1 UPDATED and changes state to GMM-REGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The MS shall start timer T3311. When timer T3311 expires the routing area updating procedure is triggered again.

If the routing area updating attempt counter is less than 5, and the stored RAI is different to the RAI of the current serving cell or the GMM update status is different to GU1 UPDATED:

- the MS shall start timer T3311, shall set the GPRS update status to GU2 NOT UPDATED and changes state to GMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE.

If the routing area updating attempt counter is greater than or equal to 5:

- the MS shall start timer T3302, shall set the GPRS update status to GU2 NOT UPDATED and shall change to state GMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE or optionally to GMM-REGISTERED.PLMN-SEARCH(see 4.2.4.1.2).

#### 4.7.5.1.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) If a lower layer failure occurs before the message ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE has been received from the MS and a P-TMSI and/or PTMSI signature has been assigned, the network shall abort the procedure and shall consider both, the old and new P-TMSI and the corresponding P-TMSI signatures as valid until the old P-TMSI can be considered as invalid by the network(see section 4.7.1.5). During this period the network may:

- use the IMSI for paging; and
- use the identification procedure followed by a P-TMSI reallocation procedure if the old P-TMSI is used by the MS in a subsequent message.

b) Protocol error

If the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message has been received with a protocol error, the network shall return a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT message with one of the following reject causes:

#96: Mandatory information element error;

#99: Information element non-existent or not implemented;

#100: Conditional IE error;

#111: Protocol error, unspecified.

c) T3350 time-out

On the first expiry of the timer, the network shall retransmit the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message and shall reset and restart timer T3350. The retransmission is performed four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3350, the routing area updating procedure is aborted. Both, the old and the new P-TMSI and the

corresponding P-TMSI signatures shall be considered as valid until the old P-TMSI can be considered as invalid by the network(see section 4.7.1.5). During this period the network acts as described for case a above.

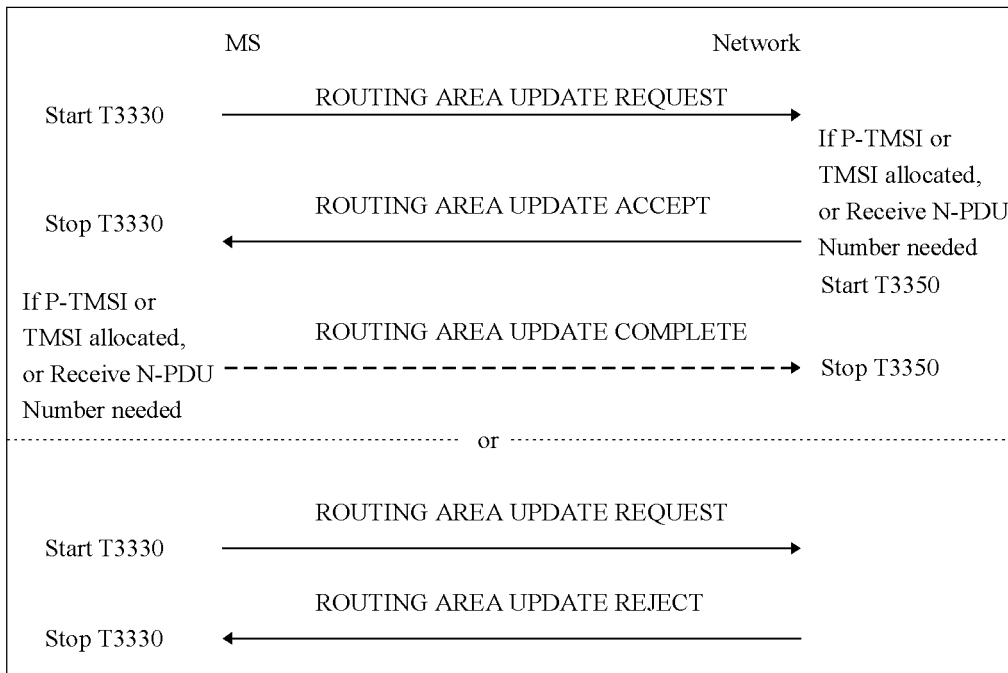


Figure 4.7.5/1 TS 24.008: Routing and combined routing area updating procedure

### 4.7.5.2 Combined routing area updating procedure

Within a combined routing area updating procedure the messages ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT and ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE carry information for the routing area updating and the location area updating.

#### 4.7.5.2.1 Combined routing area updating procedure initiation

The combined routing area updating procedure is initiated only by a GPRS MS operating in MS operation modes A or B, if the MS is in state GMM-REGISTERED and if the network operates in network operation mode I:

- when a GPRS MS that is IMSI attached for GPRS and non-GPRS services detects a change of the routing area in state GMM-REGISTERED and MM-IDLE; or
- when a GPRS MS that is IMSI attached for GPRS services wants to perform an IMSI attach for non-GPRS services; or
- after termination of a non-GPRS service via non-GPRS channels to update the association if the MS has changed the LA during that non-GPRS service transaction.

The routing and location area identification are broadcast on the broadcast channel(s). A combined routing area updating procedure shall abort any ongoing GMM procedure. Aborted GMM procedures shall be repeated after the combined routing area updating procedure has been successfully performed. The ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message shall always be the first message sent from the MS in the new routing area after routing area change.

To initiate a combined routing area updating procedure the MS sends the message ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST to the network, starts timer T3330 and changes to state GMM-ROUTING-UPDATING-INITIATED and MM LOCATION UPDATING PENDING. The value of the update type IE in the message shall indicate “combined RA/LA updating”. If for the last attempt to update the registration of the location area a MM specific procedure was performed, the value of the update type IE in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message shall indicate “combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach”.

A GPRS MS in MS operation modes A or B that is in an ongoing circuit-switched transaction, shall initiate the combined routing area updating procedure after the circuit-switched transaction has been released, if the MS has changed the RA during the circuit-switched transaction and if the network operates in network operation mode I.

A GPRS MS in MS operation mode A shall initiate the combined routing area updating procedure with IMSI attach after the circuit-switched transaction has been released if a GPRS attach was performed during the circuit-switched transaction and provided that the network operates in network operation mode I.

A GPRS MS in MS operation mode A shall perform the normal routing area update procedure during an ongoing circuit-switched transaction.

#### 4.7.5.2.2 GMM Common procedure initiation

The network may initiate GMM common procedures, e.g. the GMM authentication and ciphering procedure.

#### 4.7.5.2.3 Combined routing area updating procedure accepted by the network

Depending on the value of the update result IE received in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, two different cases can be distinguished:

Case 1) The update result IE value indicates “combined RALA”: Routing and location area updating is successful;

Case 2) The update result IE value indicates “RA only”: Routing area updating is successful, but location area updating is not successful.

A ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message shall be returned to the network if the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains:

- a P-TMSI and/or a TMSI; and/or
- Receive N-PDU Numbers (see 04.65 [78]).

In the latter case, the Receive N-PDU Numbers that are valid in the MS shall be included in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message.

##### 4.7.5.2.3.1 Combined routing area updating successful

The description for normal routing area update as specified in section 4.7.5.1.3 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for location area updating applies.

The handling at the receipt of the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT depends on the value received in the update result IE as specified below.

The TMSI reallocation may be part of the combined routing area updating procedure. The TMSI allocated is then included in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message together with the location area identification (LAI). The network shall, in this case, change to state GMM-COMMON-PROCEDURE-INITIATED and shall start the timer T3350 as described in section 4.7.6.

The MS, receiving a ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, stores the received location area identification, stops timer T3330, enters state MM IDLE, reset the location update attempt counter and sets the update status to U1 UPDATED. If the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains an IMSI, the mobile station is not allocated any TMSI, and shall delete any TMSI accordingly. If the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message contains a TMSI, the MS shall use this TMSI as new temporary identity. The MS shall delete its old TMSI and shall store the new one. If neither a TMSI nor an IMSI has been included by the network in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message, the old TMSI, if any is available, shall be kept.

Any timer used for triggering the location updating procedure (e.g. T3211, T3212) shall be stopped if running.

The network receiving a ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message stops timer T3350, changes to GMM-REGISTERED state and considers the new TMSI as valid.

#### 4.7.5.2.3.2 Combined routing area updating successful for GPRS services only

The description for normal routing area update as specified in section 4.7.5.1.3 shall be followed. In addition, the following description for location area updating applies.

The MS receiving the ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message takes one of the following actions depending on the reject cause:

# 2 (IMSI unknown in HLR)

The MS shall set the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and shall delete any TMSI, LAI and ciphering key sequence number. The new MM state is MM IDLE. The SIM shall be considered as invalid for non-GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed.

#16 (MSC temporarily not reachable);

#17 (Network failure); or

#22 (Congestion)

The new MM state is IDLE.

The MS shall change to state GMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. Timer T3330 shall be stopped if still running. The routing area updating attempt counter shall be incremented.

If the routing area updating attempt counter is less than 5, and the stored RAI is equal to the RAI of the current serving cell and the GMM update status is equal to GU1 UPDATED:

- the MS shall keep the GMM update status GU1 UPDATED and changes state to GMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM. The MS shall start timer T3311. When timer T3311 expires the combined routing area update procedure indicating "combined RA/LA updating with IMSI attach" is triggered again.

If the routing area updating attempt counter is greater than or equal to 5:

- the MS shall start timer T3302 and shall change to state GMM-REGISTERED.ATTEMPTING-TO-UPDATE-MM;
- a GPRS MS operating in MS operation mode A shall then proceed with appropriate MM specific procedure; a GPRS MS operating in MS operation mode B may then proceed with appropriate MM specific procedures. The MM sublayer shall act as in network operation mode II as long as the combined GMM procedures are not successful and no new RA is entered.

Other values are considered as abnormal cases. The combined routing area updating shall be considered as failed for GPRS and non-GPRS services. The specification of the MS behaviour in those cases is specified in section 4.7.5.2.5.

#### 4.7.5.2.4 Combined routing area updating not accepted by the network

If the combined routing area updating cannot be accepted, the network sends a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT message to the MS. An MS that receives a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT message stops timer T3330 and enters state MM IDLE. The MS shall then take different actions depending on the received reject cause:

# 3 (Illegal MS);

# 6 (Illegal ME); or

# 8 (GPRS services and non GPRS services not allowed)

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2) and enter the state GMM-DEREGISTERED. Furthermore, it shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, TMSI, RAI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number and GPRS ciphering key sequence number and shall consider the SIM as invalid for GPRS and non GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed.

# 7 (GPRS services not allowed)

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2) and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence

number. The SIM shall be considered as invalid for GPRS services until switching off or the SIM is removed. The new state is GMM-DEREGISTERED.

# 9 (MS identity cannot be derived by the network)

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU2 NOT UPDATED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2), enter the state GMM-DEREGISTERED, and shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number. Subsequently, the MS may automatically initiate the GPRS attach procedure.

# 10 (Implicitly detached)

The MS shall change to state GMM-DEREGISTERED.NORMAL-SERVICE. The MS shall then perform a new attach procedure. The MS should also activate PDP context(s) to replace any previously active PDP contexts.

NOTE: In some cases, user interaction may be required and then the MS cannot activate the PDP context(s) automatically.

# 11 (PLMN not allowed);

# 12 (Location area not allowed); or

# 13 (Roaming not allowed in this location area)

The MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and the update status to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED (and shall store it according to section 4.1.3.2) and enter the state GMM-DEREGISTERED. Furthermore, it shall delete any P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, TMSI, RAI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number GPRS ciphering key sequence number, reset the location update attempt counter, reset the routing area updating attempt counter and reset the GPRS attach attempt counter.

The MS shall store the LAI or the PLMN identity in the appropriate forbidden list, i.e. in the “forbidden PLMN list” for cause #11, in the list of “forbidden location areas for regional provision of service” for cause #12 or in the list of “forbidden location areas for roaming” for cause #13. If #11 or #13 was received, the MS shall then perform a PLMN selection instead of a cell selection.

Other values are considered as abnormal cases. The specification of the MS behaviour in those cases is described in section 4.7.5.2.5.

#### 4.7.5.2.5 Abnormal cases in the MS

The abnormal cases specified in section 4.7.5.1.5 apply with the following modification:

If the GPRS routing area updating counter is less than 5, the MM state remains MM LOCATION UPDATING PENDING.

If the GPRS routing area updating attempt counter is incremented according to section 4.7.5.1.5 the next actions depend on the Location Area Identities (stored on SIM and the one of the current serving cell) and the value of the routing area updating attempt counter.

- if the update status is U1 UPDATED, and the stored LAI is equal to the one of the current serving cell and the routing area updating attempt counter is smaller than 5, then the mobile station shall keep the update status to U1 UPDATED, the new MM state is MM IDLE substate NORMAL SERVICE, or
- if the update status is different from U1 UPDATED, or the stored LAI is different from the one of the current serving cell, or the routing area updating attempt counter is greater or equal to 5, the mobile station shall delete any LAI, TMSI, ciphering key sequence number stored in the SIM and set the update status to U2 NOT UPDATED. The new MM state is MM IDLE substate ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE.

#### 4.7.5.2.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

The abnormal cases specified in section 4.7.5.1.6 apply with the exceptions for cases a and c in which in addition to the P-TMSI and P-TMSI signature the old TMSI shall be considered occupied until the new TMSI is used by the MS in a subsequent message.



## 4.7.6 P-TMSI reallocation procedure

A temporary mobile station identity for GPRS services, the Packet-TMSI (P-TMSI), is used for identification within the radio interface signalling procedures. The structure of the P-TMSI is specified in TS 23.003 [10]. The P-TMSI has significance only within a routing area. Outside the routing area it has to be combined with the routing area identification (RAI) to provide for an unambiguous identity.

The purpose of the P-TMSI reallocation procedure is to provide identity confidentiality, i.e. to protect a user against being identified and located by an intruder (see GSM 02.09 [5] and 03.20 [34]).

Usually, P-TMSI reallocation is performed at least at each change of a routing area. (Such choices are left to the network operator).

The reallocation of a P-TMSI is performed by the unique procedure defined in this section. This procedure can only be initiated by the network in state GMM-REGISTERED.

P-TMSI can also be implicitly reallocated in the attach or routing area updating procedures. The implicit reallocation of a P-TMSI is described in the corresponding sections.

NOTE : Normally, the P-TMSI reallocation will take place in conjunction with another GMM procedure, e.g. at routing area updating (see TS 29.002 [37]).

### 4.7.6.1 P-TMSI reallocation initiation by the network

The network initiates the P-TMSI reallocation procedure by sending a P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message to the MS and starts the timer T3350.

The P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message contains a new combination of P-TMSI, RAI and optionally a P-TMSI signature allocated by the network.

The network shall not send any user data during the P-TMSI reallocation procedure.

### 4.7.6.2 P-TMSI reallocation completion by the MS

Upon receipt of the P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message, the MS stores the Routing Area Identifier (RAI) and the P-TMSI and sends a P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message to the network.

If a P-TMSI signature is present in the P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message, the MS shall store the new P-TMSI signature and shall if available delete the old P-TMSI signature. If no P-TMSI signature is present in the P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message, the old P-TMSI signature, if available, shall be kept.

### 4.7.6.3 P-TMSI reallocation completion by the network

Upon receipt of the P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message, the network stops the timer T3350 and considers the new P-TMSI as valid and the old one as invalid.

The GMM layer shall notify the LLC layer that the P-TMSI has been changed (see GSM 04.64 [76]).

### 4.7.6.4 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

#### a) Lower layer failure

If a lower layer failure is detected before the P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message is received, the old and the new P-TMSI shall be considered as occupied until the old P-TMSI can be considered as invalid by the network (see section 4.7.1.5).

During this period the network:

may first use the old P-TMSI for paging for an implementation dependent number of paging attempts in the case of network originated transactions. Upon response from the MS, the network may re-initiate the P-TMSI reallocation. If no response is received to the paging attempts, the network may use the new P-TMSI for paging for an implementation dependent number of paging attempts. Upon response from the MS the network shall

consider the new P-TMSI as valid and the old P-TMSI as invalid. If no response is received to the paging attempts, the network may use the IMSI for paging, for an implementation dependent number of paging attempts;

**NOTE: Paging with IMSI causes the MS to re-attach as described in section 4.7.9.1.**

- shall consider the new P-TMSI as valid if it is used by the MS (see section 4.7.1.5); or
- may use the identification procedure followed by a new P-TMSI reallocation if the MS uses the old P-TMSI.

b) Expiry of timer T3350

The P-TMSI reallocation procedure is supervised by the timer T3350. The network shall, on the first expiry of timer T3350, reset and restart timer T3350 and shall retransmit the P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3350, the network shall abort the reallocation procedure and shall follow the rules for case a as described above.

c) P-TMSI reallocation and GPRS attach procedure collision

If the network receives an ATTACH REQUEST message before the ongoing P-TMSI reallocation procedure has been completed the network shall proceed with the GPRS attach procedure after deletion of the GMM context.

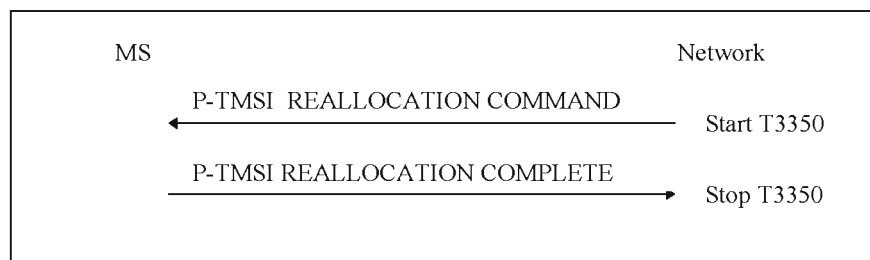
d) P-TMSI reallocation and an MS initiated GPRS detach procedure collision

If the network receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the ongoing P-TMSI reallocation procedure has been completed, the network shall abort the P-TMSI reallocation procedure and shall progress the GPRS detach procedure.

e) P-TMSI reallocation and a routing area updating procedure collision

If the network receives a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message before the ongoing P-TMSI reallocation procedure has been completed, the network shall abort the P-TMSI reallocation procedure and shall progress the routing area updating procedure. The network may then perform a new P-TMSI reallocation.

If there are different new P-TMSI included in subsequent P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND messages, due to an aborted or repeated P-TMSI reallocation procedure, the MS always regards the newest and its existing P-TMSI as valid for the recovery time.



**Figure 4.7.6/1 TS 24.008: P-TMSI reallocation procedure**

## 4.7.7 Authentication and ciphering procedure

The purpose of the authentication and ciphering procedure is threefold:

- to permit the network to check whether the identity provided by the MS is acceptable or not, see GSM 03.20 [13];
- to provide parameters enabling the MS to calculate a new GPRS ciphering key; and
- to let the network set the ciphering mode (ciphering/no ciphering) and algorithm.

The authentication and ciphering procedure can be used for either:

- authentication only;

- setting of the ciphering mode and the ciphering algorithm only; or
- authentication and the setting of the ciphering mode and the ciphering algorithm.

The cases in which the authentication and ciphering procedure shall be used are defined in GSM 02.09 [5].

The authentication and ciphering procedure is always initiated and controlled by the network. It shall be performed in a non ciphered mode because of the following reasons:

- the network cannot decipher a ciphered AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE from an unauthorised MS and put it on the black list; and
- to be able to define a specific point in time from which on a new GPRS ciphering key should be used instead of the old one.

The network should not send any user data during the authentication and ciphering procedure.

#### 4.7.7.1 Authentication and ciphering initiation by the network

The network initiates the authentication and ciphering procedure by transferring an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message across the radio interface and starts timer T3360. The AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message shall contain all parameters necessary to calculate the response parameters when authentication is performed (see GSM 03.20 [13]).

If authentication is requested, then the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message shall contain the GPRS ciphering key sequence number, allocated to the GPRS ciphering key and the RAND. If authentication is not requested, then the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message shall contain neither the GPRS ciphering key sequence number nor the RAND.

If ciphering is requested, then the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message shall indicate the GPRS ciphering algorithm.

The network includes the A&C reference number information element in the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message. Its value is chosen in order to link an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST in a RA with its RESPONSE. The A&C reference number value might be based on the RA Colour Code value.

Additionally, the network may request the MS to include its IMEISV in the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message.

#### 4.7.7.2 Authentication and ciphering response by the MS

An MS that is attached to GPRS shall be ready to respond upon an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message at any time. If the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message includes the authentication parameters RAND and GPRS CKSN, then upon receipt of the message, the MS processes the challenge information and sends an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message to the network. The value of the received A&C reference number information element shall be copied into the A&C reference number information element in the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message. The new GPRS ciphering key calculated from the challenge information shall overwrite the previous one. It shall be stored and shall be loaded into the ME before the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message is transmitted. The GPRS ciphering key sequence number shall be stored together with the calculated key.

If the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message does not include the authentication parameters RAND and GPRS CKSN, then upon receipt of the message, the MS replies by sending an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message to the network.

The GMM layer shall notify the LLC layer if ciphering shall be used or not and if yes which algorithm and GPRS ciphering key that shall be used (see GSM 04.64 [76]).

#### 4.7.7.3 Authentication and ciphering completion by the network

Upon receipt of the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message, the network stops the timer T3360 and checks the validity of the response (see GSM 03.20 [13]). For this, it may use the A&C reference number information element within the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message to determine whether the response is correlating to the last request that was sent.

The GMM layer shall notify the LLC sublayer if ciphering shall be used or not and if yes which algorithm and GPRS ciphering key that shall be used (see GSM 04.64 [76]).

#### 4.7.7.4 GPRS ciphering key sequence number

The security parameters for authentication and ciphering are tied together in sets, i.e. from a challenge parameter RAND both the authentication response SRES and the GPRS ciphering key can be computed given the secret key associated to the IMSI.

In order to allow start of ciphering on a logical link without authentication, GPRS ciphering key sequence numbers are introduced. The sequence number is managed by the network such that the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message contains the sequence number allocated to the key which may be computed from the RAND parameter carried in that message.

The MS stores this number with the key, and includes the corresponding sequence number in the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST and ATTACH REQUEST messages. If the sequence number is deleted, the associated key shall be considered as invalid.

The network may choose to start ciphering with the stored key (under the restrictions given in GSM 02.09) if the stored sequence number and the one given from the MS are equal and the previously negotiated ciphering algorithm is known and supported in the network. When ciphering is requested at GPRS attach, the authentication and ciphering procedure shall be performed since the MS does not store the ciphering algorithm at detach.

Upon GPRS attach, if ciphering is to be used, an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message shall be sent to the MS to start ciphering.

If the GPRS ciphering key sequence number stored in the network does not match the GPRS ciphering key sequence number received from the MS in the ATTACH REQUEST message, then the network should authenticate the MS.

The MS starts ciphering after sending the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message. The SGSN starts ciphering when a valid AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE is received from the MS.

As an option, the network may decide to continue ciphering without sending an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message after receiving a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message with a valid GPRS ciphering key sequence number. Both the MS and the network shall use the latest ciphering parameters. The SGSN starts ciphering when sending the ciphered ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message to the MS. The MS starts ciphering after receiving a valid ciphered ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message from the network.

#### 4.7.7.5 Unsuccessful authentication and ciphering

If authentication and ciphering fails, i.e. if the response is not valid, the network considers whether the MS has used the P-TMSI or the IMSI for identification.

- If the P-TMSI has been used, the network may decide to initiate the identification procedure. If the IMSI given by the MS differs from the one the network had associated with the P-TMSI, the authentication should be restarted with the correct parameters. If the IMSI provided by the MS is the expected one (i.e. authentication has really failed), the network should proceed as described below.
- If the IMSI has been used, or the network decides not to try the identification procedure, an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REJECT message should be transferred to the MS.

Upon receipt of an AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REJECT message, the MS shall set the GPRS update status to GU3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED and shall delete the P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature, RAI and GPRS ciphering key sequence number stored. If available, also the TMSI, LAI, ciphering key sequence number shall be deleted and the update status shall be set to U3 ROAMING NOT ALLOWED. The SIM shall be considered as invalid until switching off or the SIM is removed.

If the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REJECT message is received, the MS shall abort any GMM procedure, shall stop the timers T3310 and T3330 (if running) and shall enter state GMM-DEREGISTERED.

#### 4.7.7.6 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Lower layer failure

Upon detection of a lower layer failure before the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE is received, the network shall abort the procedure.

b) Expiry of timer T3360

The network shall, on the first expiry of the timer T3360, retransmit the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST and shall reset and start timer T3360. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3360, the procedure shall be aborted.

c) Collision of an authentication and ciphering procedure with a GPRS attach procedure

If the network receives an ATTACH REQUEST message before the ongoing authentication procedure has been completed and no GPRS attach procedure is pending on the network (i.e. no ATTACH ACCEPT/REJECT message has to be sent as an answer to an ATTACH REQUEST message), the network shall abort the authentication and ciphering procedure and proceed with the new GPRS attach procedure.

d) Collision of an authentication and ciphering procedure with a GPRS attach procedure when the authentication and ciphering procedure has been caused by a previous GPRS attach procedure

If the network receives an ATTACH REQUEST message before the ongoing authentication procedure has been completed and a GPRS attach procedure is pending (i.e. an ATTACH ACCEPT/REJECT message has still to be sent as an answer to an earlier ATTACH REQUEST message), then:

- If one or more of the information elements in the ATTACH REQUEST message differs from the ones received within the previous ATTACH REQUEST message, the network shall not treat the authentication any further and proceed with the GPRS attach procedure ; or
- If the information elements do not differ, then the network shall not treat any further this new ATTACH REQUEST.

Collision of an authentication and ciphering procedure with a GPRS detach procedure

GPRS detach containing cause "power off":

If the network receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the ongoing authentication and ciphering procedure has been completed, the network shall abort the authentication and ciphering procedure and shall progress the GPRS detach procedure.

GPRS detach containing other causes than "power off":

If the network receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the ongoing authentication and ciphering procedure has been completed, the network shall complete the authentication and ciphering procedure and shall respond to the GPRS detach procedure as described in section 4.7.4.

e) Collision of an authentication and ciphering procedure with a routing area updating procedure

If the network receives a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message before the ongoing authentication procedure has been completed, the network shall progress both procedures.

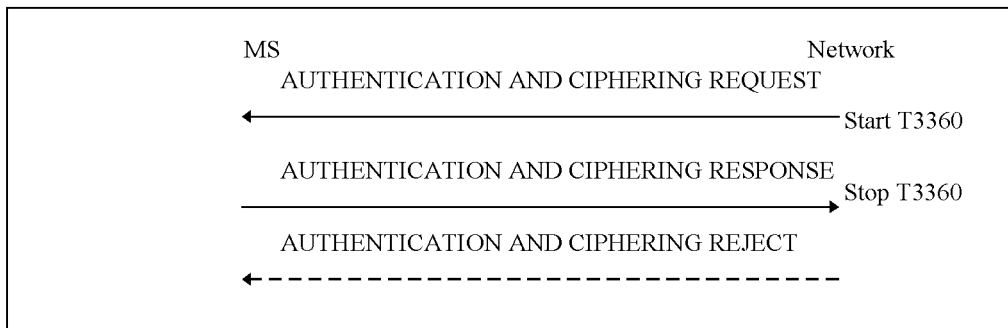


Figure 4.7.7/1 TS 24.008: Authentication and ciphering procedure

## 4.7.8 Identification procedure

The identification procedure is used by the network to request an MS to provide specific identification parameters to the network e.g. International Mobile Subscriber Identity, International Mobile Equipment Identity (see TS 23.003). For the presentation of the IMEI, the requirements of GSM 02.09 apply.

### 4.7.8.1 Identification initiation by the network

The network initiates the identification procedure by transferring an IDENTITY REQUEST message to the MS and starts the timer T3370. The IDENTITY REQUEST message specifies the requested identification parameters in the identity type information element.

### 4.7.8.2 Identification response by the MS

An MS that has been attached to GPRS shall be ready to respond to an IDENTITY REQUEST message at any time.

Upon receipt of the IDENTITY REQUEST message the MS sends back an IDENTITY RESPONSE message. The IDENTITY RESPONSE message shall contain the identification parameters as requested by the network.

### 4.7.8.3 Identification completion by the network

Upon receipt of the IDENTITY RESPONSE the network shall stop timer T3370.

### 4.7.8.4 Abnormal cases on the network side

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

a) Lower layer failure

Upon detection of a lower layer failure before the IDENTITY RESPONSE is received, the network shall abort any ongoing GMM procedure.

b) Expiry of timer T3370

The identification procedure is supervised by the network by the timer T3370. The network shall, on the first expiry of the timer T3370, retransmit the IDENTITY REQUEST message and reset and restart the timer T3370. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3370, the network shall abort the identification procedure and any ongoing GMM procedure.

c) Collision of an identification procedure with a GPRS attach procedure

If the network receives an ATTACH REQUEST message before the ongoing identification procedure has been completed and no GPRS attach procedure is pending on the network (i.e. no ATTACH ACCEPT/REJECT message has still to be sent as an answer to an ATTACH REQUEST message), the network shall proceed with the GPRS attach procedure.

d) Collision of an identification procedure with a GPRS attach procedure when the identification procedure has been caused by a GPRS attach procedure

If the network receives an ATTACH REQUEST message before the ongoing identification procedure has been completed and a GPRS attach procedure is pending (i.e. an ATTACH ACCEPT/REJECT message has to be sent as an answer to an earlier ATTACH REQUEST message), then:

- If one or more of the information elements in the ATTACH REQUEST message differs from the ones received within the previous ATTACH REQUEST message, the network shall proceed with the GPRS attach procedure; or
- If the information elements do not differ, then the network shall not treat any further this new ATTACH REQUEST.

Collision of an identification procedure with an MS initiated GPRS detach procedure

GPRS detach containing cause "power off":

If the network receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the ongoing identification procedure has been completed, the network shall abort the identification procedure and shall progress the GPRS detach procedure.

GPRS detach containing other causes than "power off":

If the network receives a DETACH REQUEST message before the ongoing identification procedure has been completed, the network shall complete the identification procedure and shall respond to the GPRS detach procedure as described in section 4.7.4.

e) Collision of an identification procedure with a routing area updating procedure

If the network receives a ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message before the ongoing identification procedure has been completed, the network shall progress both procedures.

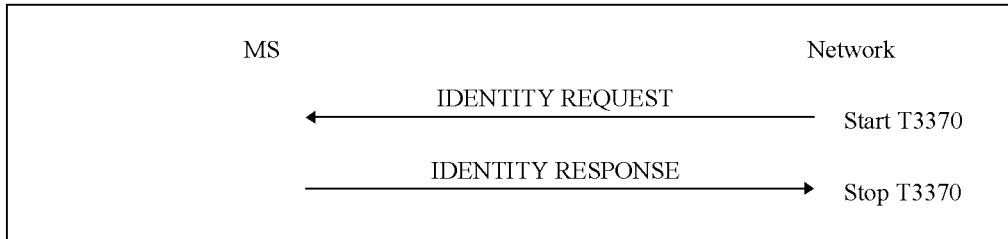


Figure 4.7.8/1 TS 24.008: Identification procedure

## 4.7.9 Paging procedure

### 4.7.9.1 Paging for GPRS services

Paging is used by the network to identify the cell the MS has currently selected, or to prompt the mobile to re-attach if necessary as a result of network failure. If the MS is not GPRS attached when it receives a paging for GPRS services, the MS shall ignore the paging.

#### 4.7.9.1.1 Paging for GPRS services using P-TMSI

The network shall initiate the paging procedure for GPRS services using P-TMSI when GMM signalling messages or user data is pending to be sent to the MS while the Mobile Reachable timer is running. The network may page only GPRS MSs which are GMM-REGISTERED and identified by a local P-TMSI.

To initiate the procedure the GMM entity requests the RR sublayer to start paging (see chapter 3 and GSM 04.60 [75]) and starts timer T3313. Upon reception of a paging indication, the MS shall respond to the paging (see GSM 04.07 [20] and TS 23.060 [74]).

The network shall stop timer T3313 when a response is received from the MS. When the timer T3313 expires the network may reinitiate paging.

The network shall stop timer T3313 when a response is received from the MS and shall start the READY timer. When the timer T3313 expires the network may reinitiate paging.

#### 4.7.9.1.2 Paging for GPRS services using IMSI

Paging for GPRS services using IMSI is an abnormal procedure used for error recovery in the network.

The network may initiate paging using IMSI if the P-TMSI is not available due to a network failure.

To initiate the procedure the GMM entity in the network requests the RR sublayer to start paging (see chapter 3 and GSM 04.60 [75]).

Upon reception of a paging indication for GPRS services using IMSI, the MS shall locally deactivate any active PDP contexts and locally detach from GPRS. The local detach includes deleting any RAI, P-TMSI, P-TMSI signature and

GPRS ciphering key sequence number stored, setting the GPRS update status to GU2 NOT UPDATED and changing state to GMM-DEREGISTERED.

After performing the local detach, the MS shall then perform a GPRS attach or combined GPRS attach procedure. After performing the attach, a MS should activate PDP context(s) to replace any previously active PDP context(s).

NOTE: In some cases, user interaction may be required and then the MS cannot activate the PDP context(s) automatically.

NOTE: The MS does not respond to the paging except with the Attach Request. Hence timer T3313 in the network is not used when paging with IMSI.

NOTE: Paging without DRX parameters may require a considerable extension of the paging duration.

#### 4.7.9.2 Paging for non-GPRS services

The network may initiate the paging procedure for non-GPRS services when the MS is IMSI attached for non-GPRS services. To initiate the procedure the GMM entity requests the RR sublayer to initiate paging (see chapter 3 and GSM 04.60 [75]) for non-GPRS services. The MS identity used for paging shall be the allocated TMSI if acknowledged by the MS, otherwise the IMSI.

#### 4.7.10 Receiving a GMM STATUS message by a GMM entity

If the MS receives a GMM STATUS message no state transition and no specific action shall be taken as seen from the radio interface, i.e. local actions are possible. The actions to be taken on receiving a GMM STATUS message in the network are an implementation dependent option.

#### 4.7.11 GMM support for anonymous access

The GMM-AA entity within the MM sublayer (see GSM 04.07) supports SM message routing for anonymous PDP context handling independently of the GMM procedures described throughout section 4.7 as described in section 6.1.1.1. There are no dedicated signalling procedures specified for the GMM-AA entity.

An AA-READY timer is implemented in the GMM-AA entity. This timer is used to supervise the time an anonymous access may be active without user data transfer.

##### 4.7.11.1 MS side

The AA-READY timer value shall either be the default value or a value set by the network and sent to the MS by means of an SM message. The AA-READY timer shall be reset and restarted in the MS when the GMM-AA entity receives an indication from lower layers that an LLC frame has been transmitted on the radio interface. When the AA-READY timer expires or a routing area border is crossed, the MS shall deactivate the anonymous access locally, i.e. no signalling messages are exchanged between the MS and the network.

While the AA-READY timer is running, the MS shall perform cell updates when a new cell is selected within the same RA.

##### 4.7.11.2 Network side

The AA-READY timer value shall either be the default value or a value received from the MS and possibly modified by the network and sent to the MS by means of an SM message. The AA-READY timer shall be reset and restarted by the network when the GMM-AA entity receives an indication from lower layers that an LLC frame has been successfully received by the network. When the AA-READY timer expires, the network shall deactivate the anonymous access locally, i.e. no signalling messages are exchanged between the network and the MS.

To account for the LLC frame uplink transmission delay, the AA-READY timer value should be slightly shorter in the network than in the MS. This is a network implementation issue.



## 4.7.12 GMM Information procedure

The GMM information message support is optional in the network. The MM information procedure may be invoked by the network at any time during an established GMM context.

### 4.7.12.1 GMM information procedure initiation by the network

The GMM information procedure consists only of the GMM INFORMATION message sent from the network to the mobile station. During an established GMM context, the network may send none, one, or more GMM INFORMATION messages to the mobile station. If more than one GMM INFORMATION message is sent, the messages need not have the same content.

### 4.7.12.2 GMM information procedure in the mobile station

When the mobile station (supporting the GMM information message) receives an GMM INFORMATION message, it shall accept the message and optionally use the contents to update appropriate information stored within the mobile station.

If the mobile station does not support the GMM information message the mobile station shall ignore the contents of the message and return an GMM STATUS message with cause #97.

---

# 5 Elementary procedures for circuit-switched Call Control

## 5.1 Overview

### 5.1.1 General

This section describes the call control (CC) protocol, which is one of the protocols of the Connection Management (CM) sublayer (see TS 24.007).

Every mobile station must support the call control protocol. If a mobile station does not support any bearer capability at all then it shall respond to a SETUP message with a RELEASE COMPLETE message as specified in section 5.2.2.2.

In the call control protocol, more than one CC entity are defined. Each CC entity is independent from each other and shall communicate with the correspondent peer entity using its own MM connection. Different CC entities use different transaction identifiers.

With a few exceptions this Technical Specification describes the call control protocol only with regard to two peer entities. The call control entities are described as communicating finite state machines which exchange messages across the radio interface and communicate internally with other protocol (sub)layers. This description is only normative as far as the consequential externally observable behaviour is concerned.

Certain sequences of actions of the two peer entities compose "elementary procedures" which are used as a basis for the description in this section. These elementary procedures may be grouped into the following classes:

- call establishment procedures;
- call clearing procedures;
- call information phase procedures;
- miscellaneous procedures.

The terms "mobile originating" or "mobile originated" (MO) are used to describe a call initiated by the mobile station. The terms "mobile terminating" or "mobile terminated" (MT) are used to describe a call initiated by the network.

Figure 5.1a/TS 24.008 gives an overview of the main states and transitions on the mobile station side.

The MS side extension figure 5.1a.1/TS 24.008 shows how for the Network Initiated MO call the MS reaches state U1.0 from state U0 \$(CCBS)\$.

Figure 5.1b/TS 24.008 gives an overview of the main states and transitions on the network side.

The Network side extension figure 5.1b.1/TS 24.008 shows for Network Initiated MO Calls the Network reaches state N1.0 from state N0 \$(CCBS)\$.

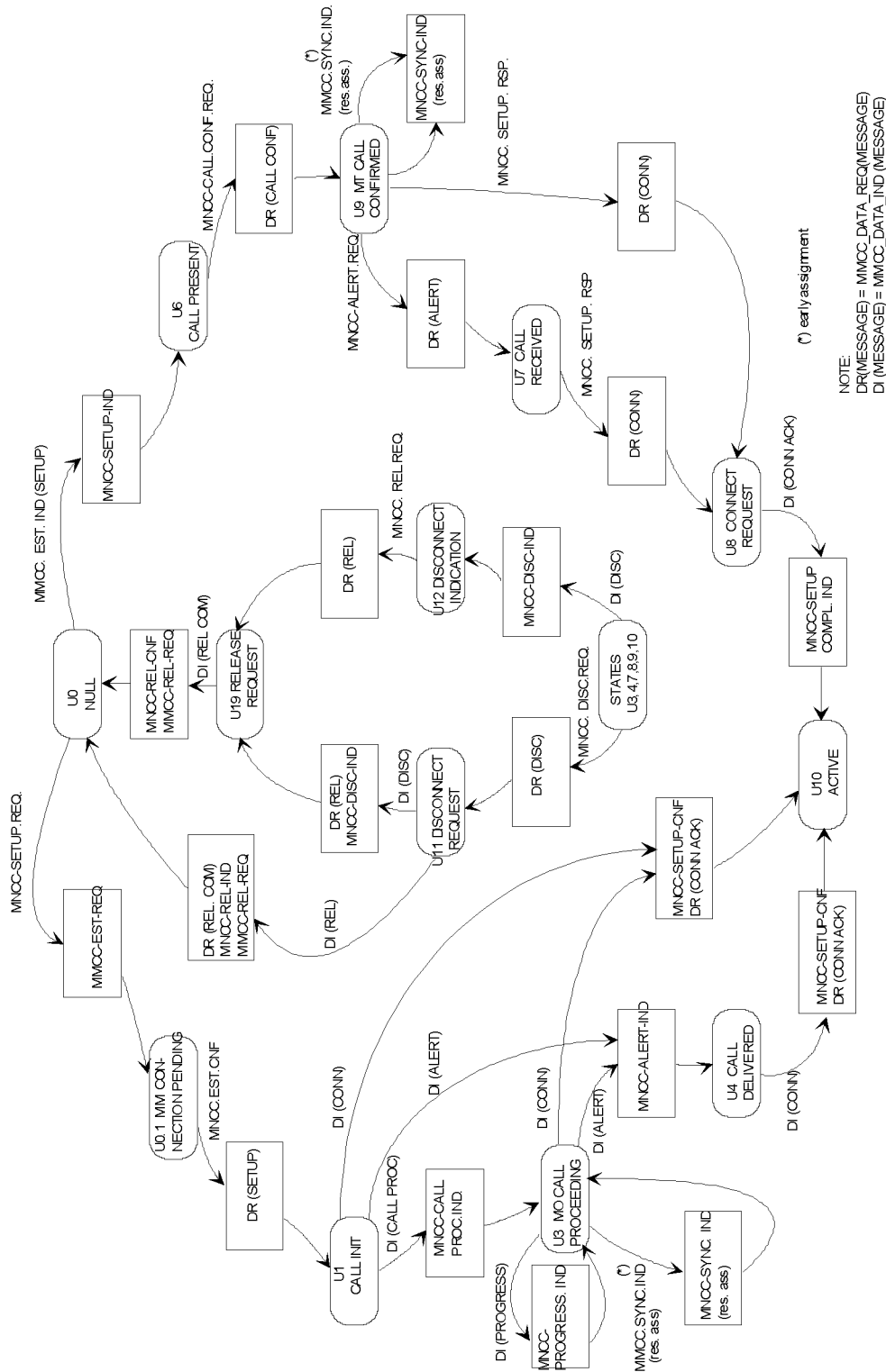
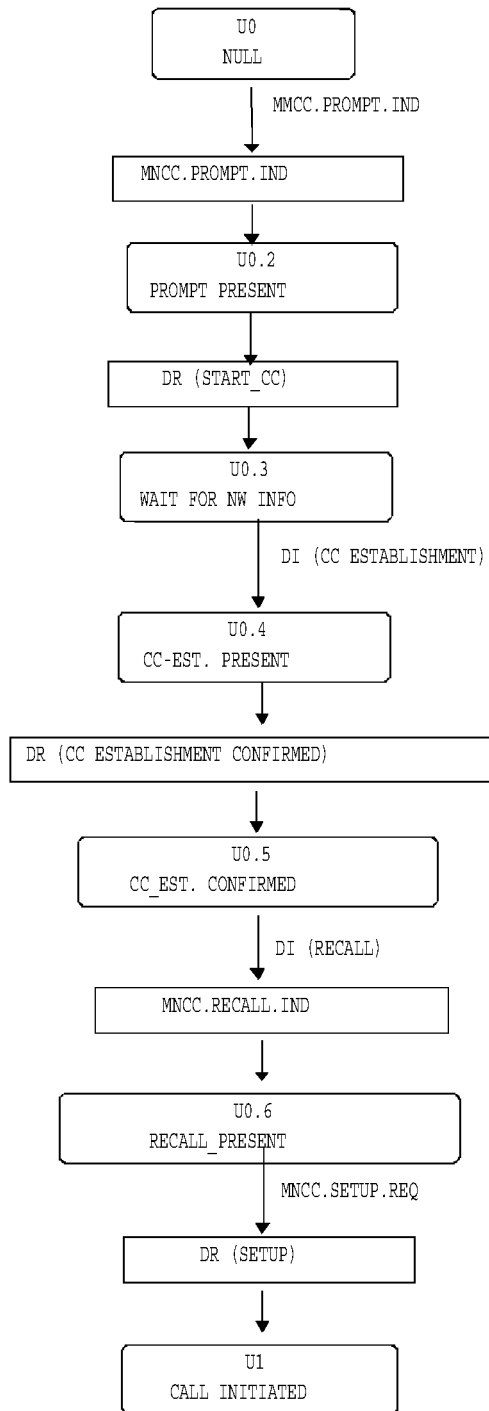


Figure 5.1a/TS 24.008  
Overview call control protocol/MS side

Figure 5.1a.1/TS 24.008  
Overview call control protocol/MS side, extension:



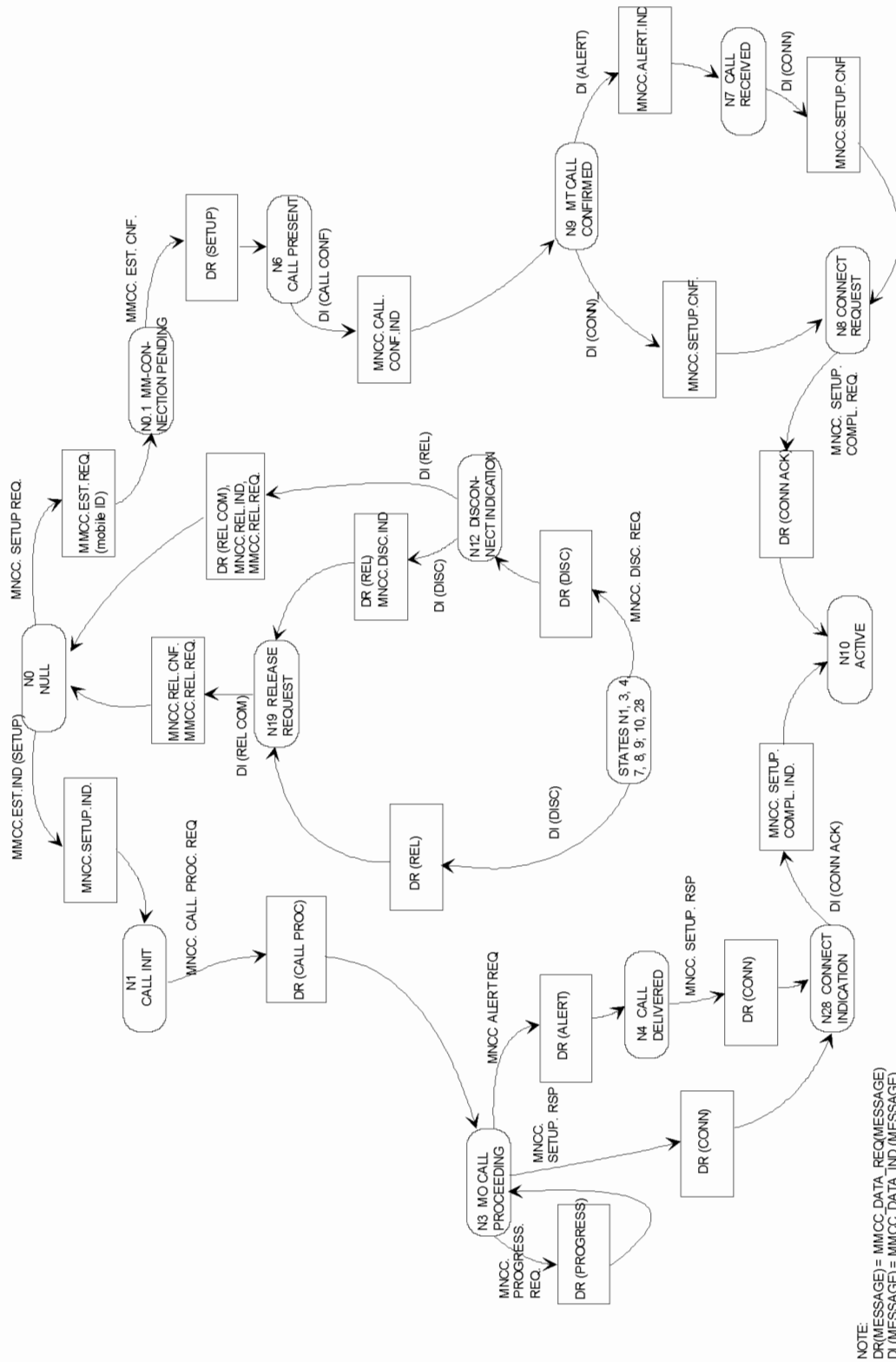


Figure 5.1b/TS 24.008 Overview call control protocol/Network side

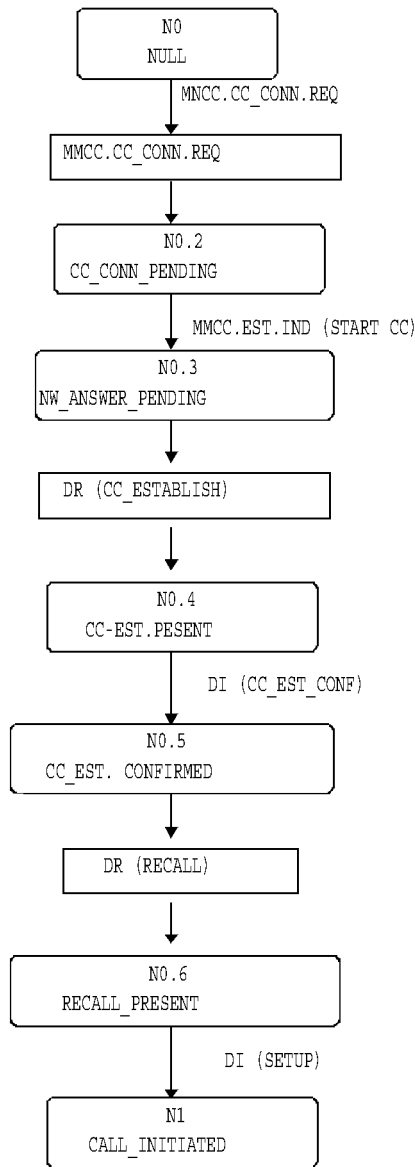


Figure 5.1b.1/TS 24.008 Overview call control protocol/Network side, extension:

## 5.1.2 Call Control States

### 5.1.2.1 Call states at the mobile station side of the interface

The states which may exist on the mobile station side of the radio interface are defined in this section.

NOTE: States U0.1, U0.2, U0.3, U0.4, U0.5, U0.6, U26, and U27 are GSM specific. All other states are ITU-T defined.

#### 5.1.2.1.1 Null (State U0)

No call exists.

#### 5.1.2.1.2 MM Connection pending (U0.1)

This state exists for a mobile originating call, when the mobile station requests the establishment of a MM connection.

**5.1.2.1.2a CC prompt present (U0.2) \$(CCBS)\$**

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the network has prompted the mobile station to establish a CC connection but the mobile station has not yet responded.

NOTE: This state is transient.

**5.1.2.1.2b Wait for network information (U0.3) \$(CCBS)\$**

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the mobile station has responded to the prompt from the network to establish a CC connection and the mobile station is waiting for further information from the network.

**5.1.2.1.2c CC-Establishment present (U0.4) \$(CCBS)\$**

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the mobile station has received a CC-establishment request but has not yet responded.

NOTE: This state is transient.

**5.1.2.1.2d CC-Establishment confirmed (U0.5) \$(CCBS)\$**

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the mobile station has sent the acknowledgement that the mobile station has received all the CC information that is needed.

**5.1.2.1.2e Recall present (U0.6) \$(CCBS)\$**

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the mobile station has received a recall request but has not yet responded.

NOTE: This state is transient.

**5.1.2.1.3 Call initiated (U1)**

This state exists for a mobile originating call, when the MS requests call establishment from the network.

**5.1.2.1.4 Mobile originating call proceeding (U3)**

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the mobile station has received acknowledgement that the network has received all call information necessary to effect call establishment.

**5.1.2.1.5 Call delivered (U4)**

This state exists for a mobile originating call, when the calling mobile station has received an indication that remote user alerting has been initiated.

**5.1.2.1.6 Call present (U6)**

This state exists for a mobile terminating call when the mobile station has received a call establishment request but has not yet responded.

**5.1.2.1.7 Call received (U7)**

This state exists for a mobile terminating call when the mobile station has indicated alerting but has not yet answered.

**5.1.2.1.8 Connect Request (U8)**

This state exists for a mobile terminating call, when the mobile station has answered the call and is waiting to be awarded the call.

#### 5.1.2.1.9 Mobile terminating call confirmed (U9)

This state exists for a mobile terminating call when the mobile station has sent acknowledgement that the mobile station has received all call information necessary to effect call establishment.

#### 5.1.2.1.10 Active (U10)

This state exists for a mobile terminating call when the MS has answered the call. This state exists for a mobile originating call when the MS has received an indication that the remote user has answered the call.

#### 5.1.2.1.11 Disconnect request (U11)

This state exists when the mobile station has requested the network to clear the end-to-end connection (if any) and is waiting for a response.

#### 5.1.2.1.12 Disconnect indication (U12)

This state exists when the mobile station has received an invitation to disconnect because the network has disconnected the end-to-end connection (if any).

#### 5.1.2.1.13 Release request (U19)

This state exists when the MS has requested the network to release and is waiting for a response.

#### 5.1.2.1.14 Mobile originating modify (U26)

This state exists when the mobile station has sent a request to the network for a new mode but has not yet received an answer.

#### 5.1.2.1.15 Mobile terminating modify (U27)

This state exists when the mobile station has received a request from the network for a new mode and has not yet sent a response to this request.

### 5.1.2.2 Network call states

NOTE: States N0.1, N0.2, N0.3, N0.4, N0.5, N0.6, N26, N27, N28, N3a, N4,a, N7a, and N9a are GSM specific. All other states are CCITT defined.

The call states that may exist on the network side of the radio interface are defined in this section.

#### 5.1.2.2.1 Null (State N0)

No call exists.

#### 5.1.2.2.2 MM connection pending (N0.1)

This state exists for a mobile terminating call, when the network requests the establishment of a MM connection.

#### 5.1.2.2.2a CC connection pending (N0.2) \$(CCBS)\$

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the network has requested the mobile station to establish a CC connection.

#### 5.1.2.2.2b Network answer pending (N0.3) \$(CCBS)\$

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the mobile station has established a CC connection upon the request of the network, but the network has not yet informed the mobile station of the reason for the network's action.



**5.1.2.2.2c CC-Establishment present (N0.4) \$(CCBS)\$**

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the network has sent a CC establishment request but has not yet received a satisfactory response.

**5.1.2.2.2d CC-Establishment confirmed (N0.5) \$(CCBS)\$**

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the network has received acknowledgement that the mobile station has received all call information necessary to effect call establishment.

**5.1.2.2.2e Recall present (N0.6) \$(CCBS)\$**  
This state exists for a mobile originating call when the network has sent a recall request but has not yet received a satisfactory response.

**5.1.2.2.3 Call initiated (N1)**

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the network has received a call establishment request but has not yet responded.

**5.1.2.2.4 Mobile originating call proceeding (N3)**

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the network has sent acknowledgement that the network has received all call information necessary to effect call establishment.

**5.1.2.2.5 Call delivered (N4)**

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the network has indicated that remote user alerting has been initiated.

**5.1.2.2.6 Call present (N6)**

This state exists for a mobile terminating call when the network has sent a call establishment request but has not yet received a satisfactory response.

**5.1.2.2.7 Call received (N7)**

This state exists for a mobile terminating call when the network has received an indication that the mobile station is alerting but has not yet received an answer.

**5.1.2.2.8 Connect request (N8)**

This state exists for a mobile terminating call when the network has received an answer but the network has not yet awarded the call.

**5.1.2.2.9 Mobile terminating call confirmed (N9)**

This state exists for a mobile terminating call when the network has received acknowledgement that the mobile station has received all call information necessary to effect call establishment.

**5.1.2.2.10 Active (N10)**

This state exists for a mobile terminating call when the network has awarded the call to the called mobile station. This state exists for a mobile originating call when the network has indicated that the remote user has answered the call.

**5.1.2.2.11 Not used****5.1.2.2.12 Disconnect indication (N12)**

This state exists when the network has disconnected the end- to-end connection (if any) and has sent an invitation to disconnect the mobile station to network connection.

#### 5.1.2.2.13 Release request (N19)

This state exists when the network has requested the MS to release and is waiting for a response.

#### 5.1.2.2.14 Mobile originating modify (N26)

This state exists when the network has received a request from the mobile station for a new mode but has not yet sent a response.

#### 5.1.2.2.15 Mobile terminating modify (N27)

This state exists when the network has sent a request to the mobile station for a new mode but has not yet received an answer.

#### 5.1.2.2.16 Connect Indication (N28)

This state exists for a mobile originating call when the network has indicated that the remote user has answered the call and the network is waiting for acknowledgement by the mobile station.

## 5.2 Call establishment procedures

Establishment of a call is initiated by request of upper layer in either the mobile station or the network; it consists of:

- the establishment of a CC connection between the mobile station and the network;
- the activation of the codec or interworking function.

Whenever it is specified in TS 24.008, section 5 that the mobile station shall attach the user connection, this means that the mobile station shall activate the codec or interworking function as soon as an appropriate channel is available. The mobile station shall de-activate the codec or interworking function whenever an appropriate channel is no longer available. As soon as an appropriate channel is (again) available, the codec or interworking function shall be re-activated. If a new order to attach the user connection is received, the new order shall supersede the previous one.

A channel shall be considered as appropriate if it is consistent with the possibly negotiated bearer capability applicable for the actual phase of the call. The mobile station shall not consider a channel as not appropriate because the type of the channel (full rate/half rate) is not the preferred one. If:

- the user connection has to be attached but no appropriate channel is available for a contiguous time of 30 seconds; or if
- the codec or interworking function is de-activated for a contiguous time of 30 seconds;

then the mobile station may initiate call clearing.

Upon request of upper layers to establish a call, restricting conditions for the establishment of the call are examined. These restricting conditions concern the states of parallel CC entities and are defined elsewhere. If these restricting conditions are fulfilled, the call establishment is rejected. Otherwise a CC entity in state U0, "null", is selected to establish the call. It initiates the establishment by requesting the MM sublayer to establish an MM connection.

### 5.2.1 Mobile originating call establishment

The call control entity of the mobile station initiates establishment of a CC connection by requesting the MM sublayer to establish a mobile originating MM connection and entering the "MM connection pending" state. There are two kinds of a mobile originating call: basic call and emergency call. The request to establish an MM connection shall contain a parameter to specify whether the call is a basic or an emergency call. This information may lead to specific qualities of services to be provided by the MM sublayers. Timer T303 is started when the CM SERVICE REQUEST message is sent.

For mobile stations supporting eMLPP basic calls may optionally have an associated priority level as defined in GSM 03.67. This information may also lead to specified qualities of service to be provided by the MM sublayers.

While being in the "MM connection pending" state, the call entity of the mobile station may cancel the call prior to sending the first call control message according to the rules given in section 4.5.1.7.

Having entered the "MM connection pending" state, upon MM connection establishment, the call control entity of the mobile station sends a setup message to its peer entity. This setup message is

- a SETUP message, if the call to be established is a basic call, and
- an EMERGENCY SETUP message, if the call to be established is an emergency call.

It then enters the "call initiated" state. Timer T303 is not stopped.

The setup message shall contain all the information required by the network to process the call. In particular, the SETUP message shall contain the called party address information.

If timer T303 elapses in the "MM connection pending" state, the MM connection in progress shall be aborted and the user shall be informed about the rejection of the call.

### 5.2.1.1 Call initiation

The "call initiated" state is supervised by timer T303. For normal MO calls, this timer will have already been started after entering the "MM connection pending" state. For network-initiated MO calls this timer will be started in the recall present state as defined in section 5.2.3.4

When the call control entity of the mobile station is in the "call initiated" state and if it receives:

- i) a CALL PROCEEDING message, it shall proceed as described in section 5.2.1.3;
- ii) an ALERTING message, it shall proceed as described in section 5.2.1.5;
- iii) a CONNECT message, it shall proceed as described in section 5.2.1.6;
- iv) a RELEASE COMPLETE message it shall proceed as described in section 5.2.1.2.

Abnormal case:

- If timer T303 elapses in the "call initiated" state before any of the CALL PROCEEDING, ALERTING, CONNECT or RELEASE COMPLETE messages has been received, the clearing procedure described in section 5.4 is performed.

### 5.2.1.2 Receipt of a setup message

In the "null" or "recall present" states, upon receipt of a setup message (a SETUP message or an EMERGENCY SETUP message, see section 5.2.1.1), the call control entity of the network enters the "call initiated" state. It shall then analyse the call information contained in the setup message.

- i) If, following the receipt of the setup message, the call control entity of the network determines that the call information received from the mobile station is invalid (e.g. invalid number), then the network shall initiate call clearing as defined in section 5.4 with one of the following cause values:

- # 1 "unassigned (unallocated) number"
- # 3 "no route to destination"
- # 22 "number changed"
- # 28 "invalid number format (incomplete number)"

- ii) If, following the receipt of the setup message, the call control entity of the network determines that a requested service is not authorized or is not available, it shall initiate call clearing in accordance with section 5.4.2 with one of the following cause values:

- # 8 "operator determined barring",
- # 57 "bearer capability not authorized",
- # 58 "bearer capability not presently available",
- # 63 "service or option not available, unspecified", or

# 65 "bearer service not implemented".

iii) Otherwise, the call control entity of the network shall either:

- send a CALL PROCEEDING message to its peer entity to indicate that the call is being processed; and enter the "mobile originating call proceeding" state.
- or: send an ALERTING message to its peer entity to indicate that alerting has been started at the called user side; and enter the "call received" state.
- or: send a CONNECT message to its peer entity to indicate that the call has been accepted at the called user side; and enter the "connect request" state.

The call control entity of the network may insert bearer capability information element(s) in the CALL PROCEEDING message to select options presented by the mobile station in the Bearer Capability information element(s) of the SETUP message. The bearer capability information element(s) shall contain the same parameters as received in the SETUP except those presenting a choice. Where choices were offered, appropriate parameters indicating the results of those choices shall be included.

The CALL\_PROCEEDING message may also contain the priority of the call in the case where eMLPP is applied and where the network has assigned a different priority to the call than that requested by the user, or where the user has not requested a priority and the network has assigned a default priority. Mobile stations supporting eMLPP shall indicate this priority level to higher sublayers and store this information for the duration of the call for further action. Mobile stations not supporting eMLPP shall ignore this information element if provided in a CALL PROCEEDING message.

The call control entity of the network having entered the "mobile originating call proceeding" state, the network may initiate the assignment of a traffic channel according to section 5.2.1.9 (early assignment).

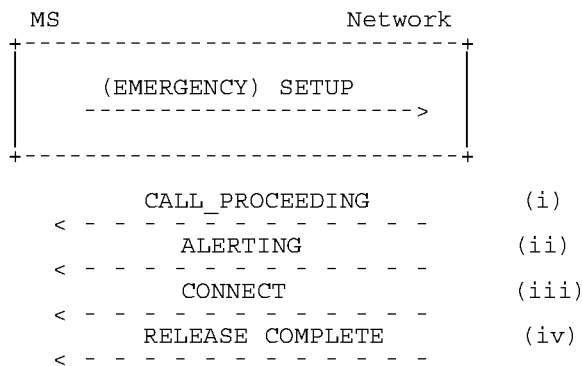


Figure 5.2/TS 24.008 Mobile originated call initiation and possible subsequent responses.

### 5.2.1.3 Receipt of a CALL PROCEEDING message

Having entered the "call initiated" state, when the call control entity of the mobile station receives a CALL PROCEEDING message, it shall stop timer T303; start timer T310 unless

- the CALL PROCEEDING message contains a *progress indicator* IE specifying progress description #1, #2, or #64; or
- it has received a PROGRESS message containing a *progress indicator* IE specifying progress description #1, #2, or #64 prior to the CALL PROCEEDING message

and enter the "mobile originating call proceeding" state.

Abnormal case:

If timer T310 elapses before any of the ALERTING, CONNECT or DISCONNECT messages has been received, the mobile station shall perform the clearing procedure described in section 5.4.

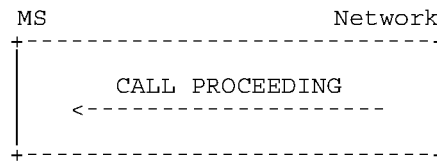


Figure 5.3/TS 24.008 Call proceeding sequence at mobile originating call establishment

#### 5.2.1.4 Notification of progressing mobile originated call

In this section, the term "interworking" is used only in the meaning of interworking with a network other than PLMN or ISDN, not as interworking between PLMN and ISDN since this is the normal case. In this sense, PLMN and ISDN are seen within the same environment, called the PLMN/ISDN environment.

##### 5.2.1.4.1 Notification of interworking in connection with mobile originated call establishment

During call establishment, the call may leave a PLMN/ISDN environment; e.g., because of interworking with another network, with a non-PLMN/ISDN user, or with non-PLMN/ISDN equipment within the called user's premises; the call may also return to a PLMN/ISDN environment. When such situations occur, the network may send a *progress indicator* information element to the calling mobile station either:

- a) in an appropriate call control message, if a state change is required (e.g. ALERTING or CONNECT); or,
- b) in the PROGRESS message, if no state change is appropriate.

This *progress indicator* information element shall contain one of the following progress description values:

- a) #1 "call is not end-to-end PLMN/ISDN; further call progress information may be available in-band".
- b) #2 "destination address is non-PLMN/ISDN".
- c) #4 "call has returned to PLMN/ISDN".

See also sections 5.5.1 and 5.5.6 for further reactions of the mobile station.

##### 5.2.1.4.2 Call progress in the PLMN/ISDN environment

In order to inform the mobile station that the call is progressing in the PLMN/ISDN environment the network may send a *progress indicator* information element to the calling mobile station either:

- a) in an appropriate call control message, if a state change is required (e.g., ALERTING or CONNECT); or
- b) in the PROGRESS message, if no state change is appropriate.

This *progress indicator* information element shall contain progress description value #32 "Call is end-to-end ISDN/PLMN". See also section 5.5.6 for further reactions of the mobile station.

#### 5.2.1.5 Alerting

Having entered the "mobile originating call proceeding" state, upon receiving an indication that user alerting has been initiated at the called address, the call control entity of the network shall: send an ALERTING message to its peer entity at the calling mobile station and enter the "call delivered" state.

When the call control entity of the mobile station in the "call initiated" state or "mobile originating call proceeding" state receives an ALERTING message then, the call control entity of the mobile station shall stop timer T303 and T310 (if running) and shall enter the "call delivered" state. In this state, for speech calls:

- an alerting indication should be given to the user. If the mobile station has not attached the user connection then the mobile station shall internally generate an alerting indication. If the mobile station has attached the user connection then the network is responsible for generating the alerting indication and the mobile station need not generate one.

Abnormal cases:

On the mobile station side, if timer T310 expires, the call control entity of the mobile station shall initiate call clearing as described in section 5.4.



Figure 5.4/TS 24.008 Call confirmation at mobile originating call establishment

5.2.1.6 Call connected

Upon receiving an indication that the call has been accepted, the call control entity of the network shall: through connect the traffic channel (including the connection of an interworking function, if required) and send a CONNECT message to its peer entity at the calling mobile station; start timer T313 and enter the "connect indication" state.

This message indicates to the call control entity of the calling mobile station that a connection has been established through the network.

The call control entity of the mobile station in the "call initiated" state, in the "mobile originating call proceeding" state or in the "call delivered" state, shall, upon receipt of a CONNECT message:

- attach the user connection;
- return a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message;
- stop any locally generated alerting indication (if applied);
- stop timer T303 and T310 (if running);
- enter the "active" state.

Abnormal cases:

On the mobile station side, if timer T303 or T310 expires, the call control entity of the mobile station shall initiate call clearing as described in section 5.4.

NOTE: The mobile station may have applied an additional internal alerting supervision which causes initiation of call clearing prior to the expiry of T303 or T310.

The call control of the network in the "connect indication" state, shall, upon receipt of a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message:

- stop timer T313 and enter the "active" state.

Abnormal cases:

On the network side, if timer T313 elapses before a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message has been received, the network shall perform the clearing procedure as described in section 5.4.

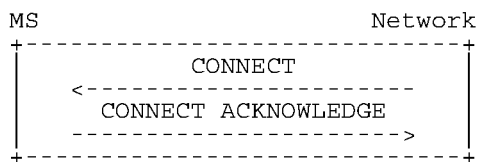


Figure 5.5/TS 24.008 Call acceptance sequence at mobile originating call establishment

5.2.1.7 Call rejection

Upon receiving an indication that the network or the called user is unable to accept the call, the network shall initiate call clearing at the radio interface to the mobile which originated the call, as described in section 5.4 using the cause provided by the terminating network or the called user.

### 5.2.1.8 Transit network selection

NOTE: For further study.

### 5.2.1.9 Traffic channel assignment at mobile originating call establishment

It is a network dependent decision when to initiate the assignment of an appropriate traffic channel during the mobile originating call establishment phase. Initiation of a suitable RR procedure to assign an appropriate traffic channel does neither change the state of a call control entity nor affect any call control timer.

NOTE: During certain phases of such an RR procedure, transmission of CC and MM messages may be suspended, see GSM 04.18, section 3 and GSM 08.08.

The assignment procedure does not affect any call control timer.

### 5.2.1.10 Call queuing at mobile originating call establishment

The conditions to apply queuing are described in GSM 03.01.

If an idle traffic channel is not available at the assignment instant, the network may place the traffic channel request in a queue. Calls arriving when all positions in the queue are occupied shall be cleared by the network using the cause #34 "no circuit/channel available".

The maximum queuing interval is supervised by the network. The limit is a network dependent choice. In case the network is not able to allocate a traffic channel within the queuing limit, the network will release the call using cause #34 "no circuit/channel available".

Optionally, e.g. if eMLPP is used, the network may decide to pre-empt existing calls or to place the traffic channel request at some preferential position within the queue.

Specific indications provided in the network to the remote user are a network dependent choice.

## 5.2.2 Mobile terminating call establishment

Before call establishment can be initiated in the mobile station, the MM connection must be established by the network.

### 5.2.2.1 Call indication

After the arrival of a call from a remote user, the corresponding call control entity in the network shall: initiate the MM connection establishment according to section 4 and enter the "MM connection pending" state. The request to establish the MM connection is passed from the CM sublayer to the MM sublayer. It contains the necessary routing information derived from the SETUP message.

Upon completion of the MM connection, the call control entity of the network shall: send the SETUP message to its peer entity at the mobile station, start timer T303 and enter the "call present" state.

Upon receipt of a SETUP message, the mobile station shall perform compatibility checking as described in 5.2.2.2. If the result of the compatibility checking was compatibility, the call control entity of the mobile station shall enter the "call present" state. An incompatible mobile station shall respond with a RELEASE COMPLETE message in accordance with section 5.2.2.3.4.

If no response to the SETUP message is received by the call control entity of the network before the expiry of timer T303, the procedures described in section 5.2.2.3.3 shall apply.

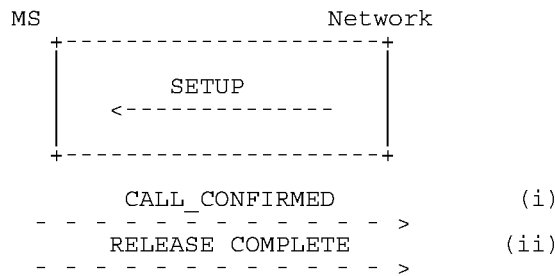


Figure 5.6/TS 24.008 Mobile terminating call initiation and possible subsequent responses.

5.2.2.2 Compatibility checking

The mobile station receiving a SETUP message shall perform compatibility checking before responding to that SETUP message. Annex B defines compatibility checking to be performed by the mobile station upon receiving a SETUP message.

5.2.2.3 Call confirmation

5.2.2.3.1 Response to SETUP

Having entered the "call present state" the call control entity of the mobile station shall - with the exception of the cases described below - acknowledge the SETUP message by a CALL CONFIRMED message, and enter the "mobile terminating call confirmed" state.

The call control entity of the mobile station may include in the CALL CONFIRMED message to the network one or two bearer capability information elements to the network, either preselected in the mobile station or corresponding to a service dependent directory number (see TS 29.007). The mobile station may also include one or two bearer capabilities in the CALL CONFIRMED message to define the radio channel requirements. In any case the rules specified in section 9.3.2.2 shall be followed.

NOTE: The possibility of alternative responses (e.g., in connection with supplementary services) is for further study.

A busy MS which satisfies the compatibility requirements indicated in the SETUP message shall respond either with a CALL CONFIRMED message if the call setup is allowed to continue or a RELEASE COMPLETE message if the call setup is not allowed to continue, both with cause #17 "user busy".

If the mobile user wishes to refuse the call, a RELEASE COMPLETE message shall be sent with the cause #21 "call rejected".

In the cases where the mobile station responds to a SETUP message with RELEASE COMPLETE message the mobile station shall release the MM connection and enter the "null" state after sending the RELEASE COMPLETE message.

The network shall process the RELEASE COMPLETE message in accordance with section 5.4.

5.2.2.3.2 Receipt of CALL CONFIRMED and ALERTING by the network

The call control entity of the network in the "call present" state, shall, upon receipt of a CALL CONFIRMED message: stop timer T303, start timer T310 and enter the "mobile terminating call confirmed" state.

The call control entity of the mobile station having entered the "mobile terminating call confirmed" state, if the call is accepted at the called user side, the mobile station proceeds as described in 5.2.2.5. Otherwise, if the signal information element was present in the SETUP message user alerting is initiated at the mobile station side; if the signal information element was not present in the SETUP message, user alerting is initiated when an appropriate channel is available.

Here, initiation of user alerting means:

- the generation of an appropriate tone or indication at the mobile station; and



- sending of an ALERTING message by the call control entity of the MS to its peer entity in the network and entering the "call received" state.

The call control entity of the network in the "mobile terminated call confirmed" state shall, upon receipt of an ALERTING message: send a corresponding ALERTING indication to the calling user; stop timer T310; start timer T301, and enter the "call received" state.

In the "mobile terminating call confirmed" state or the "call received" state, if the user of a mobile station is User Determined User Busy then a DISCONNECT message shall be sent with cause #17 "user busy". In the "mobile terminating call confirmed" state, if the user of a mobile station wishes to reject the call then a DISCONNECT message shall be sent with cause #21 "call rejected".

#### 5.2.2.3.3 Call failure procedures

In case of abnormal behaviour the following call failure procedures apply:

- i. If the network does not receive any response to the SETUP message prior to the expiration of timer T303, then the network shall: initiate clearing procedures towards the calling user with cause #18 "no user responding"; and initiate clearing procedures towards the called mobile station in accordance with 5.4.4 using cause #102 "recovery on timer expiry".
- ii. If the network has received a CALL CONFIRMED message, but does not receive an ALERTING, CONNECT or DISCONNECT message prior to the expiration of timer T310, then the network shall:
  - initiate clearing procedures towards the calling user with cause #18 "no user responding"; and
  - initiate clearing procedures towards the called MS in accordance with section 5.4.4 using cause #102 "recovery on timer expiry".
- iii. If the network has received an ALERTING message, but does not receive a CONNECT or DISCONNECT message prior to the expiry of timer T301 (or a corresponding internal alerting supervision timing function), then the network shall: initiate clearing procedures towards the calling user with cause #19 "user alerting, no answer"; and initiate clearing procedures towards the called mobile station in accordance with section 5.4.4, using cause #102 "recovery on timer expiry" or using cause #31 "normal, unspecified".

NOTE: The choice between cause #31 and cause #102 may have consequences on indications generated by the mobile station, see GSM 02.40.

#### 5.2.2.3.4 Called mobile station clearing during mobile terminating call establishment

See section 5.4.2.

#### 5.2.2.4 Notification of interworking in connection with mobile terminating call establishment

In this section, the term "interworking" is used only in the meaning of interworking with a network other than PLMN or ISDN, not as interworking between PLMN and ISDN since this is the normal case. In this sense, PLMN and ISDN are seen within the same environment, called the PLMN/ISDN environment.

During call establishment the call may enter an PLMN/ISDN environment, e.g., because of interworking with another network, with a non-PLMN/ISDN user, or with non-PLMN/ISDN equipment within the calling or called user's premises. When this occurs, the network may include a *progress indicator* information element to be included in the SETUP message to be sent to the called mobile station specifying progress description value

- a) #1 "call is not end-to-end PLMN/ISDN; further call progress information may be available in-band" or
- b) #3 "origination address is non-PLMN/ISDN".

See also section 5.5.1 for further reactions of the mobile station.

#### 5.2.2.5 Call accept

In the "mobile terminating call confirmed" state or the "call received" state, the call control entity in the mobile station indicates acceptance of a mobile terminating call by:

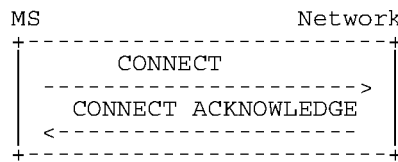
- sending a CONNECT message to its peer entity in the network;
- starting Timer T313; and
- entering the "connect request" state.

**5.2.2.6 Active indication**

In the "mobile terminated call confirmed" state or in the "call received" state, the call control entity of the network shall, upon receipt of a CONNECT message: through connect the traffic channel (including the connection of an interworking function, if required), stop timers T310, T303 or T301 (if running); send a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message to its peer entity at the mobile station of the called user; initiate procedures to send a CONNECT message towards the calling user and enter the "active" state.

In the "connect request" state, the call control entity of the mobile station shall, upon receipt of a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message: stop timer T313 and enter the "active" state.

When timer T313 expires prior to the receipt of a CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message, the mobile station shall initiate clearing in accordance with section 5.4.3.



**Figure 5.7/TS 24.008 Call acceptance and active indication at mobile terminating call establishment**

**5.2.2.7 Traffic channel assignment at mobile terminating call establishment**

It is a network dependent decision when to initiate the assignment of a traffic channel during the mobile terminating call establishment phase.

Initiation of the assignment phase does not directly change the state of a CC entity nor affect any call control timer, but may have some secondary effects (see e.g. clause 5.2.2.3.2).

**5.2.2.8 Call queuing at mobile terminating call establishment**

The principles described in section 5.2.1.10 apply accordingly.

NOTE: The interworking to the fixed network has to fulfil the network specific requirements.

**5.2.2.9 User connection attachment during a mobile terminating call**

For speech calls:

The mobile station shall attach the user connection at latest when sending the connect message.

For data calls:

The mobile station shall attach the user connection when receiving the CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message from the network.

**5.2.3 Network initiated MO call \$(CCBS)\$**

The procedures of section 5.2.3 are mandatory for mobile stations supporting "Network initiated MO call".

NOTE: The behaviour of a mobile station that does not support "Network initiated MO call" is described in section 4.

### 5.2.3.1 Initiation

Before call establishment can be initiated in the mobile station, the MM connection shall be established by the network.

After the arrival of an appropriate stimulus (for example a Remote User Free Indication), the corresponding call control entity in the network shall initiate the MM connection establishment according to section 4, enter the "CC connection pending" state and start timer T331. The request to establish the MM connection is passed from the CM sublayer to the MM sublayer. It contains the necessary routing information derived from the received stimulus.

Upon completion of the MM connection, the call control entity of the mobile station shall send a START CC message to its peer entity in the network. The mobile station shall then enter the "Wait for network information" state and start timer T332.

If the network receives a START CC message while in the "CC connection pending" state, the network stops T331, sends the CC-ESTABLISHMENT message, starts timer T333 and enters the "CC-establishment present" state.

The MM connection establishment may be unsuccessful for a variety of reasons, in which case the MM sublayer in the network will inform the CC entity in the network with an indication of the reason for the failure. The CC entity shall then stop all running timers, enter the "Null" state and inform all appropriate entities within the network.

If timer T331 expires, the network shall abort the MM connection establishment attempt, stop all running CC timers, enter the "Null" state and inform all appropriate entities within the network.

### 5.2.3.2 CC-Establishment present

In the "CC establishment present" state, the mobile station, upon receipt of the CC-ESTABLISHMENT message, shall stop timer T332.

The CC-ESTABLISHMENT message contains information which the mobile station shall use for the subsequent SETUP message (if any) related to this CC-ESTABLISHMENT.

The CC-ESTABLISHMENT message shall contain the *Setup Container IE*.

If no CC-ESTABLISHMENT message is received by the call control entity of the mobile station before the expiry of timer T332, then the mobile station shall initiate clearing procedures towards the network using a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause #102 "recovery on timer expiry" and proceed in accordance with section 5.4.2.

Upon receipt of a CC-ESTABLISHMENT message the mobile station shall perform checks on the Setup Container IE in order to align the contained information with the mobile's present capabilities and configuration. The "recall alignment procedure" is defined later on in this section.

If the recall alignment procedure has succeeded, the call control entity of the Mobile Station shall:

- form and store the SETUP message for sending later in the "Recall present" state,
- acknowledge the CC-ESTABLISHMENT message with a CC-ESTABLISHMENT CONFIRMED message,
- start timer T335, and
- enter the "CC-establishment confirmed" state.

Exception:

A busy mobile station which has successfully performed the recall alignment procedure shall respond with a CC-ESTABLISHMENT CONFIRMED message with cause #17 "user busy", and proceed as stated above.

A mobile station, for which the recall alignment procedure failed, shall respond with a RELEASE COMPLETE message in accordance with section 5.4.2 with the appropriate cause code as indicated in the description of the recall alignment procedure.

The SETUP message is constructed from the *Setup Container IE* received in the CC ESTABLISHMENT MESSAGE. The mobile station shall assume that the *Setup Container IE* contains an entire SETUP message with the exception of the Protocol Discriminator, Transaction ID and Message Type elements. The mobile station may assume that the contents of the *Setup Container IE* are the same as were sent from the subscriber in a previous SETUP message of the mobile originating call establishment attempt. The mobile station shall copy the *Setup Container* to the SETUP

message and not modify the contents except as defined in the recall alignment procedure and as defined in *exceptions* below. The mobile station shall not add other Information Elements to the end of the SETUP message.

Exceptions:

*Bearer Capability IE(s), HLC IE(s) and LLC (s) IE(s)* (including *Repeat Indicator(s)*, if there are 2 bearer capabilities) require handling as described in the recall alignment procedure below.

If the *CC Capabilities* in the *Setup Container IE* is different to that supported by the mobile station, the mobile station shall modify the *CC Capabilities* in the SETUP message to indicate the true capabilities of the mobile station.

*Facility IE(s) and SS Version IE(s)* require handling as described in the recall alignment procedure.

If no response to the CC-ESTABLISHMENT message is received by the call control entity of the network before the expiry of timer T333, then the network shall initiate clearing procedures towards the called mobile station using a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause #102 "recovery on timer expiry" and inform all appropriate entities within the network, proceeding in accordance with section 5.4.2.

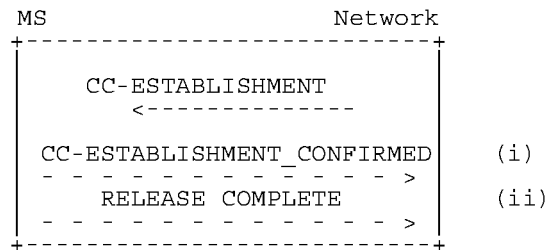


Figure 5.7a/TS 24.008 Call initiation and possible subsequent responses.

5.2.3.2.1 Recall Alignment Procedure

The recall alignment procedure consists of two parts :

- basic service group alignment, and
- facility alignment.

Basic service group alignment:

The mobile station shall check that the *Bearer Capability, HLC* and *LLC* and *Repeat Indicator* fields, which are embedded in the *Setup Container IE*, match a basic service group supported by the mobile station.

If this check fails, then the recall alignment procedure has failed. The mobile station shall use the cause #88 "incompatible destination" afterwards.

Otherwise, the mobile station is allowed to alter the content within the *Bearer Capability, HLC* and *LLC* Information Elements (e.g. the speech coder version(s), the data rate, the radio channel requirement) provided that the basic service group is not changed. The result shall be that the mobile station has derived *Bearer Capability, HLC* and *LLC* Information Elements, which it can use for a later call setup according to its configuration and capabilities.

Facility alignment:

This only applies if the *Setup Container* contains 1 or more *Facility IEs*. Each *Facility IE* within the *Setup Container* will be associated with the common *SS Version IE*, if present. The handling for each *Facility IE* is defined below. The mobile station shall align each facility IE contained in the *Setup Container*. The rules defined in GSM 04.10 also apply.

The *Facility IE* is encoded as 'simple recall alignment', 'advanced recall alignment' or 'recall alignment not essential' (see GSM 04.10). If the encoding indicates, that

- a simple recall alignment is required, the mobile station shall copy the Facility IE and the common SS version IE from the *Setup Container* to the SETUP message without modifying the content.

- an advanced recall alignment is required, the mobile station must recognise and support the operation defined in the facility. If the mobile station does not recognise or support the operation, then the recall alignment procedure has failed and the mobile station shall use the cause #29 "facility rejected" in the subsequent rejection of the CC establishment request.
- the recall alignment is not essential, then the facility operation is not an essential part of the SETUP. If the MS does not recognise the operation then the SS Version IE and Facility IE are discarded, and NOT copied into the SETUP message.

NOTE. A mobile station may include a *Facility IE* without an associated *SS Version IE*. This would indicate that the SS operation is encoded using Phase 1 protocols.

Further details on Facility handling are given in GSM 04.10

### 5.2.3.3 CC-Establishment confirmation

The call control entity of the network in the "CC-establishment present" state, shall, upon receipt of a CC-ESTABLISHMENT CONFIRMED message, stop timer T333 and enter the "CC-establishment confirmed" state.

In the "CC-establishment confirmed" state, the network sends a RECALL message. This message initiates user alerting and also shall include the Facility IE (providing additional information to be presented to the user for notification). The network starts timer T334 and enters the 'recall present' state.

Upon reception of the RECALL message the Mobile station stops T335 and enters the "recall present" state.

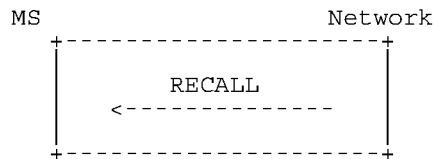


Figure 5.7b/TS 24.008 Recall

### 5.2.3.4 Recall present

In the "recall present" state, the call control entity in the mobile station waits for acceptance of the Recall by the user. Once confirmation is received, the mobile station indicates acceptance of a recall by

- sending a SETUP message to its peer entity in the network;
- starting Timer T303; and
- entering the "call initiated" state and proceeding as described in section 5.2.1.1.

The MS shall ensure that the contents of the *Bearer Capability IE(s)* sent in the SETUP message are the same as the *Bearer Capability IE(s)* in the previous CC-ESTABLISHMENT CONFIRMED message related to this Network Initiated MO Call.

In the "recall-present" state, if the user of a mobile station is User Determined User Busy then a RELEASE COMPLETE message shall be sent with cause #17 "user busy" In the "recall-present" state. If the user of a mobile station wishes to reject the recall then a RELEASE COMPLETE message shall be sent with cause #21 "call rejected".

In either case, the mobile shall release the connection in accordance with section 5.4.2

On receipt of the SETUP message in the "recall present" state, the network shall stop timer T334 and proceed as specified in section 5.2.1.2.

If the call control entity of the network does not receive a SETUP message before the expiry of timer T334, then the network shall send a RELEASE COMPLETE message to the mobile using cause #102 "recovery on timer expiry", release the MME connection, enter the "null" state and shall inform all appropriate entities within the network.

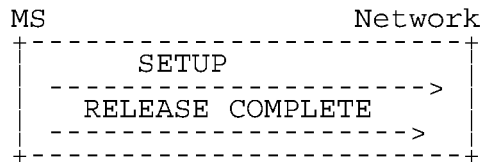


Figure 5.7b/TS 24.008 Recall acceptance or rejection by user

### 5.2.3.5 Traffic channel assignment during network initiated mobile originating call establishment

It is a network dependent decision whether or not to initiate the assignment of a traffic channel during the "CC-establishment confirmed" state.

## 5.3 Signalling procedures during the "active" state

### 5.3.1 User notification procedure

The mobile terminating user notification procedure allows the network to notify a mobile station of any appropriate call-related event during the "active" state of a call. The procedure consists in the network sending a NOTIFY message to the mobile station. No state change occurs at any of the interface sides following the sending or the receipt of this message (but an appropriate indication may optionally be generated in the mobile station).

The mobile originating notification procedure allows the mobile station to notify the remote user of any appropriate call-related event during the "active" state of a call by sending a NOTIFY message containing a notification indicator to the network; upon receipt of this message, the network sends a NOTIFY message containing the same notify indicator to the other user involved in the call. No state change occurs at any of the interface sides following the sending or the receipt of this message.

### 5.3.2 Call rearrangements

Call rearrangements on the radio interface are not supported by explicit messages (e.g. SUSPEND and RESUME messages as defined in ETS 300 102-1). However if a remote non-PLMN user initiates call rearrangements, the network shall inform the mobile station by means of a NOTIFY message. In a similar way the mobile station can inform the network about rearrangements by sending a NOTIFY message (e.g. change of user equipment connected to the mobile station).

### 5.3.3 Not used

### 5.3.4 Support of Dual Services

The behaviour described in this section is used to realize the following required services throughout section 5.3.4. The mobile station is not obliged to support the network originated in-call modification procedure. In that case, the mobile station shall, when receiving a MODIFY message, treat the message as unknown and react as described in section 8.4. If the mobile station is already prepared to support the procedure in both directions, it shall act as described in this section.

- a) Alternate Speech/Data (BS 61 according to TS 22.002);
- b) Speech followed by Data (BS 81 according to TS 22.002);
- c) Alternate Speech/Group 3 fax (Teleservice 61 according to GSM 02.03).

#### 5.3.4.1 Service Description

This circuit switched service allows the two users on a point-to-point connection to use the connection between them for different information transfer during the same call, but not at the same time.

If the negotiation during call establishment leads to the recognition of the above mentioned services, the in-call modification procedure is allowed to be executed within the current call by changing from one call mode to the other.

In some cases the in-call modification procedure makes it necessary to change the channel configuration by allocating a new channel and in other cases to change channel configuration parameters while keeping the previously allocated channel. This change is determined by the network, which initiates either the channel assignment procedure, handover procedure or channel mode modify procedure (see section 3).

The capability and the initial mode desired must be identified by the mobile station by identifying each mode of operation with a separate information element during call establishment. Further the type of change between the modes must be identified by means of the repeat indicator:

mode 1 "alternate" mode 2; or

mode 1 "and then" mode 2.

#### 5.3.4.2 Call establishment

For both mobile originating and mobile terminating calls, the normal call establishment procedures apply.

##### 5.3.4.2.1 Mobile Originating Establishment

The service is requested by the originating mobile station by transferring a SETUP message to the network containing the *BC repeat indicator* IE, the *bearer capability 1* information element, and the *bearer capability 2* information element. The first mode of operation ("call mode") shall be indicated by the *bearer capability 1* information element and the second call mode by the *bearer capability 2* information element.

A low layer compatibility may optionally be specified for each call mode in a *low layer compatibility I* and *low layer compatibility II* information element. In that case:

- the SETUP message shall contain the *LLC repeat indicator* IE and both *low layer compatibility I* and *low layer compatibility II* information elements. The *low layer compatibility I* information element then corresponds to the *bearer capability 1* information element and the *low layer compatibility II* information element to the *bearer capability 2* information element;
- if no low layer compatibility specification applies for one of the two call modes, the corresponding low layer compatibility IE (*low layer compatibility I* or *low layer compatibility II*) shall indicate "not applicable";
- the *LLC repeat indicator* shall specify the same repeat indication as the *BC repeat indicator* IE.

Similarly, a high layer compatibility may optionally be specified for each call mode in a *high layer compatibility i* and *high layer compatibility ii* information element. In that case:

- the SETUP message shall contain the *HLC repeat indicator* IE and both *high layer compatibility i* and *high layer compatibility ii* information elements. The *high layer compatibility i* information element then corresponds to the *bearer capability 1* information element and the *high layer compatibility ii* information element to the *bearer capability 2* information element;
- if no high layer compatibility specification applies for one of the two call modes, the corresponding high layer compatibility IE (*high layer compatibility i* or *high layer compatibility ii*) shall indicate "not applicable";
- the *HLC repeat indicator* shall specify the same repeat indication as the *BC repeat indicator* IE.

The receiving entity shall ignore whether the *LLC repeat indicator* IE or *HLC repeat indicator* are contained in the message or not; it shall also ignore the repeat indication of an *LLC repeat indicator* IE or *HLC repeat indicator* IE. If the *low layer compatibility II* IE is not contained in the message and the *low layer compatibility I* IE is contained in the message, the receiving entity shall relate it to a call mode indicated in the message that does not specify speech (if any). If the *high layer compatibility ii* IE is not contained in the message and the *high layer compatibility i* IE is contained in the message, the receiving entity shall relate it to a call mode indicated in the message that does not specify speech (if any).

The specific part of the network which is sensitive to the call mode shall examine each mode described in the bearer capabilities included in the SETUP message by performing compatibility checking as defined in Annex B. If as a result of this compatibility checking the network decides to reject the call, then the network shall initiate call clearing as specified in section 5.4 with the following causes:

- a) #57 "bearer capability not authorized"

- b) #58 "bearer capability not presently available"
- c) #65 "bearer service not implemented"
- d) #70 "only restricted digital information bearer capability is available"

#### 5.3.4.2.2 Mobile Terminating Establishment

The service is indicated to the called mobile station by a SETUP message coded in the same manner as in the mobile originating call establishment. As specified for normal terminating call establishment, the service may be indicated by the called mobile station in the CALL CONFIRMED message.

The destination mobile station shall perform the compatibility checking as defined in Annex B for both required modes if indicated in the SETUP message. If as a result of compatibility checking the mobile station decides to reject the call, the mobile station shall initiate call clearing according to the procedures of section 5.4 with one of the following causes:

- a) #57 "bearer capability not authorized"
- b) #58 "bearer capability not presently available"
- c) #65 "bearer service not implemented"
- d) #88 "incompatible destination"

The mobile station may accept the call if the first mode indicated is free irrespective of whether the other mode is free or busy.

#### 5.3.4.3 Changing the Call Mode

In order to change the call mode, the following in-call modification procedures shall be used.

Either side of the radio interface may act as the requesting user to invoke the in-call modification.

Upon each successful completion of the in-call modification procedure, the call changes to the next mode negotiated and agreed during the establishment phase of the call.

The in-call modification procedures are completely symmetrical at the radio interface.

NOTE: Considering a possible future evolution, in-call modification is specified as a symmetrical procedure.

##### 5.3.4.3.1 Initiation of in-call modification

The procedure is initiated by the requesting originating side in the "active" state of the call. It shall send a MODIFY message including the new mode to be changed to; start timer T323; and enter the "mobile originating modify" state (mobile station side) or the "mobile terminating modify" state (network side). Any internal resources necessary to support the next call mode shall be reserved. The new mode given in the MODIFY message shall be one of those already negotiated and agreed during the establishment phase of the call. If the data call direction is different from the direction of the call setup a reverse call setup direction IE shall be included in the MODIFY message; otherwise this IE shall not be included. The MODIFY originating side shall stop sending Bm-channel information; and stop interpreting received Bm-channel information according to the old call mode.

Upon receipt of the MODIFY message, the destination side shall check to ensure that the requested call mode can still be supported and if so, it shall initiate the reservation of any resources necessary to support the next call mode and enter the "mobile originating modify" (network side) or "mobile terminating modify" state (mobile station side).

##### 5.3.4.3.2 Successful completion of in-call modification

If the destination network/mobile station receives a MODIFY message with a new mode which is already the actual one of the call the network/mobile station shall remain in the "active" state; send a MODIFY COMPLETE message with the actual mode; and shall not initiate anything else.

If the requested mode is not the actual one and can be supported by the destination interface it shall change the channel configuration, if required, and step on to any internal resources necessary to support the next call mode. If the requested mode is a data or facsimile mode, it shall also perform the appropriate means to take the direction of the data



call into account. After successful change of the channel configuration it shall start sending user information according to the next call mode and start interpreting received user channel information according to the next call mode; send a MODIFY COMPLETE message with the new call mode included and enter the "active" state (mobile station or network side). If the MODIFY message had contained a *reverse call setup direction* IE, the same IE shall be included in the MODIFY COMPLETE message.

In case of an alternate speech/data or alternate speech/facsimile group 3 service (refer to section 5.3.4) the old resources may still be kept reserved, in case of speech followed by data service they may be released.

Upon receipt of the MODIFY COMPLETE message the originating side shall: initiate the alternation to those resources necessary to support the next call mode; stop timer T323; and enter the "active" state (mobile station or network side). The reaction of the originating side if it had included a reverse call setup direction IE in the MODIFY message, but the destination side did not include the IE in the MODIFY COMPLETE message is implementation dependent.

#### 5.3.4.3.3 Change of the channel configuration

In case the requested bearer capability cannot be supported by the current channel configuration the network shall initiate the assignment procedure and change the channel configuration accordingly.

#### 5.3.4.3.4 Failure of in-call modification

##### 5.3.4.3.4.1 Network rejection of in-call modification

If the network cannot support the change to the requested call mode or if the change of the channel configuration fails the network shall: release the resources which had been reserved for the alternation; send a MODIFY REJECT message with the old bearer capability and with cause # 58 "bearer capability not presently available" to the initiating mobile station; and enter the "active" state. If the change of the channel configuration fails, the network shall return to the internal resources required for the old call mode.

Upon receipt of the MODIFY REJECT message with the old bearer capability the initiating mobile station shall: stop timer T323; release any resources which had been reserved for the alternation; resume sending user channel information according to the present call mode; resume interpreting received user channel information according to the present call mode; and enter the "active" state.

##### 5.3.4.3.4.2 Mobile station rejection of in-call modification

If the mobile station cannot support the change to the requested call mode, the mobile station shall: release any resources which had been reserved for the alternation; send a MODIFY REJECT message with the old bearer capability and cause # 58 "bearer capability not presently available", and enter the "active" state.

Upon receipt of the MODIFY REJECT message the network shall: stop timer T323, release any resources which had been reserved for the alternation.

##### 5.3.4.3.4.3 Time-out recovery

Upon expiration of T323 in either the mobile station or the network the procedures for call clearing shall be initiated with cause # 102 "recovery on timer expiry".

#### 5.3.4.4 Abnormal procedures

If a MODIFY, MODIFY COMPLETE or MODIFY REJECT message is received in the "disconnect indication", "disconnect request" (mobile station side only) or "release request" state then the received message shall be discarded and no action shall be taken.

If a MODIFY COMPLETE message indicating a call mode which does not correspond to the requested one is received or if a MODIFY REJECT message indicating a call mode which does not correspond to the actual one is received then the received message shall be discarded and no action shall be taken.

If a MODIFY message indicating a call mode which does not belong to those negotiated and agreed during the establishment phase of the call, is received, then a MODIFY REJECT message with the actual call mode and with cause # 57 "bearer capability not authorized" shall be sent back.

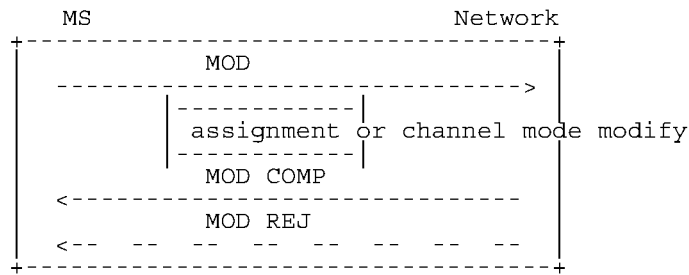


Figure 5.10a/TS 24.008 In-call modification sequence initiated by MS

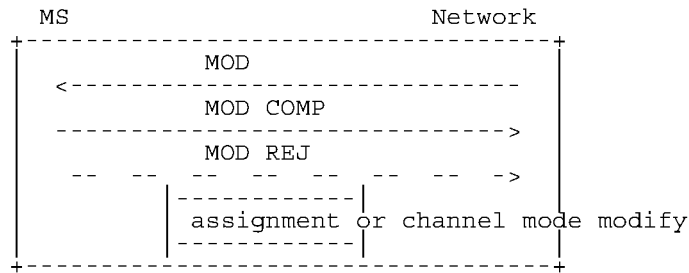


Figure 5.10b/TS 24.008 In-call modification sequence initiated by network

### 5.3.5 User initiated service level up- and downgrading

The user initiated service level up- and downgrading is applicable for non-transparent multislot data services, only. By means of this procedure the user can request a change of the “maximum number of traffic channels” and/or “wanted air interface user rate” parameters, to be assigned by the network.

#### 5.3.5.1 Initiation of service level up- and downgrading

The procedure is initiated by the mobile station in the "active" state of the call. It shall:

- send a MODIFY message including the wanted value of the “maximum number of traffic channels” and/or the “wanted air interface user rate” parameters;
- not change any of the other, possibly negotiated, parameters of the bearer capability information element;
- start timer T323; and
- enter the "mobile originating modify" state.

Any internal resources necessary to support the next service parameters shall be reserved. If a dual service was negotiated at call setup, the mobile station shall initiate the service level up- or down-grading only during the data phase of the dual service.

Upon receipt of the MODIFY message, the network shall check if the indicated maximum number of traffic channels can be supported and enter the "mobile originating modify" state.

#### 5.3.5.2 Successful completion of service level up- and downgrading

The network may upon reception of the MODIFY message initiate a change of the channel configuration assigned to the mobile station.

As a response to the MODIFY message the network sends a MODIFY COMPLETE message including the bearer capability negotiated at call setup and enters the “active” state.

Upon receipt of the MODIFY COMPLETE message the mobile station shall stop timer T323 and enter the "active" state.

### 5.3.5.3 Rejection of service level up- and downgrading

If a change of bearer service is requested together with a change of the "maximum number of traffic channels" and/or the "wanted air interface user rate", or if the current used service is not a data service where up- and downgrading is applicable, or if the receiver chooses not to grant the request, the network shall:

- send a MODIFY REJECT message with bearer capability negotiated at call setup and with cause #58 "bearer capability not presently available";
- enter the "active" state.

Upon receipt of the MODIFY REJECT message with the bearer capability negotiated at call setup, the mobile station shall: stop timer T323 and enter the "active" state.

### 5.3.5.4 Time-out recovery

Upon expiration of T323 in the mobile station the procedures for call clearing shall be initiated with cause #102 "recovery on timer expiry".

## 5.4 Call clearing

### 5.4.1 Terminology

The following terms are used in this Technical Specification in the description of clearing procedures:

- A traffic channel (see GSM 04.03) is "connected" when the channel is part of a circuit-switched connection established according to this Technical Specification.
- A traffic channel is "disconnected" when the channel is no longer part of a circuit-switched connection, but is not yet available for use in a new connection.

### 5.4.2 Exception conditions

Under normal conditions, the call control entity of the mobile station or of the network initiates call clearing by sending a DISCONNECT message to its peer entity; then both entities follow the procedures defined in sections 5.4.3 and 5.4.4 respectively.

As an exception to the above rule, the call control entity of the mobile station or of the network, in response to a SETUP or START CC or CC-ESTABLISHMENT CC-

ESTABLISHMENT CONFIRMED or RECALL message, can reject a call by stopping all running call control timers, responding with a RELEASE COMPLETE message, releasing the MM connection, and returning to the "null" state, provided no other response has previously been sent.

As a further exception, the call control entity of the network may initiate call clearing by stopping all running call control timers, sending a RELEASE message, starting timer T308, and entering the "release request" state.

NOTE: This way to initiate call clearing by sending a RELEASE message should not be used by the network:

- if in-band tones/announcements are provided and the network decides to use the procedure described in section 5.4.4.1.1.1 or 5.4.4.2.1;
- if the network wants to have the opportunity to respond to information sent by the mobile station during call clearing, e.g. when the network indicates that "CCBS activation is possible".

A call control entity shall accept an incoming RELEASE COMPLETE message used to initiate the call clearing even though the cause information element is not included.

A control entity shall accept an incoming RELEASE message used to initiate the call clearing even though the cause information element is not included.

Furthermore, a call control entity shall regard an incoming RELEASE COMPLETE message as consistent with any of its states; a call control entity shall regard an incoming RELEASE message as consistent with any of its states except

the null state: a call control entity of the mobile station shall regard an incoming DISCONNECT message as consistent with any of its call control states except the "null" state, the "release request" state, and the "disconnect indication" state; a call control entity of the network shall regard an incoming DISCONNECT message as consistent with any of its call control states except the "null" state and the "release request" state.

NOTE: This allows the introduction of shorter call clearing procedures in the future.

### 5.4.3 Clearing initiated by the mobile station

#### 5.4.3.1 Initiation of call clearing

Apart from the exceptions identified in section 5.4.2, the call control entity of the mobile station shall initiate clearing by: stopping all running call control timers, sending a DISCONNECT message; starting timer T305; and entering the "disconnect request" state.

#### 5.4.3.2 Receipt of a DISCONNECT message from the mobile station.

The call control entity in the network in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state shall, upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message:

- Stop all running call control timers;
- initiate procedures to clear the network connection and the call to the remote user;
- send a RELEASE message to its peer entity;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

NOTE: The RELEASE message has only local significance and does not imply an acknowledgement of clearing from the remote user.

#### 5.4.3.3 Receipt of a RELEASE message from the network

The call control entity of the mobile station in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE message: stop all running call control timers; send a RELEASE COMPLETE message; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

#### 5.4.3.4 Receipt of a RELEASE COMPLETE message from the mobile station

A call control entity of the network in any call control state shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE COMPLETE message from its peer entity in the mobile station: stop all running call control timers; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

#### 5.4.3.5 Abnormal cases

The call control entity of the mobile station in the "disconnect request" state, shall upon expiry of timer T305: send a RELEASE message to the network with the cause number originally contained in the DISCONNECT message and optionally, a second cause information element with cause #102 "recovery on timer expiry", start timer T308, and enter the "release request" state.

The call control entity of the network in the "release request" state, shall, at first expiry of timer T308, retransmit the RELEASE message, start timer T308, and stay in the "release request" state. At second expiry of timer T308, the call control entity of the network shall: release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

### 5.4.4 Clearing initiated by the network

Apart from the exception conditions identified in section 5.4.2, the call control entity of the network shall initiate clearing by: sending a DISCONNECT message; and entering the "disconnect indication" state. The DISCONNECT message is a local invitation to clear the call.

NOTE: When the network initiates clearing by sending a RELEASE message, the procedures described in sections 5.4.3., 5.4.3.4 and 5.4.3.5 are followed.

A mobile station that does not support the "Prolonged Clearing Procedure" shall comply with the requirements of section 5.4.4.1 and shall ignore section 5.4.4.2. A mobile station that supports the "Prolonged Clearing Procedure" shall comply with the requirements of sections 5.4.4.2 and shall ignore section 5.4.4.1.

#### 5.4.4.1 Clearing initiated by the network: mobile does not support "Prolonged Clearing Procedure"

Section 5.4.4.1 only applies to mobile stations that do not support the "Prolonged Clearing Procedure" option.

##### 5.4.4.1.1 Clearing when tones/announcements provided

When in-band tones/announcements are provided (see section 5.5.1), the call control entity of the network may initiate clearing by sending a DISCONNECT message containing progress indicator #8 "in-band information or appropriate pattern now available", starting timer T306, and entering the "disconnect indication" state.

###### 5.4.4.1.1.1 Receipt of a DISCONNECT message with progress indicator #8 from the network

The call control entity of the MS in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message with progress indicator #8:

- i) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is not connected, continue clearing as defined in section 5.4.4.1.2.1 without connecting to the in-band tone/announcement;
- ii) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is connected, attach the user connection for speech if it is not yet attached and enter the "disconnect indication" state. In that state, if upper layers request the clearing of the call, the call control entity of the MS shall proceed as defined in section 5.4.4.1.2.1.

###### 5.4.4.1.1.2 Expiry of timer T306

The call control entity of the network, having entered the "disconnect indication" state after sending a disconnect message with the progress indicator #8, shall, upon expiry of timer T306, continue clearing by sending a RELEASE message with the cause number originally contained in the DISCONNECT message; starting timer T308; and entering the "release request" state.

##### 5.4.4.1.2 Clearing when tones/announcements not provided

When in-band tones and announcements are not provided, the call control entity of the network shall initiate call clearing by stopping all running call control timers, sending a DISCONNECT message without progress indicator, starting timer T305 and entering the "disconnect indication" state.

###### 5.4.4.1.2.1 Receipt of a DISCONNECT message without progress indicator or with progress indicator different from #8 from the network

The call control entity of the mobile station in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon the receipt of a DISCONNECT message without progress indicator information element or with progress indicator different from #8:

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

#### 5.4.4.1.2.2 Receipt of a RELEASE message from the mobile station

The call control entity of the network in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE message: stop all running call control timers; send a RELEASE COMPLETE message; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

#### 5.4.4.1.2.3 Abnormal cases

The call control entity of the network, having entered the "disconnect indication" state after sending a DISCONNECT message without progress indicator or with progress indicator different from #8, shall upon expiry of timer T305: send a RELEASE message to the mobile station with the cause number originally contained in the DISCONNECT message; start timer T308; and enter the "release request" state. In addition to the original clearing cause, the RELEASE message may contain a second cause information element with cause #102 "recovery on timer expiry".

#### 5.4.4.1.3 Completion of clearing

A call control entity of the mobile station in any call control state shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE COMPLETE message from its peer entity in the network: stop all running call control timers; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

##### 5.4.4.1.3.1 Abnormal cases

The call control entity of the mobile station in the "release request" state shall at first expiry of timer T308 retransmit the RELEASE message and restart timer T308. At second expiry of timer T308, the call control entity of the mobile station shall: release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

#### 5.4.4.2 Clearing initiated by the network: mobile supports "Prolonged Clearing Procedure"

Section 5.4.4.2 only applies to mobile stations that support the "Prolonged Clearing Procedure" option.

##### 5.4.4.2.1 Clearing when tones/announcements provided and the network does not indicate that "CCBS activation is possible"

When in-band tones/announcements are provided (see section 5.5.1) and CCBS is not applicable, the call control entity of the network may initiate clearing by sending a DISCONNECT message containing progress indicator #8 "in-band information or appropriate pattern now available", either not containing an *Allowed Actions* IE or containing an *Allowed Actions* IE indicating "CCBS activation is not possible", starting timer T306, and entering the "disconnect indication" state.

##### 5.4.4.2.1.1 Receipt of a DISCONNECT message

The call control entity of the MS in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message with progress indicator #8 and, either not containing an *Allowed Actions* IE or containing an *Allowed Actions* IE indicating "CCBS activation is not possible":

- i) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is not connected,
  - stop all running call control timers;
  - send a RELEASE message;
  - start timer T308; and
  - enter the "release request" state.
  - not connect to the in-band tone/announcement;
- ii) if an appropriate speech traffic channel is connected, attach the user connection for speech if it is not yet attached and enter the "disconnect indication" state. In that state, if upper layers request the clearing of the call, the call control entity of the MS shall:
  - stop all running call control timers;

- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

#### 5.4.4.2.1.2 Expiry of timer T306

The call control entity of the network, having entered the "disconnect indication, shall, upon expiry of timer T306, continue clearing by sending a RELEASE message with the cause number originally contained in the DISCONNECT message; starting timer T308; and entering the "release request" state.

#### 5.4.4.2.2 Clearing when the network indicates that "CCBS activation is possible"

When Activation of CCBS is possible, the call control entity of the network may initiate clearing by sending a DISCONNECT message containing the *Allowed Actions* IE with an indication that "Activation of CCBS is possible" and starting T338. Optionally, progress indicator #8 "in-band information or appropriate pattern now available" may also be contained in the DISCONNECT message (in which case, T338 shall not be greater than T306).

##### 5.4.4.2.2.1 Receipt of a DISCONNECT

Relative to the current state the following procedures apply:

- The call control entity of the MS in the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message react as described in section 8.
- The call control entity of the MS in the "disconnect request" state, shall, upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message:
  - stop all running call control timers;
  - send a RELEASE message;
  - start timer T308; and
  - enter the "release request" state.
- The call control entity of the MS in any other states, shall, upon receipt of a DISCONNECT message with an *Allowed Actions* IE indicating "Activation of CCBS is possible" pass the "Activation of CCBS is possible" indication to the upper layer, enter the "disconnect indication" state, stop all running call control timers and await a response from the upper layers.

If the DISCONNECT message contained the progress indicator #8 "in-band information or appropriate pattern now available" and an appropriate speech traffic channel is connected, then the MS shall attach the user connection for speech if it is not yet attached. If the DISCONNECT message did not contain the progress indicator #8 "in-band information or appropriate pattern now available" any connected speech traffic channel shall be disconnected.

Response from the upper layers:

- i) If the upper layers request the clearing of the call, the call control entity of the MS shall:
  - stop all running call control timers;
  - send a RELEASE message;
  - start timer T308; and
  - enter the "release request" state.
- ii) If the upper layers request that the "CCBS activation is to be attempted" then the MS shall
  - send a RELEASE message containing a *Facility* IE including an  
Invoke=CCBSRequest to the network;
  - stop all running call control timers;

- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

If an appropriate speech traffic channel is connected, transmission of this RELEASE message shall not cause it to be disconnected.

#### 5.4.4.2.2.2 Expiry of timer T338

The call control entity of the network, having entered the "disconnect indication" state after sending a DISCONNECT message with an *Allowed Actions* IE indicating "Activation of CCBS is possible" shall, upon expiry of timer T338, continue clearing by sending a RELEASE message with the cause number originally contained in the DISCONNECT message; starting timer T308; and entering the "release request" state.

#### 5.4.4.2.3 Clearing when tones/announcements are not provided and the network does not indicate that "CCBS activation is possible"

When in-band tones and announcements are not provided, and, the network does not wish to indicate in the *Allowed Actions* IE that "CCBS is possible", the call control entity of the network shall initiate call clearing by stopping all running call control timers, sending a DISCONNECT message without progress indicator, either without the *Allowed Actions* IE or with the *Allowed Actions* IE indicating that "CCBS is not possible", starting timer T305 and entering the "disconnect indication" state.

#### 5.4.4.2.3.1 Receipt of a DISCONNECT message

The call control entity of the mobile station in any state except the "null" state, the "disconnect indication" state, and the "release request" state, shall, upon the receipt of a DISCONNECT message either without progress indicator information element or with progress indicator different from #8, and, either without the *Allowed Actions* IE or with the *Allowed Actions* IE indicating that "CCBS is not possible":

- stop all running call control timers;
- send a RELEASE message;
- start timer T308; and
- enter the "release request" state.

#### 5.4.4.2.3.2 Abnormal cases

The call control entity of the network, having entered the "disconnect indication", shall upon expiry of timer T305: send a RELEASE message to the mobile station with the cause number originally contained in the DISCONNECT message; start timer T308; and enter the "release request" state.

#### 5.4.4.2.4 Receipt of a RELEASE message from the mobile station

##### 5.4.4.2.4.1 Release, CCBS not requested

For a network that does not support the "CCBS activation" option:

The call control entity of the network in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE message: stop all running call control timers; send a RELEASE COMPLETE message; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

For a network that does support the "CCBS activation" option:

The call control entity of the network in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE message without a *Facility* IE including an *Invoke=CCBSRequest*: stop all running call control timers; send a RELEASE COMPLETE message; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.



#### 5.4.4.2.4.2 Release, CCBS Requested

For a network that does not support the "CCBS activation" option:

The call control entity of the network in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE message: stop all running call control timers; send a RELEASE COMPLETE message; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

For a network that does support the "CCBS activation" option:

The call control entity of the network in any state except the "null" state and the "release request" state, shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE message containing a *Facility* IE including an Invoke=CCBSRequest: stop all running call control timers; then attempt to activate the recall; then send a RELEASE COMPLETE message indicating the success or failure of the recall activation attempt; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

#### 5.4.4.2.5 Completion of clearing

A call control entity of the mobile station in any call control state shall, upon receipt of a RELEASE COMPLETE message from its peer entity in the network: stop all running call control timers; release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

##### 5.4.4.2.5.1 Abnormal cases

The call control entity of the mobile station in the "release request" state shall at first expiry of timer T308 retransmit the RELEASE message and restart timer T308. At second expiry of timer T308, the call control entity of the mobile station shall: release the MM connection; and return to the "null" state.

**The retransmitted RELEASE message need not contain the *Facility* IE including an Invoke=CCBSRequest, even if the original RELEASE message did contain this IE.**

**5.4.5 Clear collision**

Clear collision occurs when both the mobile station and the network simultaneously transfer DISCONNECT messages specifying the same call.

The behaviour of the network call control entity receiving a DISCONNECT message whilst in the "disconnect indication" state is specified in section 5.4.3. The behaviour of the MS call control entity receiving a DISCONNECT message whilst in the "disconnect request" state is defined in section 5.4.4.

Clear collision can also occur when both sides simultaneously transfer RELEASE messages related to the same call. The entity receiving such a RELEASE message whilst within the "release request" state shall: stop timer T308; release the MM connection; and enter the "null" state (without sending a RELEASE COMPLETE message).

## 5.5 Miscellaneous procedures

### 5.5.1 In-band tones and announcements

When the network wants to make the mobile station attach the user connection (e.g. in order to provide in-band tones/announcement) before the mobile station has reached the "active" state of a call, the network may include a *progress indicator* IE indicating user attachment in a suitable CC message:

- Either it includes the IE in a SETUP, CALL PROCEEDING, ALERTING, or CONNECT message that is sent during call establishment
- it sends a PROGRESS message containing the IE.

A *progress indicator* IE indicates user attachment if it specifies a progress description in the set {1, 2, 3} or in the set {6, 7, 8, ..., 20}.

On reception of a SETUP, CALL PROCEEDING, ALERTING, CONNECT, or PROGRESS message the mobile station shall proceed as specified elsewhere in section 5; if the *progress indicator* IE indicated user attachment and a

speech mode traffic channel is appropriate for the call the mobile station shall in addition: attach the user connection for speech as soon as an appropriate channel in speech mode is available. (If a new order to attach the user connection is received before the attachment has been performed, the new order shall supersede the previous one.)

Under certain conditions the MS will have to attach the user connection before the CONNECT message. It is up to the network to ensure that no undesired end-to-end through connection takes place during the establishment of a MT call.

NOTE: This allows the use of *progress indicator* IEs independently from the channel modes appropriate for the call.

## 5.5.2 Call collisions

Call collisions as such cannot occur at the network. Any simultaneous mobile originating or mobile terminating calls are dealt with separately assigned and different transaction identifiers.

## 5.5.3 Status procedures

### 5.5.3.1 Status enquiry procedure

Whenever a call control entity wishes to check the call state of its peer entity, it may initiate the status enquiry procedure.

NOTE: This may, in particular, apply to procedural error conditions described in section 8.

A call control entity initiates the status enquiry procedure by sending the STATUS ENQUIRY message and starting timer T322. While timer T322 is running, the call control entity shall not send further STATUS ENQUIRY messages.

Upon receipt of a STATUS ENQUIRY message, the receiver shall respond with a STATUS message, reporting the current call state and cause value #30 "response to STATUS ENQUIRY". Receipt of the STATUS ENQUIRY shall not result in a state change relating to any protocol and connection of the receiver.

If a STATUS message is received that contains cause value #30 "response to status enquiry", timer T322 shall be stopped and further appropriate actions taken, based on the information in that STATUS message, relative to the current state of the receiver of the STATUS message. These further "appropriate actions" are implementation dependent. However, the actions prescribed in section 5.5.3.2 shall apply.

If a clearing message is received while timer T322 is running, timer T322 shall be stopped, and call clearing shall continue.

If timer T322 expires, the STATUS ENQUIRY message may be retransmitted maximally once. If T322 expires after the STATUS ENQUIRY has been transmitted the maximum number of times, clearing of the call shall be initiated with cause value #41, "temporary failure", in the first call clearing message.

### 5.5.3.2 Reception of a STATUS message by a CC entity

#### 5.5.3.2.1 STATUS message with incompatible state

On receipt of a STATUS message reporting an incompatible call control state, the receiving entity shall clear the call by sending a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause # 101 "message not compatible with protocol state". The reported call control state is incompatible if the combination of call control states at the sender and receiver side cannot occur, do not match or cannot be aligned by actions of the receiver; the exact definition is implementation dependent.

#### 5.5.3.2.2 STATUS message with compatible state

A STATUS message may be received indicating a compatible call state but containing one of the following causes:

- # 95 "semantically incorrect message"; or
- # 96 "invalid mandatory information"; or
- # 97 "message type non-existent or not implemented"; or

- # 98 "message type not compatible with protocol state"; or
- # 99 "information element non-existent or not implemented"; or
- # 100 "conditional IE error",

This indicates that the transmitter of the STATUS message was unable to accept some information sent by the recipient of the STATUS message. This allow the recipient to retransmit some or all of the information. Other actions are possible and are implementation dependent; they may include releasing the call.

## 5.5.4 Call re-establishment, mobile station side

This section describes the internal handling in the mobile station as far as call control is concerned.

### 5.5.4.1 Indication from the mobility management sublayer

When a MM connection is active, an indication may be given by the MM sublayer to the call control entity to announce that the current MM connection has been interrupted but might be re-established on request of call control.

### 5.5.4.2 Reaction of call control

Depending whether call re-establishment is allowed or not and on its actual state, call control shall decide to either request re-establishment or to release the MM connection.

#### a) Re-establishment not required

If the call is in the call establishment or call clearing phase, i.e. any state other than the "active" state or the "mobile originating modify" state, call control shall release the MM connection

#### b) Re-establishment required

If the call is in the "active" state or "mobile originating modify" state, the indication from MM that re-establishment is possible shall cause call control to request re-establishment from the MM connection, suspend any further message to be sent and await the completion of the re-establishment procedure.

### 5.5.4.3 Completion of re-establishment

Call Control is notified when the MM connection is re-established and shall then resume the transmission of possibly suspended messages and resume user data exchange when an appropriate channel is available.

### 5.5.4.4 Unsuccessful outcome

If the attempt to re-establish the connection was unsuccessful, the MM connection will be released and a release indication will be given to call control, see 4.5.1.6.

## 5.5.5 Call re-establishment, network side

This section describes the handling in the network as far as call control is concerned.

### 5.5.5.1 State alignment

After a successful call re-establishment it is a network responsibility to identify (e.g. by using the status enquiry procedure, if needed, and resolve, if possible, any call state or auxiliary state mismatch between the network and the mobile station.

## 5.5.6 Progress

At any time during the establishment or release of a call and during an active call the network may send a PROGRESS message to the mobile station.

On receipt of a PROGRESS message during the establishment or release of a call the mobile station shall stop all call control timers related to that call.

NOTE: If the PROGRESS has been received before the receipt of a CALL PROCEEDING message, the mobile station will not start timer T310 on receipt of a CALL PROCEEDING message, see section 5.2.1.1.3.



Figure 5.11/TS 24.008 Progress

## 5.5.7 DTMF protocol control procedure

Dual Tone Multi Frequency (DTMF) is an inband one out of four plus one out of four signalling system primarily used from terminal instruments in telecommunication networks. The support of DTMF in the network is described in TS 23.014.

The mobile station shall be capable of transmitting DTMF messages if and only if the mobile station has the user connection for speech attached and an appropriate channel is available.

The transaction identifier used by the DTMF messages shall be that of the attached speech call.

NOTE 1: This specification means that DTMF messages can generally be sent in the active state of a call in speech transmission mode or when a traffic channel is available during setup or release and the *progress indicator* IE has been received.

NOTE 2: Since the DTMF protocol messages are sent in a store and forward mode on the signalling channels the control of the device at the far end may be delayed dependent on the load or quality of the channels.

NOTE 3: The procedures described in this paragraph support DTMF only in the direction mobile station to network.

### 5.5.7.1 Start DTMF request by the mobile station

A user may cause a DTMF tone to be generated e.g. by depression of a key in the mobile station. The relevant action is interpreted by the mobile station as a requirement for a DTMF digit to be sent in a START DTMF message on an established FACCH. This message contains the value of the digit to be transmitted (0, 1, ..., 9, A, B, C, D, \*, #).

Only a single digit will be transferred in each START DTMF message.

### 5.5.7.2 Start DTMF response by the network

Upon receiving the START DTMF message the network will reconvert the received digit back into a DTMF tone which is applied toward the remote user and returns a START DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE message to the mobile station. This acknowledgement may be used in the mobile station to generate an indication as a feedback for a successful transmission.

If the network cannot accept the START DTMF message a START DTMF REJECT message will be sent to the mobile station.

### 5.5.7.3 Stop DTMF request by the mobile station

When the user indicates that the DTMF sending should cease e.g. by releasing the key the mobile station will send a STOP DTMF message to the network.

### 5.5.7.4 Stop DTMF response by the network

Upon receiving the STOP DTMF message the network will stop sending the DTMF tone and return a STOP DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE message to the mobile station.

### 5.5.7.5 Sequencing of subsequent start DTMF requests by the mobile station

The minimum length of tone generated by the network should be according to CEPT recommendation T/CS 46-02.

The minimum gap between two subsequent tones should be according to CEPT recommendation T/CS 46-02.

There is no defined maximum length to the tone, which will normally cease when a STOP DTMF message is received from the MS. However, the operator may choose to put a pre-defined time limit on the duration of tones sent.

The appropriate sequencing of DTMF control messages is shown in figures 5.8 and 5.9.

NOTE 1: The network may implement the time limit option where the DTMF tone duration is controlled by the network irrespective of the receipt of a STOP DTMF message from the mobile station.

NOTE 2: The transmission time of the messages over the radio interface on FACCH/F or FACCH/H, see GSM 05.02, ensures that the minimum length of tones and minimum gap between tones according to T/CS 46-02 are fulfilled.

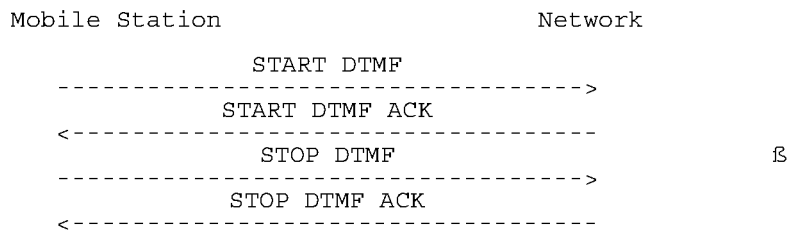


Figure 5.8/TS 24.008 Single DTMF transmission

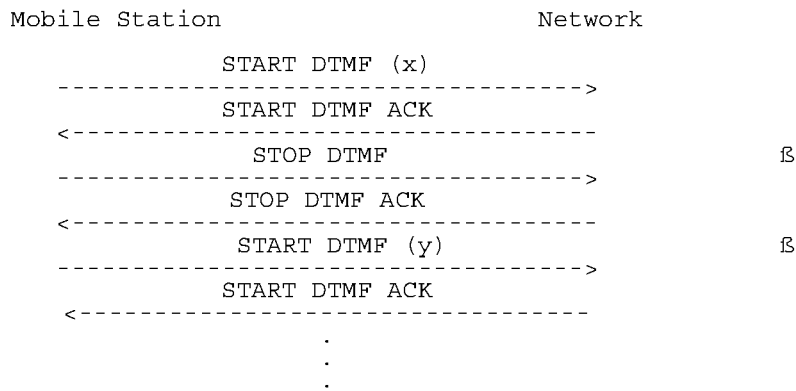


Figure 5.9/TS 24.008 Multiple DTMF transmission

## 6 Support for packet services

This chapter contains the description of the procedures for the session management of GPRS point-to-point data services at the radio interface (Reference point  $U_m$ ).

### 6.1 GPRS Session management

#### 6.1.1 General

The main function of the session management (SM) is to support PDP context handling of the user terminal. The SM comprises procedures for

- identified PDP context activation, deactivation and modification; and
- anonymous PDP context activation and deactivation.

SM procedures for identified access can only be performed if a GMM context has been established between the MS and the network. If no GMM context has been established, the MM sublayer has to initiate the establishment of a GMM context by use of the GMM procedures as described in chapter 4. After GMM context establishment, SM uses services offered by GMM (see GSM 04.07 [20]). Ongoing SM procedures are suspended during GMM procedure execution.

For anonymous access no GMM context is established.

#### 6.1.1.1 Radio resource sublayer address handling for anonymous access

In the case of anonymous access, no P-TMSI shall be used by the MS or by the network. The MS shall use a randomly selected random TLLI for transmission of the ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message in order to activate the AA PDP context.

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message, the network assigns an auxiliary TLLI (A-TLLI) to the AA PDP context and transmits the assigned A-TLLI to the MS. After receipt of the assigned A-TLLI, the MS shall use it for further data transmission to the network for the lifetime of the AA PDP context.

### 6.1.2 Session management states

In this section, the SM states are described for one SM entity (see GSM 04.07 [20]). Each SM entity is associated with one PDP context. Section 6.1.2.1 describes the SM states in the MS and section 6.1.2.2 describes the SM states on the network side.

#### 6.1.2.1 Session management states in the MS

In this section, the possible states of an SM entity in the mobile station are described. As illustrated in figure 6.1/TS 24.008 there are four SM states in the MS.

##### 6.1.2.1.1 PDP-INACTIVE

This state indicates that no PDP context exists.

##### 6.1.2.1.2 PDP-ACTIVE-PENDING

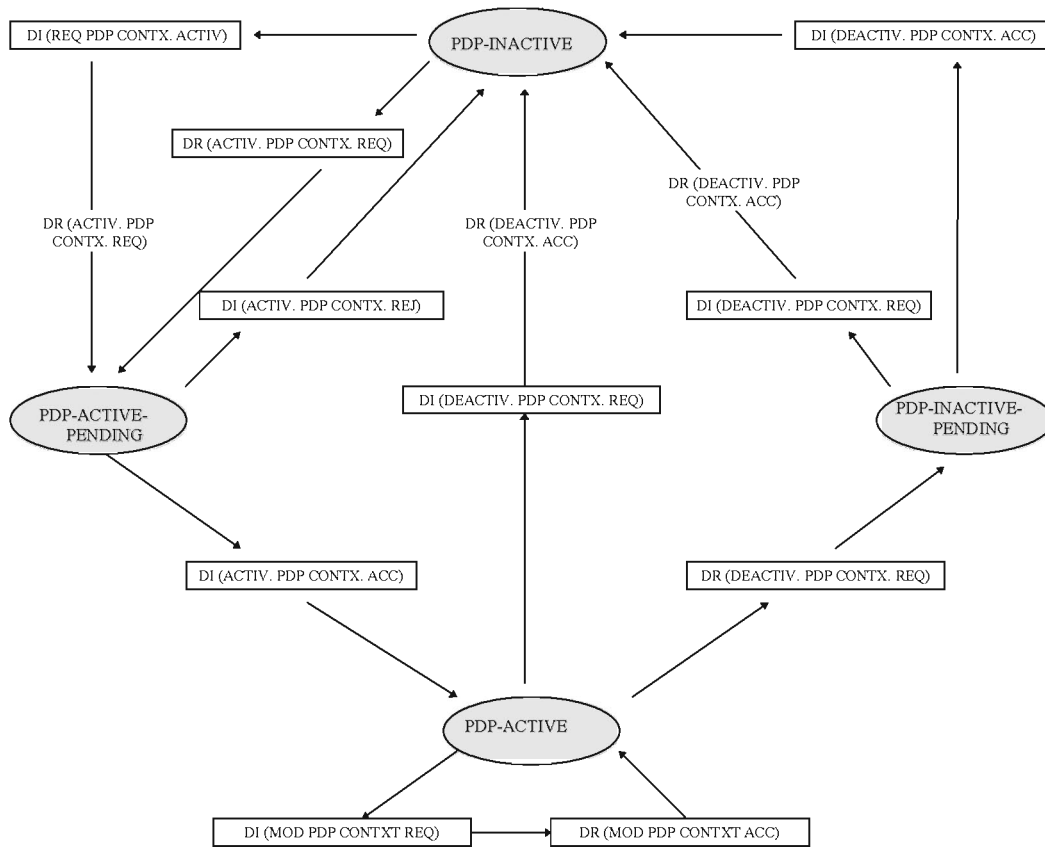
This state exists when PDP context activation was requested by the MS.

##### 6.1.2.1.3 PDP-INACTIVE-PENDING

This state exists when deactivation of the PDP contexts was requested by the MS.

##### 6.1.2.1.4 PDP-ACTIVE

This state indicates that the PDP context is active.



DR: GMM-SM-DATA-REQUEST (Message), i.e. message sent by an MS  
 DI: GMM-SM-DATA-INDICATION (Message), i.e. message received by an MS

Figure 6.1/TS 24.008: Session management states in the MS (overview)

6.1.2.2 Session management states on the network side

In this section, the possible states of an SM entity on the network side are described. As illustrated in figure 6.2/TS 24.008 there are five SM states on the network side.

6.1.2.2.1 PDP-INACTIVE

This state indicates that the PDP context is not active.

6.1.2.2.2 PDP-ACTIVE-PENDING

This state exists when the PDP context activation was initiated by the network.

6.1.2.2.3 PDP-INACTIVE-PENDING

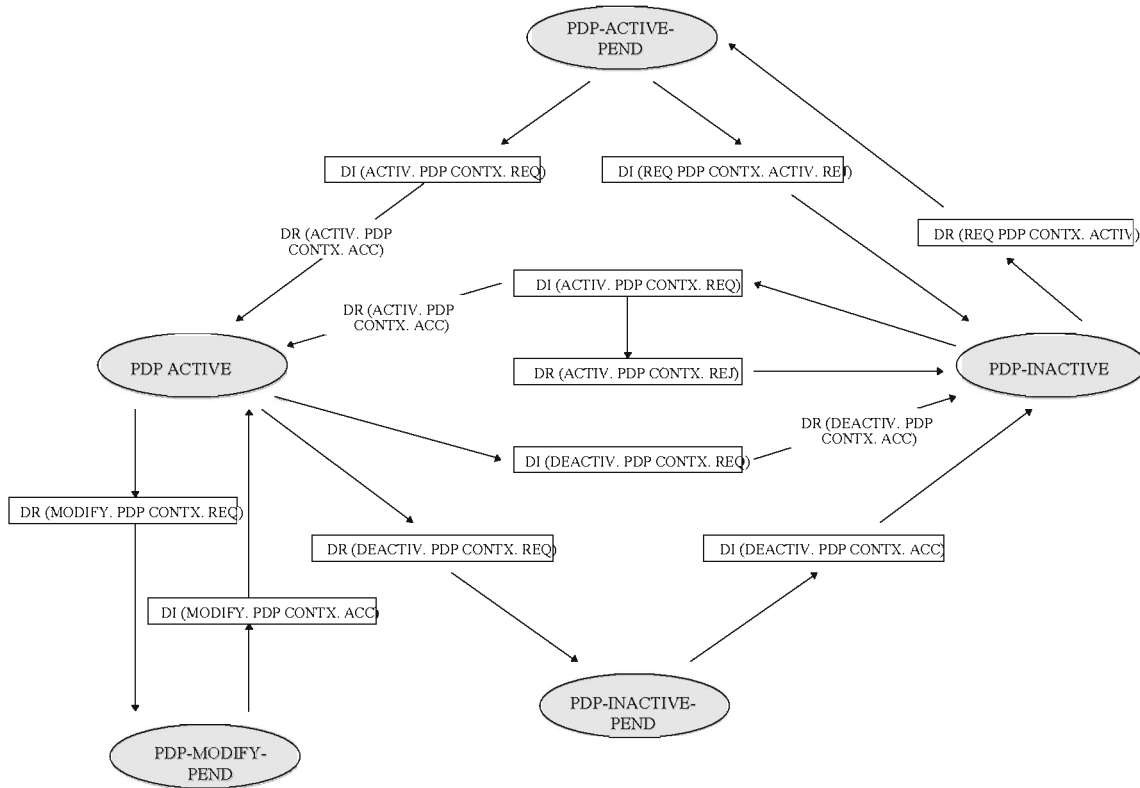
This state exists when deactivation of the PDP context was requested by the network.

6.1.2.2.4 PDP-ACTIVE

This state indicates that the PDP context is active.

6.1.2.2.5 PDP-MODIFY-PENDING

This state exists when modification of the PDP context was requested by the network.



DR: GMM-SM-DATA-REQUEST (Message), i.e. message sent by network  
 DI: GMM-SM-DATA-INDICATION (Message), i.e. message received by the network

Figure 6.2/TS 24.008: Session management states on the network side (overview)

### 6.1.3 Session Management procedures

#### 6.1.3.1 PDP context activation

The purpose of this procedure is to establish a PDP context between the MS and the network for a specific QoS on a specific NSAPI. The PDP context activation may be initiated by the MS or the initiation may be requested by the network.

##### 6.1.3.1.1 Successful PDP context activation initiated by the mobile station

In order to request a PDP context activation, the MS sends an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message to the network, enters the state PDP-ACTIVE-PENDING and starts timer T3380. The message contains the selected NSAPI, PDP type and, if the MS requests a static address, the PDP address. The MS shall ensure that the selected NSAPI is not currently being used by another Session Management entity in the MS.

Upon receipt of an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message, the network selects a radio priority level based on the QoS negotiated and may reply with an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message. Upon receipt of the message ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT the MS shall stop timer T3380, shall enter the state PDP-ACTIVE and shall initiate establishment of the logical link for the LLC SAPI indicated by the network with the offered QoS and selected radio priority level if no logical link has been already established for that SAPI. If the offered QoS parameters received from the network differ from the QoS requested by the MS, the MS shall either accept the negotiated QoS or initiate the PDP context deactivation procedure. If the LLC SAPI indicated by the network can not be supported by the MS, the MS shall initiate the PDP context deactivation procedure.

##### 6.1.3.1.2 Successful PDP context activation requested by the network

In order to request a PDP context activation, the network sends a REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION message to the MS and starts timer T3385.



Upon receipt of a REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION message, the MS shall then either initiate the PDP context activation procedure as described in the previous section or shall reject the activation request by sending a REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION REJECT message as described in section 6.1.3.1.4. The value of the reject cause IE of the REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION REJECT message shall indicate the reason for rejection, e.g. "insufficient resources to activate another context".

The ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message sent by the MS in order to initiate the PDP context activation procedure shall contain the PDP address requested by the network in the REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION message.

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message, the network shall stop timer T3385.

The same procedures apply as described for MS initiated PDP context activation.

#### 6.1.3.1.3 Unsuccessful PDP context activation initiated by the MS

Upon receipt of an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message the network may reject the MS initiated PDP context activation by sending an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REJECT message to the MS. The message shall contain a cause code that typically indicates one of the following causes:

- # 26: insufficient resources;
- # 27: missing or unknown APN;
- # 28: unknown PDP address or PDP type;
- # 29: user authentication failed;
- # 30: activation rejected by GGSN;
- # 31: activation rejected, unspecified;
- # 32: service option not supported;
- # 33: requested service option not subscribed;
- # 34: service option temporarily out of order;
- # 35: NSAPI already used; or
- # 95 - 111: protocol errors.

Upon receipt of an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REJECT message, the MS shall stop timer T3380 and enter/remain in state PDP-INACTIVE.

#### 6.1.3.1.4 Unsuccessful PDP context activation requested by the network

Upon receipt of the REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION message, the MS may reject the network requested PDP context activation by sending the REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION REJECT message to the network. The message contains the same TI as included in the REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION and an additional cause code that typically indicates one of the following causes:

- # 26: insufficient resources;
- # 31: activation rejected, unspecified;
- # 40: feature not supported; or
- # 95 - 111: protocol errors.

The network shall stop timer T3385 and enter state PDP-INACTIVE.

#### 6.1.3.1.5 Abnormal cases

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

- a) Expiry of timers

In the mobile station:

On the first expiry of the timer T3380, the MS shall resent the ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST and shall reset and restart timer T3380. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3380, the MS shall release all resources possibly allocated for this invocation and shall abort the procedure; no automatic PDP context activation re-attempt shall be performed.

On the network side:

On the first expiry of the timer T3385, the network shall resent the message REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION and shall reset and restart timer T3385. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3385, the network shall release possibly allocated resources for this activation and shall abort the procedure.

b) Collision of MS initiated and network requested PDP context activation

Dynamic PDP address collision case:

If the MS uses dynamic PDP addressing that turns out to collide with the network requested PDP address, then there is no detection of collision specified but left for network implementation.

Static PDP address collision detected within the mobile station:

A collision of an MS initiated and a network requested PDP context activation procedure is identified by the MS if a REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION message is received from the network after the MS has sent an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message, and both messages contain the same static PDP address, and the MS has not yet received an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT or ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REJECT message.

The MS then discards the REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION message and waits for the network response to its ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message.

Static PDP address collision detected on the network side:

A collision is detected by the network in case an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message is received from the MS with the same static PDP address as the REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION message sent to the MS.

The network shall terminate the network requested PDP context activation and proceed with the MS initiated ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message.

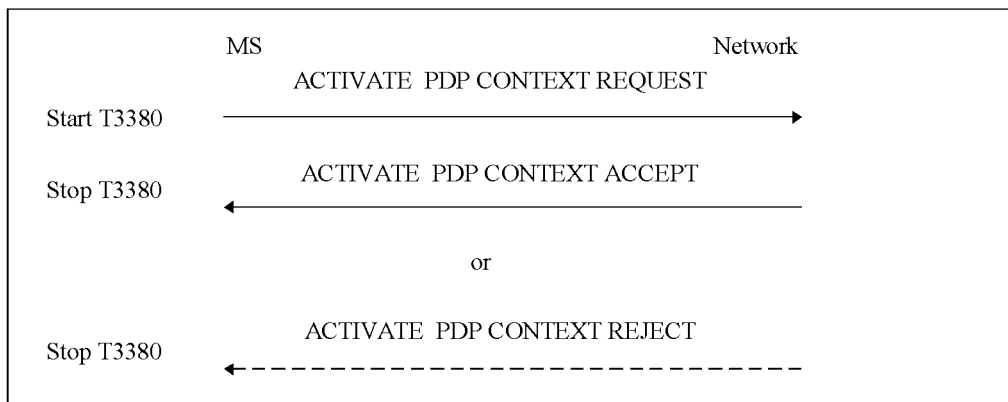


Figure 6.3/TS 24.008: MS initiated PDP context activation procedure

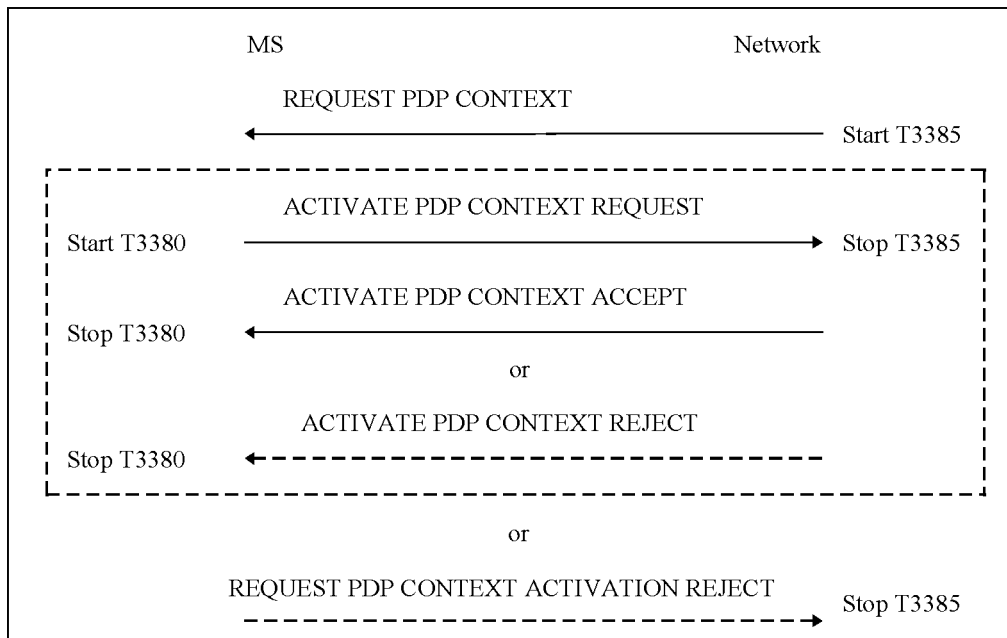


Figure 6.4/TS 24.008: Network initiated PDP context activation procedure

6.1.3.2 PDP context modification procedure

The PDP context modification procedure is invoked by the network in order to change the QoS negotiated during the PDP context activation procedure or at previously performed PDP context modification procedures. The procedure can be initiated by the network at any time when a PDP context is active.

In order to initiate the procedure, the network sends the MODIFY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message to the MS and starts timer T3386. The message shall contain the new QoS and the radio priority level that shall be used by the MS at the lower layers for the transmission of data related to the PDP context.

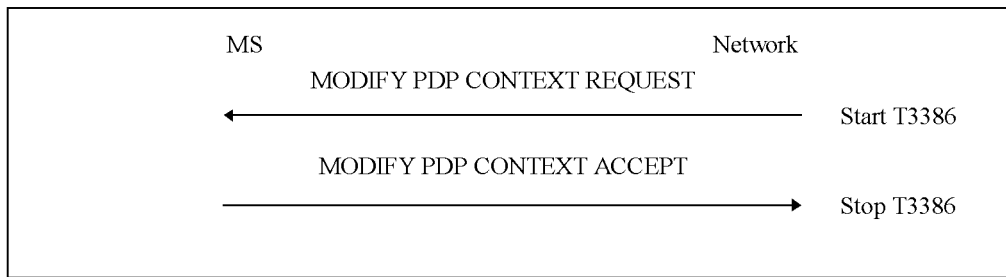
Upon receipt of this message the MS shall reply with the MODIFY PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message, if the MS accepts the new QoS and the indicated LLC SAPI.

If the MS does not accept the new QoS or the indicated LLC SAPI, the MS shall initiate the PDP context deactivation procedure for the PDP context - the reject cause IE value of the DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message shall indicate "QoS not accepted".

The network shall upon receipt of the MODIFY PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message stop timer T3386 and shall establish, reconfigure or continue using the logical link with the new QoS for the LLC SAPI indicated in the MODIFY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message.

6.1.3.2.1 Abnormal cases

On the first expiry of timer T3386, the network shall resend the MODIFY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message reset and restart timer T3386. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3386, the network may continue to use the previously negotiated QoS or it may initiate the PDP context deactivation procedure.



**Figure 6.5/TS 24.008: PDP context modification procedure**

### 6.1.3.3 PDP context deactivation procedure

The purpose of this procedure is to deactivate an existing PDP context between the MS and the network. The PDP context deactivation may be initiated by the MS or by the network.

#### 6.1.3.3.1 PDP context deactivation initiated by the MS

In order to deactivate a PDP context, the MS sends a DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message to the network, enters the state PDP-INACTIVE-PENDING and starts timer T3390. The message contains the transaction identifier in use for the PDP context to be deactivated and a cause code that typically indicates one of the following causes:

- # 26: insufficient resources;
- # 36: regular PDP context deactivation; or
- # 37: QoS not accepted.

The network shall reply with the DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message. Upon receipt of the DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the MS shall stop timer T3390. Both the MS and the network shall initiate local release of the logical link if it is not used by another PDP context.

#### 6.1.3.3.2 PDP context deactivation initiated by the network

In order to deactivate a PDP context, the network sends a DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message to the MS and starts timer T3395. The message contains the transaction identifier in use for the PDP context to be deactivated and a cause code that typically indicates one of the following causes:

- # 36: regular PDP context deactivation;
- # 38: network failure; or
- # 39: reactivation requested.

The MS shall, upon receipt of this message, reply with a DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message. Upon receipt of the DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the network shall stop the timer. Both the MS and the network shall initiate local release of the logical link if it is not used by another PDP context.

#### 6.1.3.3.3 Abnormal cases

The following abnormal cases can be identified:

##### a) Expiry of timers

In the mobile station:

On the first expiry of timer T3390, the MS shall resent the message DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST and shall reset and restart the timer T3390. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3390, the MS shall release all resources allocated and shall erase the PDP context related data.

On the network side:

On the first expiry of timer T3395, the network shall resent the message DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST and shall reset and restart timer T3395. This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3395, the network shall erase the PDP context related data for that MS.

b) Collision of MS and network initiated PDP context deactivation requests

If the MS and the network initiated PDP context deactivation requests collide, the MS and the network shall each reply with the messages DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT and shall stop timer T3390 and T3395, respectively.

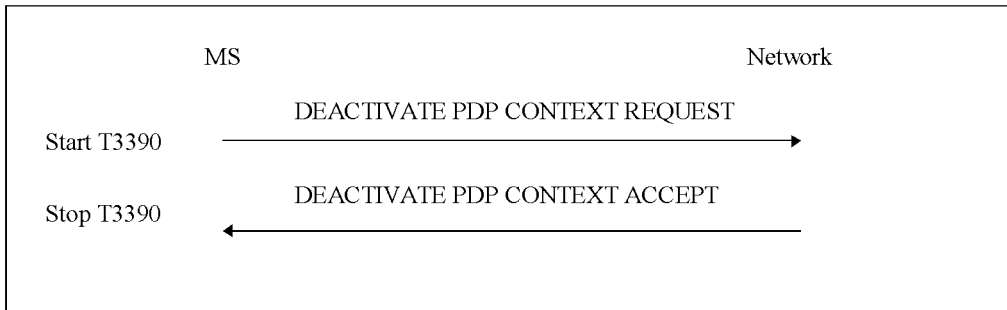


Figure 6.6/TS 24.008: MS initiated PDP context deactivation procedure

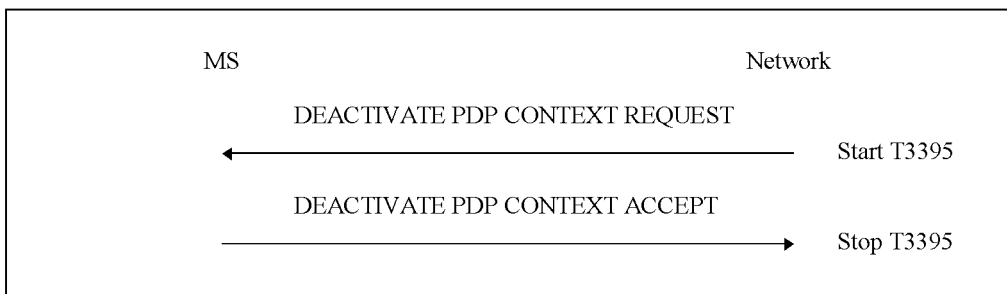


Figure 6.7/TS 24.008: Network initiated PDP context deactivation procedure

6.1.3.4 AA PDP context activation

The purpose of this procedure is to anonymously establish a PDP context between the MS and the network for a specific QoS on a specific NSAPI. The AA PDP context activation shall only be initiated by the MS.

6.1.3.4.1 Successful AA PDP context activation initiated by the mobile station

In order to activate an anonymous PDP context, the MS sends an ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message to the network, enters the state PDP-ACTIVE-PENDING and starts timer T3380. As long as no auxiliary TLLI is allocated to the MS, a random TLLI is used for addressing on lower layers.

Upon receipt of an ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message, the network selects a radio priority level based on the QoS negotiated, assigns a AA-TID to the PDP context and sends an ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message to the MS. The message shall contain a the selected radio priority level and negotiated QoS allocated by the network. If the offered QoS parameters received from the network differ from the QoS requested by the MS, the MS shall accept the QoS offered by the network. If the LLC SAPI indicated by the network can not be supported by the MS, the MS shall initiate the implicit AA PDP context deactivation procedure. Upon receipt of the message ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT, the MS shall stop timer T3380, shall enter the state PDP-ACTIVE and shall initiate establishment of the logical link for the LLC SAPI indicated by the network with the negotiated QoS.

6.1.3.4.2 Unsuccessful AA PDP context activation

Upon receipt of the ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message the network may indicate the failure of the MS initiated AA PDP context activation by sending the ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REJECT message to the MS. The message contains a cause code that typically indicates one of the following causes:

- # 32: service option not supported;
- # 34: service option temporarily out of order;
- # 90 - 111: protocol errors.

The MS shall stop the timer T3380.

6.1.3.4.3 Abnormal cases

a) Expiry of timers

On the first expiry of timer T3380, the MS shall retransmit the ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message and shall reset and restart timer T3380.

This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3380, the MS shall indicate the failure of the AA PDP context activation procedure to the register functions, shall release all resources possibly allocated for this invocation and shall abort the procedure; no automatic AA PDP context activation re-attempt shall be performed.

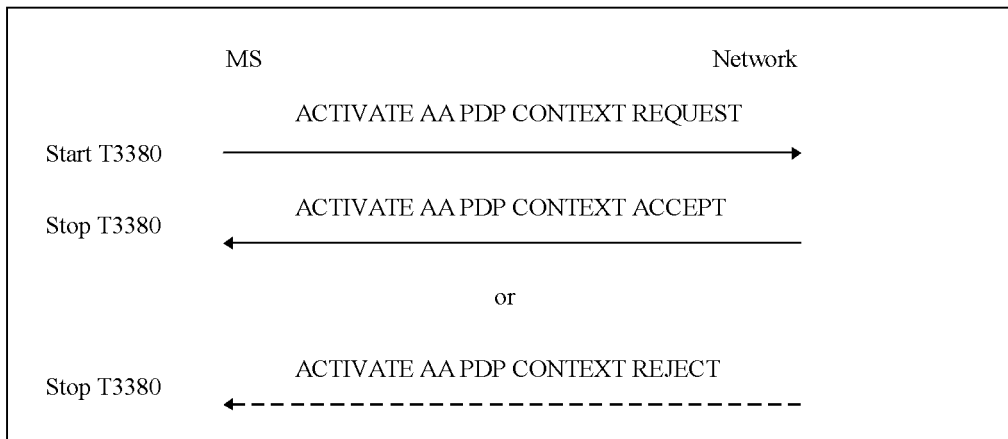


Figure 6.8 TS 24.008: MS initiated AA PDP context activation procedure

6.1.3.5 AA PDP context deactivation

6.1.3.5.1 Implicit AA PDP context deactivation

The implicit deactivation is performed without signalling message exchange as specified below.

The AA PDP context on the network side shall be deactivated when:

- the AA READY timer expires in the GMM-AA entity.

The AA PDP context in the MS shall be deactivated when:

- the AA READY timer expires in the GMM-AA entity;
- the MS changes the routing area;
- the LLC SAPI indicated by the network can not be supported by the MS during activation, or
- user requested.

6.1.3.5.2 Explicit AA PDP context deactivation

An explicit AA PDP context deactivation shall only be initiated by the network. The procedure shall be performed when a misuse of the anonymous PDP context has been detected.

In order to deactivate the AA PDP context, the network sends the message DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST and starts timer T3397. The message shall contain the transaction identifier in use for the AA PDP context to be deactivated. After sending the message the network initiates the release of the logical link.

The MS shall, upon receipt of this message, reply with the DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message after the logical link has been released.

Upon receipt of the DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message, the network shall stop the timer T3397.

6.1.3.5.3 Abnormal cases

a) Expiry of timers

On the first expiry of timer T3397, the network shall retransmit the message DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST and shall reset and restart timer T3397.

This retransmission is repeated four times, i.e. on the fifth expiry of timer T3397, the network shall release all remaining resources allocated for that MS and shall erase the AA PDP context related data for that MS.

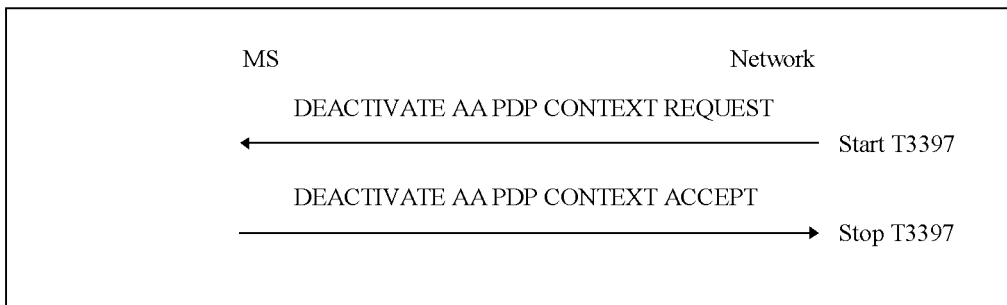


Figure 6.9/TS 24.008: Network initiated AA PDP context deactivation procedure

b) Lower layer failure

If a lower layer failure is indicated before the DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message is sent, the MS shall abort the procedure and shall locally de-allocate the P-TMSI from the LLC sublayer.

If a lower layer failure is indicated before the DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message is received, the network shall abort the procedure and shall locally de-allocate the P-TMSI from the LLC sublayer.

6.1.3.6 Receiving a SM STATUS message by a SM entity.

If the SM entity of the MS receives a SM STATUS message no state transition and no specific action shall be taken as seen from the radio interface, i.e. local actions are possible.

The actions to be taken on receiving a SM STATUS message in the network are an implementation dependent option.

## 7 Examples of structured procedures

See 23.108

---

## 8 Handling of unknown, unforeseen, and erroneous protocol data

### 8.1 General

The procedures specified in TS 24.008 and call-related supplementary service handling in TS 24.010 apply to those messages which pass the checks described in this section.

This section also specifies procedures for the handling of unknown, unforeseen, and erroneous protocol data by the receiving entity. These procedures are called "error handling procedures", but in addition to providing recovery mechanisms for error situations they define a compatibility mechanism for future extensions of the protocols.

Error handling concerning the value part of the Facility IE and of the SS Version Indicator IE are not in the scope of this technical specification. It is defined in TS 24.010 and the GSM 04.8x series.

Subsections 8.1 to 8.8 shall be applied in order of precedence.

Most error handling procedures are mandatory for the mobile station.

Detailed error handling procedures in the network are implementation dependent and may vary from PLMN to PLMN. However, when extensions of this protocol are developed, networks will be assumed to have the error handling that is indicated in this section as mandatory ("shall") and that is indicated as strongly recommended ("should"). Sections 8.2, 8.3, 8.4, 8.5 and 8.7.2 do not apply to the error handling in the network applied to the receipt of initial layer 3 message: If the network diagnoses an error described in one of these sections in the initial layer 3 message received from the mobile station, it shall either:

- try to recognize the classmark and then take further implementation dependent actions; or
- release the RR-connection.

Also, the error handling of the network is only considered as mandatory or strongly recommended when certain thresholds for errors are not reached during a dedicated connection.

In this section the following terminology is used:

- An IE is defined to be syntactically incorrect in a message if it contains at least one value defined as "reserved" in section 10, or if its value part violates rules of section 10. However it is not a syntactical error that a type 4 IE specifies in its length indicator a greater length than defined in section 10.
- A message is defined to have semantically incorrect contents if it contains information which, possibly dependent on the state of the receiver, is in contradiction to the resources of the receiver and/or to the procedural part (i.e. sections 3, 4, 5) of TS 24.008, TS 24.010, or relevant GSM 04.8X series.

### 8.2 Message too short

When a message is received that is too short to contain a complete message type information element, that message shall be ignored, cf. TS 24.007.

### 8.3 Unknown or unforeseen transaction identifier

#### 8.3.1 Call Control

The mobile station and network shall ignore a call control message received with TI value "111". For a call control message received with TI different from "111", the following procedures shall apply:

- a) For a network that does not support the "Network initiated MO call" option and for all mobile stations:

Whenever any call control message except EMERGENCY SETUP, SETUP or RELEASE COMPLETE is received specifying a transaction identifier which is not recognized as relating to an active call or to a call in



progress, the receiving entity shall send a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause #81 "invalid transaction identifier value" using the received transaction identifier value and remain in the Null state.

For a network that does support the "Network initiated MO call" option \$(CCBS)\$:

Whenever any call control message except EMERGENCY SETUP, SETUP, START CC or RELEASE COMPLETE is received specifying a transaction identifier which is not recognized as relating to an active call or to a call in progress, the receiving entity shall send a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause #81 "invalid transaction identifier value" using the received transaction identifier value and remain in the Null state.

- b) When a RELEASE COMPLETE message is received specifying a transaction identifier which is not recognized as relating to an active call or to a call in progress, the MM connection associated with that transaction identifier shall be released.
- c) For a network that does not support the "Network initiated MO call" option and for all mobile stations:

When an EMERGENCY SETUP or, a SETUP message is received specifying a transaction identifier which is not recognized as relating to an active call or to a call in progress, and with a transaction identifier flag incorrectly set to "1", this message shall be ignored.

For a network that does support the "Network initiated MO call" option \$(CCBS)\$:

When an EMERGENCY SETUP, a START CC or, a SETUP message is received specifying a transaction identifier which is not recognised as relating to an active call or to a call in progress, and with a transaction identifier flag incorrectly set to "1", this message shall be ignored.

- d) When a SETUP message is received by the mobile station specifying a transaction identifier which is recognized as relating to an active call or to a call in progress, this SETUP message shall be ignored.
- e) For a network that does not support the "Network initiated MO call" option:

When an EMERGENCY SETUP message or a SETUP message is received by the network specifying a transaction identifier which is recognized as relating to an active call or to a call in progress, this message need not be treated and the network may perform other actions.

For a network that does support the "Network initiated MO call" option \$(CCBS)\$:

When an EMERGENCY SETUP message or a START CC message is received by the network specifying a transaction identifier which is recognised as relating to an active call or to a call in progress, this message need not be treated and the network may perform other actions.

The same applies to a SETUP message unless the transaction has been established by a START\_CC message and the network is in the "recall present" state (N0.6).

### 8.3.2 Session Management

The mobile station and network shall reject a session management message other than SM-STATUS received with TI value "111" by immediately sending an SM-STATUS message with TI value "111". For a session management message received with TI different from "111", the following procedures shall apply:

- a) Whenever any session management message except ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST, ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST or SM-STATUS is received by the network specifying a transaction identifier which is not recognized as relating to an active context or to a context that is in the process of activation or deactivation or has been [recently] deactivated, the network should send a SM-STATUS message with cause #81 "invalid transaction identifier value" using the received transaction identifier value and remain in the PDP-INACTIVE state.
- b) Whenever any session management message except REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION or SM-STATUS is received by the MS specifying a transaction identifier which is not recognized as relating to an active context or to a context that is in the process of activation or deactivation or has been [recently] deactivated, the MS shall send a SM-STATUS message with cause #81 "invalid transaction identifier value" using the received transaction identifier value and remain in the PDP-INACTIVE state.
- c) When an ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST or REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION message is received with a transaction identifier flag set to "1", this message shall be ignored.

- d) When an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message is received specifying a transaction identifier which is not recognized as relating to a context that is in the process of activation, and with a transaction identifier flag set to "1", this message shall be ignored.
- e) Whenever an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST or ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message is received by the network specifying a transaction identifier relating to a PDP context not in state PDP-INACTIVE, the network shall deactivate the old PDP context relating to the received transaction identifier without notifying the MS. Furthermore, the network shall continue with the activation procedure of a new PDP context as indicated in the received message.
- f) Whenever a REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION message is received by the MS specifying a transaction identifier relating to a PDP context not in state PDP-INACTIVE, the MS shall locally deactivate the old PDP context relating to the received transaction identifier. Furthermore, the MS shall continue with the activation procedure of a new PDP context as indicated in the received message.

## 8.4 Unknown or unforeseen message type

If a mobile station receives an RR, MM or CC message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver in unacknowledged mode, it shall ignore the message.

If a mobile station receives an RR, MM or CC message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver in acknowledged mode, it shall return a status message (STATUS, MM STATUS depending on the protocol discriminator) with cause # 97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".

If a mobile station receives a GMM message or SM message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver, it shall return a status message (GMM STATUS or SM STATUS depending on the protocol discriminator) with cause # 97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".

If the network receives an MM message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver in a protocol state where reception of an unsolicited message with the given PD from the mobile station is not foreseen in the protocol, the network actions are implementation dependent. Otherwise, if the network receives a message with message type not defined for the PD or not implemented by the receiver, it shall ignore the message except that it should return a status message (STATUS, MM STATUS, GMM STATUS or SM STATUS depending on the protocol discriminator) with cause #97 "message type non-existent or not implemented".

NOTE: A message type not defined for the PD in the given direction is regarded by the receiver as a message type not defined for the PD, see TS 24.007 [20].

If the mobile station receives a message not compatible with the protocol state, the mobile station shall ignore the message except for the fact that, if an RR connection exists, it returns a status message (STATUS, MM STATUS depending on the protocol discriminator) with cause #98 "Message type not compatible with protocol state". When the message was a GMM message the GMM-STATUS message with cause #98 "Message type not compatible with protocol state" shall be returned. When the message was a SM message the SM-STATUS message with cause #98 "Message type not compatible with protocol state" shall be returned.

If the network receives a message not compatible with the protocol state, the network actions are implementation dependent.

NOTE: The use by GMM and SM of unacknowledged LLC may lead to messages "not compatible with the protocol state".

## 8.5 Non-semantical mandatory information element errors

When on receipt of a message,

- an "imperative message part" error; or
- a "missing mandatory IE" error

is diagnosed or when a message containing:

- a syntactically incorrect mandatory IE; or
- an IE unknown in the message, but encoded as "comprehension required" (see section GSM 04.07); or
- an out of sequence IE encoded as "comprehension required" (see section GSM 04.07)

is received,

- the mobile station shall proceed as follows:

If the message is not one of the messages listed in sections 8.5.1, 8.5.2, 8.5.3, 8.5.4 and 8.5.5 a), b) or c), the mobile station shall ignore the message except for the fact that, if an RR connection exists, it shall return a status message (STATUS, MM STATUS depending on the protocol discriminator) with cause # 96 "Invalid mandatory information". If the message was a GMM message the GMM-STATUS message with cause #96 "Invalid mandatory information" shall be returned. If the message was an SM message the SM-STATUS message with cause # 96 "invalid mandatory information" shall be returned.

- the network shall proceed as follows:

When the message is not one of the messages listed in section 8.5.3 b), c), d) or e) and 8.5.5 a), b), d) or e), the network shall either

- try to treat the message (the exact further actions are implementation dependent), or
- ignore the message except that it should return a status message (STATUS, or MM STATUS (depending on the protocol discriminator), GMM STATUS, or SM STATUS) with cause # 96 "Invalid mandatory information".

## 8.5.1 Radio resource management

See 04.18

## 8.5.2 Mobility management

No exceptional cases are described for mobility management messages.

## 8.5.3 Call control

- a) If the message is a SETUP message, a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause # 96 "invalid mandatory information" shall be returned.
- b) If the message is a DISCONNECT message, a RELEASE message shall be returned with cause value # 96 "invalid mandatory information" and section 5.4. "call clearing" applies as normal.
- c) If the message is a RELEASE message, a RELEASE COMPLETE message shall be returned with cause value # 96 "invalid mandatory information".
- d) If the message is a RELEASE COMPLETE message, it shall be treated as a normal RELEASE COMPLETE message.
- e) If the message is a HOLD REJECT or RETRIEVE REJECT message, it shall be treated as a normal HOLD REJECT or RETRIEVE REJECT message.
- f) If the message is a STATUS message and received by the network, a RELEASE COMPLETE message may be returned with cause value # 96 "invalid mandatory information".

## 8.5.4 GMM mobility management

No exceptional cases are described for mobility management messages.

## 8.5.5 Session management

- a) If the message is a DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST, a DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message shall be returned. All resources allocated for that context shall be released.

- b) If the message is a DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST, a DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message shall be returned. All resources allocated for that context shall be released.
- c) If the message is a REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION, a REQUEST PDP CONTEXT REJECT message with cause # 96 "Invalid mandatory information" shall be returned.
- d) If the message is an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST, an ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REJECT message with cause # 96 "Invalid mandatory information" shall be returned.

If the message is an ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST, an ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REJECT message with cause # 96 "Invalid mandatory information" shall be returned.

## 8.6 Unknown and unforeseen IEs in the non-imperative message part

### 8.6.1 IEs unknown in the message

The MS shall ignore all IEs unknown in a message which are not encoded as "comprehension required" (see GSM 04.07).

The network shall take the same approach.

### 8.6.2 Out of sequence IEs

The MS shall ignore all out of sequence IEs in a message which are not encoded as "comprehension required" (see TS 24.007).

The network should take the same approach.

### 8.6.3 Repeated IEs

If an information element with format T, TV, or TLV is repeated in a message in which repetition of the information element is not specified in section 9 of this technical specification, only the contents of the information element appearing first shall be handled and all subsequent repetitions of the information element shall be ignored. When repetition of information elements is specified, only the contents of specified repeated information elements shall be handled. If the limit on repetition of information elements is exceeded, the contents of information elements appearing first up to the limit of repetitions shall be handled and all subsequent repetitions of the information element shall be ignored.

The network should follow the same procedures.

## 8.7 Non-imperative message part errors

This category includes:

- syntactically incorrect optional IEs;
- conditional IE errors.

### 8.7.1 Syntactically incorrect optional IEs

The MS shall treat all optional IEs that are syntactically incorrect in a message as not present in the message.

The network shall take the same approach.

### 8.7.2 Conditional IE errors

When the MS upon receipt of an RR, MM or CC message diagnoses a "missing conditional IE" error or an "unexpected conditional IE" error or when it receives an RR, MM or CC message containing at least one syntactically incorrect

conditional IE, it shall ignore the message except for the fact that, if an RR connection exists, it shall return a status message (STATUS, or MM STATUS depending on the PD) with cause value # 100 "conditional IE error".

When the MS upon receipt of a GMM or SM message diagnoses a "missing conditional IE" error or an "unexpected conditional IE" error or when it receives a GMM or SM message containing at least one syntactically incorrect conditional IE, it shall ignore the message and it shall return a status message (GMM STATUS or SM STATUS depending on the PD) with cause value # 100 "conditional IE error".

When the network receives a message and diagnose a "missing conditional IE" error or an "unexpected conditional IE" error or when it receives a message containing at least one syntactically incorrect conditional IE, the network shall either

- try to treat the message (the exact further actions are implementation dependent), or
- ignore the message except that it should return a status message (STATUS, MM STATUS, GMM STATUS or SM STATUS depending on the protocol discriminator) with cause # 100 "conditional IE error".

## 8.8 Messages with semantically incorrect contents

When a message with semantically incorrect contents is received, the foreseen reactions of the procedural part of TS 24.008 (i.e. of sections 3, 4, 5) are performed. If however no such reactions are specified, the MS shall ignore the message except for the fact that, if an RR connection exists, it returns a status message (STATUS, or MM STATUS depending on the PD) with cause value # 95 "semantically incorrect message".

The network should follow the same procedure except that a status message is not normally transmitted.

Semantic checking of the Facility information element value part (defined in TS 24.080) is the subject of the technical specifications TS 24.010 and the GSM 04.8x series.

---

# 9 Message functional definitions and contents

This section defines the structure of the messages of those layer 3 protocols defined in TS 24.008. These are standard L3 messages as defined in TS 24.007.

Each definition given in the present section includes:

- a) a brief description of the message direction and use, including whether the message has:
  1. Local significance, i.e. relevant only on the originating or terminating access;
  2. Access significance, i.e. relevant in the originating and terminating access, but not in the network;
  3. Dual significance, i.e. relevant in either the originating or terminating access and in the network; or
  4. Global significance, i.e. relevant in the originating and terminating access and in the network.
- b) a table listing the information elements known in the message and their order of their appearance in the message. In messages for circuit-switched call control also a *shift* information element shall be considered as known even if not included in the table. All information elements that may be repeated are explicitly indicated. ( V and LV formatted IEs, which compose the imperative part of the message, occur before T, TV, and TLV formatted IEs which compose the non-imperative part of the message, cf. TS 24.007.) In a (maximal) sequence of consecutive information elements with half octet length, the first information element with half octet length occupies bits 1 to 4 of octet N, the second bits 5 to 8 of octet N, the third bits 1 to 4 of octet N+1 etc. Such a sequence always has an even number of elements.

For each information element the table indicates:

1. the information element identifier, in hexadecimal notation, if the IE has format T, TV, or TLV. Usually, there is a default IEI for an information element type; default IEIs of different IE types of the same protocol are different. If the IEI has half octet length, it is specified by a notation representing the IEI as a hexadecimal digit followed by a "-" (example: B-).

NOTE The same IEI may be used for different information element types in different messages of the same protocol.2. the name of the information element (which may give an idea of the semantics of the element). The name of the information element (usually written in italics) followed by "IE" or "information element" is used in TS 24.008 as reference to the information element within a message.

3. the name of the type of the information element (which indicates the coding of the value part of the IE), and generally, the referenced subsection of section 10 of TS 24.008 describing the value part of the information element.
  4. the presence requirement indication (M, C, or O) for the IE as defined in TS 24.007.
  5. The format of the information element (T, V, TV, LV, TLV) as defined in TS 24.007.
  6. The length of the information element (or permissible range of lengths), in octets, in the message, where "?" means that the maximum length of the IE is only constrained by link layer protocol, and in the case of the Facility IE by possible further conditions specified in TS 24.010. This indication is non-normative.
- c) subsections specifying, where appropriate, conditions for IEs with presence requirement C or O in the relevant message which together with other conditions specified in TS 24.008 define when the information elements shall be included or not, what non-presence of such IEs means, and - for IEs with presence requirement C - the static conditions for presence and/or non-presence of the IEs (cf. TS 24.007).

## 9.1 Messages for Radio Resources management

See 04.18

## 9.2 Messages for mobility management

Table 9.2.1/TS 24.008 summarizes the messages for mobility management.

**Table 9.2.1/TS 24.008: Messages for mobility management**

| <b>Registration messages:</b>          | <b>Reference</b> |
|--|------------------|
| IMSI DETACH INDICATION                 | 9.2.12           |
| LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT               | 9.2.13           |
| LOCATION UPDATING REJECT               | 9.2.14           |
| LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST              | 9.2.15           |
| <b>Security messages:</b>              | <b>Reference</b> |
| AUTHENTICATION REJECT                  | 9.2.1            |
| AUTHENTICATION REQUEST                 | 9.2.2            |
| AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE                | 9.2.3            |
| IDENTITY REQUEST                       | 9.2.10           |
| IDENTITY RESPONSE                      | 9.2.11           |
| TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND              | 9.2.17           |
| TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE             | 9.2.18           |
| <b>Connection management messages:</b> | <b>Reference</b> |
| CM SERVICE ACCEPT                      | 9.2.5            |
| CM SERVICE REJECT                      | 9.2.6            |
| CM SERVICE ABORT                       | 9.2.7            |
| CM SERVICE REQUEST                     | 9.2.9            |
| CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST            | 9.2.4            |
| ABORT                                  | 9.2.8            |
| NOTIFICATION RESPONSE                  | 9.2.20           |
| <b>Miscellaneous message:</b>          | <b>Reference</b> |
| MM INFORMATION                         | 9.2.15a          |
| MM STATUS                              | 9.2.16           |
| MM NULL                                | 9.2.19           |
|  |                  |

### 9.2.1 Authentication reject

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate that authentication has failed (and that the receiving mobile station shall abort all activities). See table 9.2.2/TS 24.008.

Message type: AUTHENTICATION REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.2.2/TS 24.008: AUTHENTICATION REJECT message content**

| IEI | Information element                        | Type / Reference               | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                             | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Authentication Reject message type         | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |

## 9.2.2 Authentication request

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to initiate authentication of the mobile station identity. See table 9.2.3/TS 24.008.

Message type: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.2.3/TS 24.008: AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message content**

| IEI | Information element                        | Type / Reference                          | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|---|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2            | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                             | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1                  | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Authentication Request message type        | Message type<br>10.4                      | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Ciphering key sequence number              | Ciphering key sequence number<br>10.5.1.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Spare half octet                           | Spare half octet<br>10.5.1.8              | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Authentication parameter RAND              | Auth. parameter RAND<br>10.5.3.1          | M        | V      | 16     |

## 9.2.3 Authentication response

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to deliver a calculated response to the network. See table 9.2.4/TS 24.008.

Message type: AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.2.4/TS 24.008: AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE message content**

| IEI | Information element                        | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                             | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1         | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Authentication Response message type       | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Authentication parameter SRES              | Auth. parameter SRES<br>10.5.3.2 | M        | V      | 4      |

### 9.2.4 CM Re-establishment request

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to request re-establishment of a connection if the previous one has failed. See table 9.2.5/TS 24.008.

Message type: CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.2.5/TS 24.008: CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST message content**

| IEI | Information element                        | Type / Reference                          | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|---|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2            | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                             | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1                  | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | CM Re-Establishment Request message type   | Message type<br>10.4                      | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Ciphering key sequence number              | Ciphering key sequence number<br>10.5.1.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Spare half octet                           | Spare half octet<br>10.5.1.8              | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Mobile station classmark                   | Mobile station classmark 2<br>10.5.1.6    | M        | LV     | 4      |
|     | Mobile identity                            | Mobile identity<br>10.5.1.4               | M        | LV     | 2-9    |



|    |                              |  |   |    |   |
|----|------------------------------|--|---|----|---|
| 13 | Location area identification | Location area identification<br>10.5.1.3 | C | TV | 6 |
|----|------------------------------|--|---|----|---|

9.2.4.1 Location area identification

The *location area identification* information element shall appear when a TMSI is used as mobile identity, to render that mobile identity non-ambiguous. This is the LAI stored in the SIM.

9.2.4.2 Mobile Station Classmark

This IE shall include for multiband mobile station the Classmark 2 corresponding to the frequency band in use.

9.2.5 CM service accept

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate that the requested service has been accepted. See table 9.2.6/TS 24.008.

Message type: CM SERVICE ACCEPT  
 Significance: dual  
 Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.2.6/TS 24.008: CM SERVICE ACCEPT message content

| IEI | Information element                        | Type / Reference               | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                             | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | CM Service Accept message type             | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |

9.2.5a CM service prompt \$(CCBS)\$

A mobile station that does not support the “Network initiated MO call” option shall treat this message as a message with message type not defined for the PD.

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to request the mobile to establish a service for the specified CM protocol using the specified SAPI, e.g. circuit switched connection establishment on SAPI 0, supplementary services activation on SAPI 0, or short message transfer on SAPI 3. See Table 9.2.7/TS 24.008.

Message type: CM SERVICE PROMPT  
 Significance: dual  
 Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.2.7/TS 24.008: CM SERVICE PROMPT message content

| IEI | Information element                        | Type / Reference               | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |

|  |                                   |                           |   |   |     |
|--|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|---|---|-----|
|  | Skip Indicator                    | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1  | M | V | 1/2 |
|  | CM Service Prompt<br>message type | Message type<br>10.4      | M | V | 1   |
|  | PD and SAPI of CM                 | PD and SAPI<br>10.5.1.10a | M | V | 1   |

### 9.2.6 CM service reject

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate that the requested service cannot be provided. See table 9.2.8/TS 24.008.

Message type: CM SERVICE REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.2.8/TS 24.008: CM SERVICE REJECT message content**

| IEI | Information element                           | Type / Reference               | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                                | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | CM Service Reject<br>message type             | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Reject cause                                  | Reject cause<br>10.5.3.6       | M        | V      | 1      |

### 9.2.7 CM service abort

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to request the abortion of the first MM connection establishment in progress and the release of the RR connection. See table 9.2.9/TS 24.008.

Message type: CM SERVICE ABORT

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.2.9/TS 24.008: CM SERVICE ABORT message content**

| IEI | Information element                           | Type / Reference               | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                                | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | CM Service Abort<br>message type              | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |

## 9.2.8 Abort

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to initiate the abortion of all MM connections and to indicate the reason for the abortion. See table 9.2.10/TS 24.008.

Message type: ABORT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.2.10/TS 24.008: ABORT message content**

| IEI | Information element                        | Type / Reference               | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                             | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Abort message type                         | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Reject cause                               | Reject cause<br>10.5.3.6       | M        | V      | 1      |

## 9.2.9 CM service request

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to request a service for the connection management sublayer entities, e.g. circuit switched connection establishment, supplementary services activation, short message transfer, location services. See table 9.2.11/TS 24.008.

Message type: CM SERVICE REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.2.11/TS 24.008: CM SERVICE REQUEST message content**

| IEI | Information element                        | Type / Reference                          | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|---|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2            | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                             | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1                  | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | CM Service Request message type            | Message type<br>10.4                      | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | CM service type                            | CM service type<br>10.5.3.3               | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Ciphering key sequence number              | Ciphering key sequence number<br>10.5.1.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |

|    |                             |   |   |    |     |
|----|-----------------------------|---|---|----|-----|
|    | Mobile station<br>classmark | Mobile station<br>classmark 2<br>10.5.1.6 | M | LV | 4   |
|    | Mobile identity             | Mobile identity<br>10.5.1.4               | M | LV | 2-9 |
| 8- | Priority                    | Priority Level<br>10.5.1.11               | O | TV | 1   |

### 9.2.9.1 Mobile Station Classmark

This IE shall include for multiband mobile station the Classmark 2 corresponding to the frequency band in use.

### 9.2.9.2 Priority

May be included by mobile station supporting eMLPP to indicate the priority requested.

This information element is only meaningful when the CM service type is:

- Mobile originating call establishment;
- Emergency call establishment;
- Voice group call establishment;
- Voice broadcast call establishment.

## 9.2.10 Identity request

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to request a mobile station to submit the specified identity to the network. See table 9.2.12/TS 24.008.

Message type: IDENTITY REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.2.12/TS 24.008: IDENTITY REQUEST message content**

| IEI | Information element                           | Type / Reference               | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                                | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Identity Request<br>message type              | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Identity type                                 | Identity type<br>10.5.3.4      | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Spare half octet                              | Spare half octet<br>10.5.1.8   | M        | V      | 1/2    |

## 9.2.11 Identity response

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network in response to an IDENTITY REQUEST message providing the requested identity. See table 9.2.13/TS 24.008.

Message type: IDENTITY RESPONSE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.2.13/TS 24.008: IDENTITY RESPONSE message content**

| IEI | Information element                        | Type / Reference               | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                             | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Identity Response message type             | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Mobile identity                            | Mobile identity<br>10.5.1.4    | M        | LV     | 2-10   |

## 9.2.12 IMSI detach indication

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to set a deactivation indication in the network. See table 9.2.14/TS 24.008.

Message type: IMSI DETACH INDICATION

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.2.14/TS 24.008: IMSI DETACH INDICATION message content**

| IEI | Information element                        | Type / Reference                       | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|--|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2         | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                             | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1               | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | IMSI Detach Indication message type        | Message type<br>10.4                   | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Mobile station classmark                   | Mobile station classmark 1<br>10.5.1.5 | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Mobile identity                            | Mobile identity<br>10.5.1.4            | M        | LV     | 2-9    |

### 9.2.12.1 Mobile Station Classmark

This IE shall include for multiband mobile station the Classmark 1 corresponding to the frequency band in use.

### 9.2.13 Location updating accept

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate that updating or IMSI attach in the network has been completed. See table 9.2.15/TS 24.008.

Message type: LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.2.15/TS 24.008: LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message content**

| IEI | Information element                        | Type / Reference                         | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|--|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2           | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                             | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1                 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Location Updating Accept message type      | Message type<br>10.4                     | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Location area identification               | Location area identification<br>10.5.1.3 | M        | V      | 5      |
| 17  | Mobile identity                            | Mobile identity<br>10.5.1.4              | O        | TLV    | 3-10   |
| A1  | Follow on proceed                          | Follow on proceed<br>10.5.3.7            | O        | T      | 1      |
| A2  | CTS permission                             | CTS permission<br>10.5.3.10              | O        | T      | 1      |

#### 9.2.13.1 Follow on proceed

The *follow on proceed* information element appears if the network wishes to indicate that the mobile station may attempt an MM connection establishment using the same RR connection.

#### 9.2.13.2 CTS permission

The *CTS permission* information element appears if the network wishes to allow the mobile station to use GSM-Cordless Telephony System in the Location Area.

### 9.2.14 Location updating reject

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate that updating or IMSI attach has failed. See table 9.2.16/TS 24.008.

Message type: LOCATION UPDATING REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.2.16/TS 24.008: LOCATION UPDATING REJECT message content**

| IEI | Information element                           | Type / Reference               | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                                | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Location Updating<br>Reject message type      | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Reject cause                                  | Reject cause<br>10.5.3.6       | M        | V      | 1      |

### 9.2.15 Location updating request

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network either to request update of its location file (normal updating or periodic updating) or to request IMSI attach. See table 9.2.17/TS 24.008.

Message type: LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.2.17/TS 24.008: LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST message content**

| IEI | Information element                           | Type / Reference                             | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---|--|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2               | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                                | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1                     | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Location Updating<br>Request message type     | Message type<br>10.4                         | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Location updating type                        | Location updating type<br>10.5.3.5           | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Ciphering key sequence<br>number              | Ciphering key sequence<br>number<br>10.5.1.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Location area<br>identification               | Location area<br>identification<br>10.5.1.3  | M        | V      | 5      |
|     | Mobile station<br>classmark                   | Mobile station<br>classmark 1<br>10.5.1.5    | M        | V      | 1      |

|  |                 |                             |   |    |     |
|--|-----------------|-----------------------------|---|----|-----|
|  | Mobile identity | Mobile identity<br>10.5.1.4 | M | LV | 2-9 |
|--|-----------------|-----------------------------|---|----|-----|

### 9.2.15.1 Location area identification

The location area identification stored in the SIM is used.

### 9.2.15.2 Mobile Station Classmark

This IE shall include for multiband MS the Classmark 1 corresponding to the frequency band in use.

## 9.2.15a MM information

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to provide the mobile station with subscriber specific information. See table 9.2.18/TS 24.008.

Message type: MM INFORMATION

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.2.18/TS 24.008 MM INFORMATION message content**

| IEI | Information element                           | Type / Reference                  | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---|-----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2    | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                                | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1          | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | MM Information<br>message type                | Message type<br>10.4              | M        | V      | 1      |
| 43  | Full name for network                         | Network Name<br>10.5.3.5a         | O        | TLV    | 3-?    |
| 45  | Short name for network                        | Network Name<br>10.5.3.5a         | O        | TLV    | 3-?    |
| 46  | Network time zone                             | Time Zone<br>10.5.3.8             | O        | TV     | 2      |
| 47  | Network time and time zone                    | Time Zone and Time<br>10.5.3.9    | O        | TV     | 8      |
| 48  | LSA Identity                                  | LSA Identifier<br>10.5.3.11       | O        | TLV    | 2-5    |
| 49  | Network Daylight Saving Time                  | Daylight Saving Time<br>10.5.3.12 | O        | TLV    | 3      |

### 9.2.15a.1 Full name for network

This IE may be sent by the network. If this IE is sent, the contents of this IE indicate the "full length name of the network" that the network wishes the mobile station to associate with the MCC and MNC contained in the Location Area Identification of the cell to which the mobile station sent its Channel Request message.



**9.2.15a.2 Short name for network**

This IE may be sent by the network. If this IE is sent, the contents of this IE indicate the "abbreviated name of the network" that the network wishes the mobile station to associate with the MCC and MNC contained in the Location Area Identification of the cell to which the mobile station sent its Channel Request message.

**9.2.15a.3 Network time zone**

This IE may be sent by the network. The mobile station should assume that this time zone applies to the Location Area of the cell to which the Channel Request message was sent.

If the network time zone has been adjusted for Daylight Saving Time, the network shall indicate this by including the IE Network Daylight Saving Time.

**9.2.15a.4 Network time zone and time**

This IE may be sent by the network. The mobile station should assume that this time zone applies to the Location Area of the cell to which the Channel Request message was sent. The mobile station shall not assume that the time information is accurate.

If the network time zone has been adjusted for Daylight Saving Time, the network shall indicate this by including the IE Network Daylight Saving Time.

**9.2.15a.5 LSA Identity**

This IE may be sent by the network. The contents of this IE indicate the LSA identity of the serving cell.

**9.2.15a.6 Network Daylight Saving Time**

This IE may be sent by the network. If this IE is sent, the contents of this IE indicates the value that has been used to adjust the network time zone.

**9.2.16 MM Status**

This message is sent by the mobile station or the network at any time to report certain error conditions listed in section 8. See table 9.2.19/TS 24.008.

Message type: MM STATUS

Significance: local

Direction: both

**Table 9.2.19/TS 24.008: MM STATUS message content**

| IEI | Information element                        | Type / Reference               | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                             | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | MM Status message type                     | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Reject cause                               | Reject cause<br>10.5.3.6       | M        | V      | 1      |

## 9.2.17 TMSI reallocation command

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to reallocate or delete a TMSI. See table 9.2.20/TS 24.008.

Message type: TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND

Significance: dual

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.2.20/TS 24.008: TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message content**

| IEI | Information element                           | Type / Reference                            | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---|---|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2              | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                                | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1                    | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | TMSI Reallocation<br>Command message type     | Message type<br>10.4                        | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Location area<br>identification               | Location area<br>identification<br>10.5.1.3 | M        | V      | 5      |
|     | Mobile identity                               | Mobile identity<br>10.5.1.4                 | M        | LV     | 2-9    |

## 9.2.18 TMSI reallocation complete

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to indicate that reallocation or deletion of a TMSI has taken place. See table 9.2.21/TS 24.008.

Message type: TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.2.21/TS 24.008: TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message content**

| IEI | Information element                           | Type / Reference               | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                                | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | TMSI Reallocation<br>Complete message type    | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |

## 9.2.19 MM Null

This message is sent in mobile to network direction.

This message is not used on the radio interface. When received by the network it shall be ignored.

The introduction of this message solves interworking issues.

Message type: MM NULL

**Table 9.2.22/TS 24.008 MM NULL message content**

| IEI | Information element                        | Type / Reference               | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                             | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | MM Null message type                       | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |

### 9.2.20 Notification response

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to respond on a notification for a voice group call or voice broadcast call. See table 9.2.23/TS 24.008.

Message type: NOTIFICATION RESPONSE

Significance: dual

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.2.23/TS 24.008 NOTIFICATION RESPONSE message content**

| IEI | Information element                        | Type / Reference                       | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|--|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Mobility management protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2         | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip Indicator                             | Skip Indicator<br>10.3.1               | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Notification response message type         | Message type<br>10.4                   | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Mobile station classmark                   | Mobile station classmark 2<br>10.5.1.6 | M        | LV     | 4      |
|     | Mobile identity                            | Mobile identity<br>10.5.1.4            | M        | LV     | 2-9    |
|     | Group or broadcast call reference          | Call reference<br>10.5.1.9             | M        | V      | 5      |

## 9.3 Messages for circuit-switched call control

Table 9.54/TS 24.008 summarizes the messages for circuit-switched call control.

**Table 9.54/TS 24.008: Messages for circuit-mode connections call control.**

| <b>Call establishment messages:</b>               | <b>Reference</b> |
|---|------------------|
| ALERTING  | 9.3.1            |
| CALL CONFIRMED 1)                                 | 9.3.2            |
| CALL PROCEEDING                                   | 9.3.3            |
| CONNECT   | 9.3.5            |
| CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE                               | 9.3.6            |
| EMERGENCY SETUP 1)                                | 9.3.8            |
| PROGRESS  | 9.3.17           |
| SETUP   | 9.3.23           |
| <b>Call information phase messages:</b>           | <b>Reference</b> |
| MODIFY 1)   | 9.3.13           |
| MODIFY COMPLETE 1)                                | 9.3.14           |
| MODIFY REJECT 1)                                  | 9.3.15           |
| USER INFORMATION                                  | 9.3.31           |
| <b>Call clearing messages:</b>                    | <b>Reference</b> |
| DISCONNECT  | 9.3.7            |
| RELEASE   | 9.3.18           |
| RELEASE COMPLETE                                  | 9.3.19           |
| <b>Messages for supplementary service control</b> | <b>Reference</b> |
| FACILITY  | 9.3.9            |
| HOLD 1)   | 9.3.10           |
| HOLD ACKNOWLEDGE 1)                               | 9.3.11           |
| HOLD REJECT 1)                                    | 9.3.12           |
| RETRIEVE 1)                                       | 9.3.20           |
| RETRIEVE ACKNOWLEDGE 1)                           | 9.3.21           |
| RETRIEVE REJECT 1)                                | 9.3.22           |
| <b>Miscellaneous messages</b>                     | <b>Reference</b> |
| CONGESTION CONTROL                                | 9.3.4            |
| NOTIFY  | 9.3.16           |
| START DTMF 1)                                     | 9.3.24           |
| START DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE 1)                         | 9.3.25           |
| START DTMF REJECT 1)                              | 9.3.26           |
| STATUS  | 9.3.27           |
| STATUS ENQUIRY                                    | 9.3.28           |
| STOP DTMF 1)                                      | 9.3.29           |
| STOP DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE 1)                          | 9.3.30           |

NOTE: Not supported by Blue Book CCITT Rec. Q.931.

### 9.3.1 Alerting

#### 9.3.1.1 Alerting (network to mobile station direction)

This message is sent by the network to the calling mobile station to indicate that the called user alerting has been initiated.

See table 9.55/TS 24.008.

Message type: ALERTING

Significance: global

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.55/TS 24.008: ALERTING message content (network to mobile station direction)**

| <b>IEI</b> | <b>Information element</b>             | <b>Type / Reference</b>        | <b>Presence</b> | <b>Format</b> | <b>Length</b> |
|------------|--|--------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|
|            | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M               | V             | 1/2           |

|    |                        |                                  |   |     |       |
|----|------------------------|----------------------------------|---|-----|-------|
|    | Transaction identifier | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M | V   | 1/2   |
|    | Alerting message type  | Message type<br>10.4             | M | V   | 1     |
| 1C | Facility               | Facility<br>10.5.4.15            | O | TLV | 2-?   |
| 1E | Progress indicator     | Progress indicator<br>10.5.4.21  | O | TLV | 4     |
| 7E | User-user              | User-user<br>10.5.4.25           | O | TLV | 3-131 |

### 9.3.1.1.1 Facility

This information element may be used for functional operation of supplementary services.

### 9.3.1.1.2 Progress indicator

This information element may be included by the network:

- in order to pass information about the call in progress, e.g., in the event of interworking; and/or
- to make the mobile station attach the user connection for speech.

### 9.3.1.1.3 User-user

This information element may be included by the network if the called remote user included a *user-user* information element in the ALERTING message.

## 9.3.1.2 Alerting (mobile station to network direction)

This message is sent by the called mobile station to the network, to indicate that the called user alerting has been initiated.

See table 9.55a/TS 24.008.

Message type: ALERTING

Significance: global

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.55a/TS 24.008: ALERTING message content (mobile station to network direction)**

| IEI | Information element                 | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier              | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Alerting message type               | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |
| 1C  | Facility                            | Facility                         | O        | TLV    | 2-?    |

|    |            |                                   |   |     |       |
|----|------------|-----------------------------------|---|-----|-------|
|    |            | 10.5.4.15                         |   |     |       |
| 7E | User-user  | User-user<br>10.5.4.25            | O | TLV | 3-131 |
| 7F | SS version | SS version indicator<br>10.5.4.24 | O | TLV | 2-3   |

#### 9.3.1.2.1 Facility

This information element may be used for functional operation of supplementary services.

#### 9.3.1.2.2 User-user

This information element may be included when the called mobile station wants to return information to the calling remote user.

#### 9.3.1.2.3 SS version

This information element shall not be included if the *facility* information element is not present in this message.

This information element shall be included or excluded as defined in TS 24.010. This information element should not be transmitted unless explicitly required by TS 24.010.

### 9.3.2 Call confirmed

This message is sent by the called mobile station to confirm an incoming call request.

See table 9.56/TS 24.008.

Message type: CALL CONFIRMED

Significance: local

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.56/TS 24.008: CALL CONFIRMED message content**

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Call confirmed<br>message type         | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |
| D-  | Repeat Indicator                       | Repeat Indicator<br>10.5.4.22    | C        | TV     | 1      |
| 04  | Bearer capability 1                    | Bearer capability<br>10.5.4.5    | O        | TLV    | 3-16   |
| 04  | Bearer capability 2                    | Bearer capability<br>10.5.4.5    | O        | TLV    | 3-16   |
| 08  | Cause                                  | Cause                            | O        | TLV    | 4-32   |

|    |                 |  |   |     |   |
|----|-----------------|--|---|-----|---|
|    |                 | 10.5.4.11                              |   |     |   |
| 15 | CC Capabilities | Call Control Capabilities<br>10.5.4.5a | O | TLV | 3 |

**9.3.2.1 Repeat indicator**

The *repeat indicator* information element shall be included if *bearer capability 1* information element and *bearer capability 2* IE are both included in the message.

**9.3.2.2 Bearer capability 1 and bearer capability 2**

The *bearer capability 1* information element shall be included if and only if at least one of the following five cases holds:

- the mobile station wishes another bearer capability than that given by the *bearer capability 1* information element of the incoming SETUP message;
- the *bearer capability 1* information element is missing or not fully specified in the SETUP message;
- the *bearer capability 1* information element received in the SETUP message is accepted and the "radio channel requirement" of the mobile station is other than "full rate support only mobile station";
- the *bearer capability 1* information element received in the SETUP message indicates speech and is accepted and the mobile station supports other speech versions than GSM version 1;
- the *bearer capability 1* information element received in the SETUP message included the "fixed network user rate" parameter.

When the *bearer capability 1* information element is followed by the *bearer capability 2* IE in the SETUP, the above rules apply to both *bearer capability 1* IE and *bearer capability 2* IE. Except those cases identified in TS 27.001, if either *bearer capability* needs to be included, both shall be included.

Furthermore, both *bearer capability* information elements may be present if the mobile station wishes to reverse the order of occurrence of the *bearer capability* information elements (which is referred to in the *repeat indicator* information element, see section 10.5.4.22) in cases identified in TS 27.001.

**9.3.2.3 Cause**

This information element is included if the mobile station is compatible but the user is busy.

**9.3.2.4 CC Capabilities**

This information element may be included by the mobile station to indicate its call control capabilities.

**9.3.3 Call proceeding**

This message is sent by the network to the calling mobile station to indicate that the requested call establishment information has been received, and no more call establishment information will be accepted.

See table 9.57/TS 24.008.

Message type: CALL PROCEEDING

Significance: local

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.57/TS 24.008: CALL PROCEEDING message content**

| IEI | Information element | Type / Reference       | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---------------------|------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control        | Protocol discriminator | M        | V      | 1/2    |

|    |                                 |                                  |   |     |      |
|----|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|-----|------|
|    | protocol discriminator          | 10.2                             |   |     |      |
|    | Transaction identifier          | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M | V   | 1/2  |
|    | Call proceeding<br>message type | Message type<br>10.4             | M | V   | 1    |
| D- | Repeat Indicator                | Repeat Indicator<br>10.5.4.22    | C | TV  | 1    |
| 04 | Bearer capability 1             | Bearer capability<br>10.5.4.5    | O | TLV | 3-16 |
| 04 | Bearer capability 2             | Bearer capability<br>10.5.4.5    | O | TLV | 3-16 |
| 1C | Facility                        | Facility<br>10.5.4.15            | O | TLV | 2-?  |
| 1E | Progress indicator              | Progress indicator<br>10.5.4.21  | O | TLV | 4    |
| 8- | Priority granted                | Priority Level<br>10.5.1.11      | O | TV  | 1    |

### 9.3.3.1 Repeat indicator

This information element is included if and only if *bearer capability 1 IE* and *bearer capability 2 IE* are both contained in the message.

### 9.3.3.2 Bearer capability 1 and bearer capability 2

The *bearer capability 1* information element is included if the network has to specify at least one of the negotiable parameters described in TS 27.001, or if the *bearer capability 1* information element received in the SETUP message included the “fixed network user rate“ parameter.

When the *bearer capability 1* information element is followed by the *bearer capability 2 IE* in the SETUP, the above rule applies to both *bearer capability 1 IE* and *bearer capability 2 IE*. Except those cases identified in TS 27.001, if either *bearer capability* needs to be included, both shall be included.

### 9.3.3.3 Facility

This information element may be used for functional operation of supplementary services.

### 9.3.3.4 Progress Indicator

This information element may be included:

- in order to pass information about the call in progress e.g. in the event of interworking; and/or
- to make the MS attach the user connection for speech.

### 9.3.3.5 Priority granted

The priority field is provided by the network in the case that eMLPP is used and the priority assigned by the network is not the same as that requested by the mobile station.



### 9.3.4 Congestion control

This message is sent by the network to indicate the establishment or termination of flow control on the transmission of USER INFORMATION messages.

See table 9.58/TS 24.008.

Message type: CONGESTION CONTROL

Significance: local (note)

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.58/TS 24.008: CONGESTION CONTROL message content**

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Congestion control<br>message type     | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Congestion level                       | Congestion level<br>10.5.4.12    | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Spare half octet                       | Spare half octet<br>10.5.1.8     | M        | V      | 1/2    |
| 08  | Cause                                  | Cause<br>10.5.4.11               | O        | TLV    | 4-32   |

NOTE: This message has local significance, but may carry information of global significance.

#### 9.3.4.1 Cause

This information element is included if the user to user information has been discarded as a result of the congestion situation.

### 9.3.5 Connect

#### 9.3.5.1 Connect (network to mobile station direction)

This message is sent by the network to the calling mobile station to indicate call acceptance by the called user.

See table 9.59/TS 24.008.

Message type: CONNECT

Significance: global

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.59/TS 24.008: CONNECT message content(network to mobile station direction)**

| IEI | Information element | Type / Reference | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---------------------|------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|-----|---------------------|------------------|----------|--------|--------|

|    |  |                                   |   |     |       |
|----|--|-----------------------------------|---|-----|-------|
|    | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2    | M | V   | 1/2   |
|    | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2  | M | V   | 1/2   |
|    | Connect<br>message type                | Message type<br>10.4              | M | V   | 1     |
| 1C | Facility                               | Facility<br>10.5.4.15             | O | TLV | 2-?   |
| 1E | Progress indicator                     | Progress indicator<br>10.5.4.21   | O | TLV | 4     |
| 4C | Connected number                       | Connected number<br>10.5.4.13     | O | TLV | 3-14  |
| 4D | Connected subaddress                   | Connected subaddress<br>10.5.4.14 | O | TLV | 2-23  |
| 7E | User-user                              | User-user<br>10.5.4.25            | O | TLV | 3-131 |

**9.3.5.1.1 Facility**

This information element may be used for functional operation of supplementary services.

**9.3.5.1.2 Progress indicator**

This information element may be included by the network:

- in order to pass information about the call in progress e.g. in the event of interworking; and/or
- to make the MS attach the user connection for speech.

**9.3.5.1.3 User-user**

This information element may be included by the network if the remote user awarded the call included a user- user information element in the CONNECT message.

**9.3.5.2 Connect (mobile station to network direction)**

This message is sent by the called mobile station to the network to indicate call acceptance by the called user.

See table 9.59a/TS 24.008.

Message type: CONNECT

Significance: global

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.59a/TS 24.008: CONNECT message content (mobile station to network direction)**

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference               | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |

|    |                        |                                   |   |     |       |
|----|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|-----|-------|
|    | Transaction identifier | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2  | M | V   | 1/2   |
|    | Connect message type   | Message type<br>10.4              | M | V   | 1     |
| 1C | Facility               | Facility<br>10.5.4.15             | O | TLV | 2-?   |
| 4D | Connected subaddress   | Connected subaddress<br>10.5.4.14 | O | TLV | 2-23  |
| 7E | User-user              | User-user<br>10.5.4.25            | O | TLV | 3-131 |
| 7F | SS version             | SS version indicator<br>10.5.4.24 | O | TLV | 2-3   |

### 9.3.5.2.1 Facility

This information element may be used for functional operation of supplementary services.

### 9.3.5.2.2 User-user

This information element is included when the answering mobile station wants to return user information to the calling remote user.

### 9.3.5.2.3 SS version

This information element shall not be included if the *facility* information element is not present in this message.

This information element shall be included or excluded as defined in TS 24.010. This information element should not be transmitted unless explicitly required by TS 24.010.

## 9.3.6 Connect acknowledge

This message is sent by the network to the called mobile station to indicate that the mobile station has been awarded the call. It shall also be sent by the calling mobile station to the network to acknowledge the offered connection.

See table 9.60/TS 24.008.

Message type: CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE

Significance: local

Direction: both

**Table 9.60/TS 24.008: CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE message content**

| IEI | Information element                 | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier              | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Connect acknowledge                 | Message type                     | M        | V      | 1      |

|  |              |      |  |  |  |
|--|--------------|------|--|--|--|
|  | message type | 10.4 |  |  |  |
|--|--------------|------|--|--|--|

### 9.3.7 Disconnect

#### 9.3.7.1 Disconnect (network to mobile station direction)

This message is sent by the network to indicate that the end-to-end connection is cleared.

See table 9.61/TS 24.008.

Message type: DISCONNECT

Significance: global

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.61/TS 24.008: DISCONNECT message content (network to mobile station direction)**

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Disconnect<br>message type             | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Cause                                  | Cause<br>10.5.4.11               | M        | LV     | 3-31   |
| 1C  | Facility                               | Facility<br>10.5.4.15            | O        | TLV    | 2-?    |
| 1E  | Progress indicator                     | Progress indicator<br>10.5.4.21  | O        | TLV    | 4      |
| 7E  | User-user                              | User-user<br>10.5.4.25           | O        | TLV    | 3-131  |
| 7B  | Allowed actions \$(CCBS)\$             | Allowed actions<br>10.5.4.26     | O        | TLV    | 3      |

##### 9.3.7.1.1 Facility

This information element may be used for functional operation of supplementary services, such as the user-user service.

##### 9.3.7.1.2 Progress indicator

This information element is included by the network to make the MS attach the user connection for speech and react in a specific way during call clearing (see section 5.4.4).

##### 9.3.7.1.3 User-user

This information element may be included by the network when the remote user initiates call clearing and included a user-user information element in the DISCONNECT message.

##### 9.3.7.1.4 Allowed actions \$(CCBS)\$

This information element may be included by the network to inform the MS about further possible reactions.

### 9.3.7.2 Disconnect (mobile station to network direction)

This message is sent by the mobile station to request the network to clear an end-to-end connection.

See table 9.61a/TS 24.008.

Message type: DISCONNECT

Significance: global

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.61a/TS 24.008: DISCONNECT message content (mobile station to network direction)**

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                  | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|-----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2    | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2  | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Disconnect<br>message type             | Message type<br>10.4              | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Cause                                  | Cause<br>10.5.4.11                | M        | LV     | 3-31   |
| 1C  | Facility                               | Facility<br>10.5.4.15             | O        | TLV    | 2-?    |
| 7E  | User-user                              | User-user<br>10.5.4.25            | O        | TLV    | 3-131  |
| 7F  | SS version                             | SS version indicator<br>10.5.4.24 | O        | TLV    | 2-3    |

#### 9.3.7.2.1 Facility

This information element may be used for functional operation of supplementary services, such as the user-user service.

#### 9.3.7.2.2 User-user

This information element is included when the mobile station initiates call clearing and wants to pass user information to the remote user at call clearing time.

#### 9.3.7.2.3 SS version

This information element shall not be included if the *facility* information element is not present in this message.

This information element shall be included or excluded as defined in TS 24.010. This information element should not be transmitted unless explicitly required by TS 24.010.

### 9.3.8 Emergency setup

This message is sent from the mobile station to initiate emergency call establishment.

See table 9.62/TS 24.008.

Message type: EMERGENCY SETUP

Significance: global

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.62/TS 24.008: EMERGENCY SETUP message content**

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Emergency setup<br>message type        | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |
| 04  | Bearer capability                      | Bearer capability<br>10.5.4.5    | O        | TLV    | 3-9    |

### 9.3.8.1 Bearer capability

If the element is not included, the network shall by default assume speech and select full rate speech version 1. If this information element is included, it shall indicate speech, the appropriate speech version(s) and have the appropriate value of radio channel requirement field.

## 9.3.9 Facility

### 9.3.9.1 Facility (network to mobile station direction)

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to request or acknowledge a supplementary service. The supplementary service to be invoked and its associated parameters are specified in the facility information element.

See table 9.62a/TS 24.008.

Message type: FACILITY

Significance: local (NOTE 1)

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.62a/TS 24.008: FACILITY message content (network to mobile station direction)**

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Facility<br>message type               | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Facility (note 2)                      | Facility<br>10.5.4.15            | M        | LV     | 1-?    |

NOTE 1: This message has local significance; however, it may carry information of global significance.

NOTE 2: The *facility* information element has no upper length limit except that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message, see GSM 04.06.

### 9.3.9.2 Facility (mobile station to network direction)

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to request or acknowledge a supplementary service. The supplementary service to be invoked and its associated parameters are specified in the facility information element.

See table 9.62b/TS 24.008.

Message type: FACILITY

Significance: local (note 1)

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.62b/TS 24.008: FACILITY message content (mobile station to network direction)**

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                  | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|-----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2    | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2  | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Facility<br>message type               | Message type<br>10.4              | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Facility (note 2)                      | Facility<br>10.5.4.15             | M        | LV     | 1-?    |
| 7F  | SS version                             | SS version indicator<br>10.5.4.24 | O        | TLV    | 2-3    |

NOTE 1: This message has local significance; however, it may carry information of global significance.

NOTE 2: The *facility* information element has no upper length limit except that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message, see GSM 04.06.

#### 9.3.9.2.1 SS version

This information element shall be included or excluded as defined in TS 24.010. This information element should not be transmitted unless explicitly required by TS 24.010.

### 9.3.10 Hold

This message is sent by the mobile user to request the hold function for an existing call.

See table 9.62c/TS 24.008 for the content of the HOLD message.

For the use of this message, see TS 24.010.

Message type: HOLD

Significance: local

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.62c/TS 24.008: HOLD message content

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Hold<br>message type                   | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |

### 9.3.11 Hold Acknowledge

This message is sent by the network to indicate that the hold function has been successfully performed.

See table 9.62d/TS 24.008 for the content of the HOLD ACKNOWLEDGE message.

For the use of this message, see TS 24.010.

Message type: HOLD ACKNOWLEDGE

Significance: local

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.62d/TS 24.008: HOLD ACKNOWLEDGE message content

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Hold Acknowledge<br>message type       | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |

### 9.3.12 Hold Reject

This message is sent by the network to indicate the denial of a request to hold a call.

See table 9.62e/TS 24.008 for the content of the HOLD REJECT message.

For the use of this message, see TS 24.010.

Message type: HOLD REJECT

Significance: local

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.62e/TS 24.008: HOLD REJECT message content

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference               | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |



|  |                             |                                  |   |    |      |
|--|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----|------|
|  | Transaction identifier      | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M | V  | 1/2  |
|  | Hold Reject<br>message type | Message type<br>10.4             | M | V  | 1    |
|  | Cause                       | 10.5.4.11                        | M | LV | 3-31 |

### 9.3.13 Modify

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network or by the network to the mobile station to request a change in bearer capability for a call.

See table 9.63/TS 24.008.

Message type: MODIFY

Significance: global

Direction: both

**Table 9.63/TS 24.008: MODIFY message content**

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                              | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|---|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2                | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2              | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Modify<br>message type                 | Message type<br>10.4                          | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Bearer capability                      | Bearer capability<br>10.5.4.5                 | M        | LV     | 2-15   |
| 7C  | Low layer comp.                        | Low layer comp.<br>10.5.4.18                  | O        | TLV    | 2-15   |
| 7D  | High layer comp.                       | High layer comp.<br>10.5.4.16                 | O        | TLV    | 2-5    |
| A3  | Reverse call setup<br>direction        | Reverse call setup<br>direction<br>10.5.4.22a | O        | T      | 1      |

#### 9.3.13.1 Low layer compatibility

This information element shall be included if it was included in the initial SETUP message.

#### 9.3.13.2 High layer compatibility

This information element shall be included if it was included in the initial SETUP message.

### 9.3.13.3 Reverse call setup direction

This information element is included or omitted in the mobile to network direction according to the rules defined in section 5.3.4.3.1.

### 9.3.14 Modify complete

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network or by the network to the mobile station to indicate completion of a request to change bearer capability for a call.

See table 9.64/TS 24.008.

Message type: MODIFY COMPLETE

Significance: global

Direction: both

**Table 9.64/TS 24.008: MODIFY COMPLETE message content**

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                              | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|---|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2                | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2              | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Modify complete<br>message type        | Message type<br>10.4                          | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Bearer capability                      | Bearer capability<br>10.5.4.5                 | M        | LV     | 2-15   |
| 7C  | Low layer comp.                        | Low layer comp.<br>10.5.4.18                  | O        | TLV    | 2-15   |
| 7D  | High layer comp.                       | High layer comp.<br>10.5.4.16                 | O        | TLV    | 2-5    |
| A3  | Reverse call setup<br>direction        | Reverse call setup<br>direction<br>10.5.4.22a | O        | T      | 1      |

#### 9.3.14.1 Low layer compatibility

This information element shall be included if it was included in the initial SETUP message.

#### 9.3.14.2 High layer compatibility

This information element shall be included if it was included in the initial SETUP message.

#### 9.3.14.3 Reverse call setup direction

This information element is included or omitted according to the rules defined in section 5.3.4.3.2.

### 9.3.15 Modify reject

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network or by the network to the mobile station to indicate failure of a request to change the bearer capability for a call.

See table 9.65/TS 24.008.

Message type: MODIFY REJECT

Significance: global

Direction: both

**Table 9.65/TS 24.008: MODIFY REJECT message content**

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Modify reject<br>message type          | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Bearer capability                      | Bearer capability<br>10.5.4.5    | M        | LV     | 2-15   |
|     | Cause                                  | Cause<br>10.5.4.11               | M        | LV     | 3-31   |
| 7C  | Low layer comp.                        | Low layer comp.<br>10.5.4.18     | O        | TLV    | 2-15   |
| 7D  | High layer comp.                       | High layer comp.<br>10.5.4.16    | O        | TLV    | 2-5    |

#### 9.3.15.1 Low layer compatibility

This information element shall be included if it was included in the initial SETUP message.

#### 9.3.15.2 High layer compatibility

This information element shall be included if it was included in the initial SETUP message.

### 9.3.16 Notify

This message is sent either from the mobile station or from the network to indicate information pertaining to a call, such as user suspended.

See table 9.66/TS 24.008.

Message type: NOTIFY

Significance: access

Direction: both

Table 9.66/TS 24.008: NOTIFY message content

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                    | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|-------------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2      | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2    | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Notify<br>message type                 | Message type<br>10.4                | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Notification indicator                 | Notification indicator<br>10.5.4.20 | M        | V      | 1      |

### 9.3.17 Progress

This message is sent from the network to the mobile station to indicate the progress of a call in the event of interworking or in connection with the provision of in-band information/patterns.

See table 9.67/TS 24.008.

Message type: PROGRESS

Significance: global

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.67/TS 24.008: PROGRESS message content

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Progress<br>message type               | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Progress indicator                     | Progress indicator<br>10.5.4.21  | M        | LV     | 3      |
| 7E  | User-user                              | User-user<br>10.5.4.25           | O        | TLV    | 3-131  |

#### 9.3.17.1 User-user

This information element is included when the PROGRESS message is sent by the network when the call has been cleared by the remote user before it reached the active state to indicate that the remote user wants to pass user information at call clearing time.

#### 9.3.17a CC-Establishment \$(CCBS)\$

A mobile station that does not support the "Network initiated MO call" option shall treat this message as a message with message type not defined for the PD.

This message is sent from the network to the mobile station to provide information on the call that the mobile station should attempt to establish.

See Table 9.67a/TS 24.008.

Message type: CC-ESTABLISHMENT  
 Significance: local  
 Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.67a/TS 24.008: CC-Establishment message content**

| IEI | Information element                 | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier              | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | CC-Establishment message type       | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Setup container                     | Container<br>10.5.4.22a          | M        | LV     | 3-n    |

\* From the 4th IE onwards the message is coded in the same way as the SETUP message in MS to network direction from the 4th IE onwards.

**9.3.17a.2 Setup container**

This information element contains the contents of a SETUP message (Mobile Station to Network).

**9.3.17b CC-Establishment confirmed \$(CCBS)\$**

A Network that does not support the “Network initiated MO call” option shall treat this message as a message with message type not defined for the PD.

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to indicate the requested channel characteristics for the call which may be initiated by the mobile station .

See Table 9.67b/TS 24.008.

Message type: CC-ESTABLISHMENT CONFIRMED  
 Significance: local  
 Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.67b/TS 24.008: CC-ESTABLISHMENT CONFIRMED message content**

| IEI | Information element                 | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier              | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | CC-Establishment                    |                                  |          |        |        |

|    |                           |                               |   |     |      |
|----|---------------------------|-------------------------------|---|-----|------|
|    | confirmed<br>message type | Message type<br>10.4          | M | V   | 1    |
| D- | Repeat Indicator          | Repeat Indicator<br>10.5.4.22 | C | TV  | 1    |
| 04 | Bearer capability 1       | Bearer capability<br>10.5.4.5 | M | TLV | 3-10 |
| 04 | Bearer capability 2       | Bearer capability<br>10.5.4.5 | O | TLV | 3-10 |
| 08 | Cause                     | Cause<br>10.5.4.11            | O | TLV | 4-32 |

### 9.3.17b.1 Repeat indicator

The *repeat indicator* information element shall be included if *bearer capability 1* information element and *bearer capability 2* IE are both included in the message.

### 9.3.17b.2 Bearer capability 1 and bearer capability 2

If, in any subsequent SETUP message to be sent on this transaction the *bearer capability 1* information element is to be followed by the *bearer capability 2* IE, then the *bearer capability 2* IE shall be included in this message.

### 9.3.17b.9 Cause

This information element is included if the mobile station is compatible but the user is busy.

## 9.3.18 Release

### 9.3.18.1 Release (network to mobile station direction)

This message is sent, from the network to the mobile station to indicate that the network intends to release the transaction identifier, and that the receiving equipment shall release the transaction identifier after sending RELEASE COMPLETE.

See table 9.68/TS 24.008.

Message type: RELEASE

Significance: local (note)

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.68/TS 24.008: RELEASE message content (network to mobile station direction)**

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Release<br>message type                | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |

|    |              |                        |   |     |       |
|----|--------------|------------------------|---|-----|-------|
| 08 | Cause        | Cause<br>10.5.4.11     | O | TLV | 4-32  |
| 08 | Second cause | Cause<br>10.5.4.11     | O | TLV | 4-32  |
| 1C | Facility     | Facility<br>10.5.4.15  | O | TLV | 2-?   |
| 7E | User-user    | User-user<br>10.5.4.25 | O | TLV | 3-131 |

NOTE: This message has local significance; however, it may carry information of global significance when used as the first call clearing message.

**9.3.18.1.1 Cause**

This information element shall be included if this message is used to initiate call clearing.

**9.3.18.1.2 Second cause**

This information element may be included under the conditions described in section 5.4.4.1.2.3 "Abnormal cases" (Clearing initiated by the network).

**9.3.18.1.3 Facility**

This information element may be included for functional operation of supplementary services.

**9.3.18.1.4 User-user**

This information element may be included in the network to mobile station direction, when the RELEASE message is used to initiate call clearing, in order to transport user-user information from the remote user.

**9.3.18.2 Release (mobile station to network direction)**

This message is sent from the mobile station to the network to indicate that the mobile station intends to release the transaction identifier, and that the receiving equipment shall release the transaction identifier after sending RELEASE COMPLETE.

See table 9.68a/TS 24.008.

Message type: RELEASE

Significance: local (note)

Direction: mobile station to network direction

**Table 9.68a/TS 24.008: RELEASE message content (mobile station to network direction)**

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Release                                | Message type                     | M        | V      | 1      |

|    |              |                                   |   |     |       |
|----|--------------|-----------------------------------|---|-----|-------|
|    | message type | 10.4                              |   |     |       |
| 08 | Cause        | Cause<br>10.5.4.11                | O | TLV | 4-32  |
| 08 | Second cause | Cause<br>10.5.4.11                | O | TLV | 4-32  |
| 1C | Facility     | Facility<br>10.5.4.15             | O | TLV | 2-?   |
| 7E | User-user    | User-user<br>10.5.4.25            | O | TLV | 3-131 |
| 7F | SS version   | SS version indicator<br>10.5.4.24 | O | TLV | 2-3   |

NOTE: This message has local significance; however, it may carry information of global significance when used as the first call clearing message.

#### 9.3.18.2.1 Cause

This information element shall be included if this message is used to initiate call clearing.

#### 9.3.18.2.2 Second cause

This information element may be included under the conditions described in section 5.4.3.5 "Abnormal cases" (Clearing initiated by the mobile station).

#### 9.3.18.2.3 Facility

This information element may be included for functional operation of supplementary services.

#### 9.3.18.2.4 User-user

This information element is included when the RELEASE message is used to initiate call clearing and the mobile station wants to pass user information to the remote user at call clearing time.

#### 9.3.18.2.5 SS version

This information element shall not be included if the *facility* information element is not present in this message.

This information element shall be included or excluded as defined in TS 24.010. This information element should not be transmitted unless explicitly required by TS 24.010.

### 9.3.18a Recall \$(CCBS)\$

A mobile station that does not support the "Network initiated MO call" option shall treat this message as a message with message type not defined for the PD.

This message is sent from the network to the mobile station to initiate the sending of the SETUP message. In addition it provides information for user notification.

See Table 9.68b/TS 24.008.

Message type: RECALL  
Significance: local  
Direction: network to mobile station



Table 9.68b/TS 24.008: Recall message content

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Recall<br>message type                 | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Recall Type                            | Recall Type<br>10.5.4.21a        | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Facility                               | Facility<br>10.5.4.15            | M        | LV     | 2-n    |

### 9.3.18a.1 Recall Type

The purpose of the recall type information element is to describe the reason for the recall.

### 9.3.18a.2 Facility

The information element shall be included for functional operation of supplementary services.

## 9.3.19 Release complete

### 9.3.19.1 Release complete (network to mobile station direction)

This message is sent from the network to the mobile station to indicate that the network has released the transaction identifier and that the mobile station shall release the transaction identifier.

See table 9.69/TS 24.008.

Message type: RELEASE COMPLETE

Significance: local (note)

Direction: network to mobile station direction

Table 9.69/TS 24.008: RELEASE COMPLETE message content (network to mobile station direction)

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Release complete<br>message type       | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |
| 08  | Cause                                  | Cause<br>10.5.4.11               | O        | TLV    | 4-32   |
| 1C  | Facility                               | Facility                         | O        | TLV    | 2-?    |

|    |           |                        |   |     |       |
|----|-----------|------------------------|---|-----|-------|
|    |           | 10.5.4.15              |   |     |       |
| 7E | User-user | User-user<br>10.5.4.25 | O | TLV | 3-131 |

NOTE: This message has local significance; however, it may carry information of global significance when used as the first call clearing message.

#### 9.3.19.1.1 Cause

This information element shall be included if the message is used to initiate call clearing.

#### 9.3.19.1.2 Facility

This information element may be included for functional operation of supplementary services.

#### 9.3.19.1.3 User-user

This information element is included in the network to mobile station direction, when the RELEASE COMPLETE message is used to initiate call clearing, in order to transport user-user information from the remote user.

#### 9.3.19.2 Release complete (mobile station to network direction)

This message is sent from the mobile station to the network to indicate that the mobile station has released the transaction identifier and that the network shall release the transaction identifier.

See table 9.69a/TS 24.008.

Message type: RELEASE COMPLETE

Significance: local (note)

Direction: mobile station to network direction

**Table 9.69a/TS 24.008: RELEASE COMPLETE message content (mobile station to network direction)**

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                  | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|-----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2    | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2  | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Release complete<br>message type       | Message type<br>10.4              | M        | V      | 1      |
| 08  | Cause                                  | Cause<br>10.5.4.11                | O        | TLV    | 4-32   |
| 1C  | Facility                               | Facility<br>10.5.4.15             | O        | TLV    | 2-?    |
| 7E  | User-user                              | User-user<br>10.5.4.25            | O        | TLV    | 3-131  |
| 7F  | SS version                             | SS version indicator<br>10.5.4.24 | O        | TLV    | 2-3    |

NOTE: This message has local significance; however, it may carry information of global significance when used as the first call clearing message.

**9.3.19.2.1 Cause**

This information element shall be included if the message is used to initiate call clearing.

**9.3.19.2.2 Facility**

This information element may be included for functional operation of supplementary services.

**9.3.19.2.3 User-user**

This information element is included in the mobile station to network direction when the RELEASE COMPLETE message is used to initiate call clearing and the mobile station wants to pass user information to the remote user at call clearing time.

**9.3.19.2.4 SS version.**

This information element shall not be included if the *facility* information element is not present in this message.

This information element shall be included or excluded as defined in TS 24.010. This information element should not be transmitted unless explicitly required by TS 24.010.

**9.3.20 Retrieve**

This message is sent by the mobile user to request the retrieval of a held call.

See table 9.69b/TS 24.008 for the content of the RETRIEVE message.

For the use of this message, see TS 24.010.

Message type: RETRIEVE

Significance: local

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.69b/TS 24.008: RETRIEVE message content**

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Retrieve<br>message type               | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |

**9.3.21 Retrieve Acknowledge**

This message is sent by the network to indicate that the retrieve function has been successfully performed.

See table 9.69c/TS 24.008 for the content of the RETRIEVE ACKNOWLEDGE message.

For the use of this message, see TS 24.010.

Message type: RETRIEVE ACKNOWLEDGE

Significance: local

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.69c/TS 24.008: RETRIEVE ACKNOWLEDGE message content**

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Retrieve Acknowledge<br>message type   | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |

### 9.3.22 Retrieve Reject

This message is sent by the network to indicate the inability to perform the requested retrieve function.

See table 9.69d/TS 24.008 for the content of the RETRIEVE REJECT message.

For the use of this message, see TS 24.010.

Message type: RETRIEVE REJECT

Significance: local

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.69d/TS 24.008: RETRIEVE REJECT message content**

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Retrieve Reject<br>message type        | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Cause                                  | 10.5.4.11                        | M        | LV     | 3-31   |

### 9.3.23 Setup

#### 9.3.23.1 Setup (mobile terminated call establishment)

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to initiate a mobile terminated call establishment.

See table 9.70/TS 24.008.

Message type: SETUP

Significance: global

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.70/TS 24.008: SETUP message content (network to mobile station direction)

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                            | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|---|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2              | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2            | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Setup<br>message type                  | Message type<br>10.4                        | M        | V      | 1      |
| D-  | BC repeat indicator                    | Repeat indicator<br>10.5.4.22               | C        | TV     | 1      |
| 04  | Bearer capability 1                    | Bearer capability<br>10.5.4.5               | O        | TLV    | 3-16   |
| 04  | Bearer capability 2                    | Bearer capability<br>10.5.4.5               | O        | TLV    | 3-16   |
| 1C  | Facility                               | Facility<br>10.5.4.15                       | O        | TLV    | 2-?    |
| 1E  | Progress indicator                     | Progress indicator<br>10.5.4.21             | O        | TLV    | 4      |
| 34  | Signal                                 | Signal<br>10.5.4.23                         | O        | TV     | 2      |
| 5C  | Calling party BCD<br>number            | Calling party BCD num.<br>10.5.4.9          | O        | TLV    | 3-14   |
| 5D  | Calling party sub-<br>address          | Calling party subaddr.<br>10.5.4.10         | O        | TLV    | 2-23   |
| 5E  | Called party BCD<br>number             | Called party BCD num.<br>10.5.4.7           | O        | TLV    | 3-19   |
| 6D  | Called party sub-<br>address           | Called party subaddr.<br>10.5.4.8           | O        | TLV    | 2-23   |
| 74  | Redirecting party BCD number           | Redirecting party BCD num.<br>10.5.4.21a    | O        | TLV    | 3-19   |
| 75  | Redirecting party sub-address          | Redirecting party subaddress.<br>10.5.4.21b | O        | TLV    | 2-23   |
| D-  | LLC repeat indicator                   | Repeat indicator<br>10.5.4.22               | O        | TV     | 1      |
| 7C  | Low layer<br>compatibility I           | Low layer comp.<br>10.5.4.18                | O        | TLV    | 2-15   |
| 7C  | Low layer                              | Low layer comp.                             | C        | TLV    | 2-15   |

|    |                                |                               |   |     |      |
|----|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|-----|------|
|    | compatibility II               | 10.5.4.18                     |   |     |      |
| D- | HLC repeat indicator           | Repeat indicator<br>10.5.4.22 | O | TV  | 1    |
| 7D | High layer<br>compatibility i  | High layer comp.<br>10.5.4.16 | O | TLV | 2-5  |
| 7D | High layer<br>compatibility ii | High layer comp.<br>10.5.4.16 | C | TLV | 2-5  |
| 7E | User-user                      | User-user<br>10.5.4.25        | O | TLV | 3-35 |
| 8- | Priority                       | Priority Level<br>10.5.1.11   | O | TV  | 1    |
| 19 | Alert                          | Alerting Pattern<br>10.5.4.26 | O | TLV | 3    |

#### 9.3.23.1.1 BC repeat indicator

The *BC repeat indicator* information element is included if and only if *bearer capability 1* information element and *bearer capability 2* IE are both present in the message.

#### 9.3.23.1.2 Bearer capability 1 and bearer capability 2

The *bearer capability 1* information element may be omitted in the case where the mobile subscriber is allocated only one directory number for all services (ref.: TS 29.007). The *bearer capability 2* IE is missing at least if the *bearer capability 1* IE is missing.

#### 9.3.23.1.3 Facility

This information element may be included for functional operation of supplementary services.

#### 9.3.23.1.4 Progress indicator

This information element is included by the network

- in order to pass information about the call in progress e.g. in the event of interworking and/or
- to make the MS attach the user connection for speech.

#### 9.3.23.1.4a Called party BCD number

For all bands except for PCS1900, the maximum length of this IE sent by the network shall be 13 octets

#### 9.3.23.1.5 Called party subaddress

Included in the Network-to-mobile station direction if the calling user includes a *called party subaddress* information element in the SETUP message.

#### 9.3.23.1.6 LLC repeat indicator

The *LLC repeat indicator* information element is included if and only if both following conditions hold:

- The *BC repeat indicator* IE is contained in the message.
- The *low layer compatibility I* IE is contained in the message.

If included, the *LLC repeat indicator* shall specify the same repeat indication as the *BC repeat indicator* IE.

#### 9.3.23.1.7 Low layer compatibility I

Included in the network-to-mobile station direction if the calling user specified a low layer compatibility.

#### 9.3.23.1.8 Low layer compatibility II

Included if and only if the *LLC repeat indicator* information element is contained in the message.

#### 9.3.23.1.9 HLC repeat indicator

The *HLC repeat indicator* information element is included if and only both following conditions hold:

- The *BC repeat indicator* IE is contained in the message.
- The *high layer compatibility i* IE is contained in the message.

If included, the *HLC repeat indicator* shall specify the same repeat indication as the *BC repeat indicator* IE.

#### 9.3.23.1.10 High layer compatibility i

Included in the network-to-mobile station direction if the calling user specified a high layer compatibility.

#### 9.3.23.1.11 High layer compatibility ii

Included if and only if the *HLC repeat indicator* information element is contained in the message.

#### 9.3.23.1.12 User-user

May be included in the network to called mobile station direction when the calling remote user included a user-user information element in the SETUP message.

#### 9.3.23.1.13 Redirecting party BCD number

May be included in the network to called mobile station direction when the call has been redirected.

#### 9.3.23.1.14 Redirecting party subaddress

May be included in the network to called mobile station direction when the calling remote user included a called party subaddress in the SETUP message and the call has been redirected

#### 9.3.23.1.15 Priority

May be included by the network to indicate the priority of the incoming call if eMLPP is used.

#### 9.3.23.1.16 Alert \$(Network Indication of Alerting in the MS )\$

May be included by the network to give some indication about alerting (category or level). If supported in the MS, this optional indication is to be used by the MS as specified in GSM 02.07.

### 9.3.23.2 Setup (mobile originating call establishment)

This message is sent from the mobile station to the network to initiate a mobile originating call establishment.

See table 9.70a/TS 24.008.

Message type: SETUP

Significance: global

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.70a/TS 24.008: SETUP message content (mobile station to network direction)**

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                    | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|-------------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2      | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2    | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Setup<br>message type                  | Message type<br>10.4                | M        | V      | 1      |
| D-  | BC repeat indicator                    | Repeat indicator<br>10.5.4.22       | C        | TV     | 1      |
| 04  | Bearer capability 1                    | Bearer capability<br>10.5.4.5       | M        | TLV    | 3-16   |
| 04  | Bearer capability 2                    | Bearer capability<br>10.5.4.5       | O        | TLV    | 3-16   |
| 1C  | Facility(simple recall alignment)      | Facility<br>10.5.4.15               | O        | TLV    | 2-     |
| 5D  | Calling party sub-<br>address          | Calling party subaddr.<br>10.5.4.10 | O        | TLV    | 2-23   |
| 5E  | Called party BCD<br>number             | Called party BCD num.<br>10.5.4.7   | M        | TLV    | 3-43   |
| 6D  | Called party sub-<br>address           | Called party subaddr.<br>10.5.4.8   | O        | TLV    | 2-23   |
| D-  | LLC repeat indicator                   | Repeat indicator<br>10.5.4.22       | O        | TV     | 1      |
| 7C  | Low layer<br>compatibility I           | Low layer comp.<br>10.5.4.18        | O        | TLV    | 2-15   |
| 7C  | Low layer<br>compatibility II          | Low layer comp.<br>10.5.4.18        | O        | TLV    | 2-15   |
| D-  | HLC repeat indicator                   | Repeat indicator<br>10.5.4.22       | O        | TV     | 1      |
| 7D  | High layer<br>compatibility i          | High layer comp.<br>10.5.4.16       | O        | TLV    | 2-5    |
| 7D  | High layer<br>compatibility ii         | High layer comp.<br>10.5.4.16       | O        | TLV    | 2-5    |
| 7E  | User-user                              | User-user<br>10.5.4.25              | O        | TLV    | 3-35   |



|    |   |  |   |     |     |
|----|---|--|---|-----|-----|
| 7F | SS version  | SS version indicator<br>10.5.4.24      | O | TLV | 2-3 |
| A1 | CLIR suppression  | CLIR suppression<br>10.5.4.11a         | C | T   | 1   |
| A2 | CLIR invocation   | CLIR invocation<br>10.5.4.11b          | C | T   | 1   |
| 15 | CC capabilities   | Call Control Capabilities<br>10.5.4.5a | O | TLV | 3   |
| 1D | Facility \$(CCBS)\$<br>(advanced recall alignment)      | Facility<br>10.5.4.15                  | O | TLV | 2-? |
| 1B | Facility (recall alignment<br>Not essential) \$(CCBS)\$ | Facility<br>10.5.4.15                  | O | TLV | 2-? |

#### 9.3.23.2.1 BC repeat indicator

The *BC repeat indicator* information element is included if and only if *bearer capability 1* IE and *bearer capability 2* IE are both present in the message.

#### 9.3.23.2.2 Facility

The information element may be included for functional operation of supplementary services.

Three different codings of this IE exist, for further details see 04.10.

#### 9.3.23.2.3 LLC repeat indicator

The *LLC repeat indicator* information element is included if and only if both following conditions hold:

- The *BC repeat indicator* IE is contained in the message.
- The *low layer compatibility I* IE is contained in the message.

If included, the *LLC repeat indicator* shall specify the same repeat indication as the *BC repeat indicator* IE.

#### 9.3.23.2.4 Low layer compatibility I

The information element is included in the MS-to-network direction when the calling MS wants to pass low layer compatibility information to the called user.

#### 9.3.23.2.5 Low layer compatibility II

Included if and only if the *LLC repeat indicator* information element is contained in the message.

#### 9.3.23.2.6 HLC repeat indicator

The *HLC repeat indicator* information element is included if and only if both following conditions hold:

- The *BC repeat indicator* IE is contained in the message.
- The *high layer compatibility i* IE is contained in the message.

If included, the *HLC repeat indicator* shall specify the same repeat indication as the *BC repeat indicator* IE.

**9.3.23.2.7 High layer compatibility i**

The information element is included when the calling MS wants to pass high layer compatibility information to the called user.

**9.3.23.2.8 High layer compatibility ii**

Included if and only if the *HLC repeat indicator* information element is contained in the message.

**9.3.23.2.9 User-user**

The information element is included in the calling mobile station to network direction when the calling mobile station wants to pass user information to the called remote user.

**9.3.23.2.10 SS version**

This information element shall not be included if the *facility* information element is not present in this message.

This information element shall be included or excluded as defined in TS 24.010. This information element should not be transmitted unless explicitly required by TS 24.010.

**9.3.23.2.11 CLIR suppression**

The information element may be included by the MS (see TS 24.081). If this information element is included the *CLIR invocation* IE shall not be included.

**9.3.23.2.12 CLIR invocation**

The information element may be included by the MS (see TS 24.081). If this information element is included the *CLIR suppression* IE shall not be included.

**9.3.23.2.13 CC Capabilities**

This information element may be included by the mobile station to indicate its call control capabilities.

**9.3.23a Start CC \$(CCBS)\$**

A Network that does not support the “Network initiated MO call” option shall treat this message as a message with message type not defined for the PD.

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to open a Call Control transaction which the network has requested the mobile station to open.

See Table 9.70b/TS 24.008.

Message type: START CC  
Significance: local  
Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.70b/TS 24.008: START CC message content**

| IEI | Information element                 | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier              | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Start CC                            | Message type                     | M        | V      | 1      |

|    |                 |  |   |     |   |
|----|-----------------|--|---|-----|---|
|    | message type    | 10.4                                   |   |     |   |
| 15 | CC Capabilities | Call Control Capabilities<br>10.5.4.5a | O | TLV | 3 |

### 9.3.23a.1 CC Capabilities

This information element may be included by the mobile station to indicate its call control capabilities

### 9.3.24 Start DTMF

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network and contains the digit the network should reconvert back into a DTMF tone which is then applied towards the remote user.

See table 9.71/TS 24.008.

Message type: START DTMF

Significance: local

Direction: mobile station to network

**Table 9.71/TS 24.008: START DTMF message content**

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Start DTMF<br>message type             | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |
| 2C  | Keypad facility                        | Keypad facility<br>10.5.4.17     | M        | TV     | 2      |

### 9.3.25 Start DTMF Acknowledge

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate the successful initiation of the action requested by the START DTMF message (conversion of the digit contained in this message into a DTMF tone).

See table 9.72/TS 24.008.

Message type: START DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE

Significance: local

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.72/TS 24.008: START DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE message content**

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |

|    |                                     |                              |   |    |   |
|----|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|---|----|---|
|    | Start DTMF acknowledge message type | Message type<br>10.4         | M | V  | 1 |
| 2C | Keypad facility                     | Keypad facility<br>10.5.4.17 | M | TV | 2 |

### 9.3.25.1 Keypad facility

This information element contains the digit corresponding to the DTMF tone that the network applies towards the remote user.

### 9.3.26 Start DTMF reject

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station, if the network can not accept the START DTMF message.

See table 9.73/TS 24.008.

Message type: START DTMF REJECT

Significance: local

Direction: network to mobile station

**Table 9.73/TS 24.008: START DTMF REJECT message content**

| IEI | Information element                 | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier              | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Start DTMF reject message type      | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Cause                               | Cause<br>10.5.4.11               | M        | LV     | 3-31   |

### 9.3.27 Status

This message is sent by the mobile station or the network at any time during a call to report certain error conditions listed in section 8. It shall also be sent in response to a STATUS ENQUIRY message.

See table 9.74/TS 24.008.

Message type: STATUS

Significance: local

Direction: both

**Table 9.74/TS 24.008: STATUS message content**

| IEI | Information element                 | Type / Reference               | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier              | Transaction identifier         | M        | V      | 1/2    |

|    |                     |                              |   |     |      |
|----|---------------------|------------------------------|---|-----|------|
|    |                     | 10.3.2                       |   |     |      |
|    | Status message type | Message type<br>10.4         | M | V   | 1    |
|    | Cause               | Cause<br>10.5.4.11           | M | LV  | 3-31 |
|    | Call state          | Call state<br>10.5.4.6       | M | V   | 1    |
| 24 | Auxiliary states    | Auxiliary states<br>10.5.4.4 | O | TLV | 3    |

### 9.3.27.1 Auxiliary states

The information element is included if and only if the call state is "active" or "mobile originating modify" and any auxiliary state is different from "idle". For the definition of the auxiliary states see TS 24.083 and TS 24.084

### 9.3.28 Status enquiry

This message is sent by the mobile station or the network at any time to solicit a STATUS message from the peer layer 3 entity. Sending of STATUS message in response to a STATUS ENQUIRY message is mandatory.

See table 9.75/TS 24.008.

Message type: STATUS ENQUIRY

Significance: local

Direction: both

**Table 9.75/TS 24.008: STATUS ENQUIRY message content**

| IEI | Information element                 | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier              | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Status enquiry message type         | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |

### 9.3.29 Stop DTMF

This message is sent by a mobile station to the network and is used to stop the DTMF tone sent towards the remote user.

See table 9.76/TS 24.008.

Message type: STOP DTMF

Significance: local

Direction: mobile station to network

Table 9.76/TS 24.008: STOP DTMF message content

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Stop DTMF<br>message type              | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |

### 9.3.30 Stop DTMF acknowledge

This message is sent by the network to the mobile station to indicate that the sending of the DTMF tone has been stopped.

See table 9.77/TS 24.008.

Message type: STOP DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE

Significance: local

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.77/TS 24.008: STOP DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE message content

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                 | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Stop DTMF acknowledge<br>message type  | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |

### 9.3.31 User information

This message is sent by the mobile station to the network to transfer information to the remote user. This message is also sent by the network to the mobile station to deliver information transferred from the remote user. This message is used if the user-to-user transfer is part of an allowed information transfer as defined in TS 24.010.

See table 9.78/TS 24.008.

Message type: USER INFORMATION

Significance: access

Direction: both

Table 9.78/TS 24.008: USER INFORMATION message content

| IEI | Information element                    | Type / Reference               | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Call control<br>protocol discriminator | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |

|    |                                  |                                  |   |    |       |
|----|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----|-------|
|    | Transaction identifier           | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M | V  | 1/2   |
|    | User Information<br>message type | Message type<br>10.4             | M | V  | 1     |
|    | User-user                        | User-user<br>10.5.4.25           | M | LV | 3-131 |
| A0 | More data                        | More data<br>10.5.4.19           | O | T  | 1     |

#### 9.3.31.1 User-user

Some networks may only support a maximum length of 35 octets. Procedures for interworking are not currently defined and are for further study.

#### 9.3.31.2 More data

The information element is included by the sending user to indicate that another USER INFORMATION message pertaining to the same message block will follow.

## 9.4 GPRS Mobility Management Messages

### 9.4.1 Attach request

This message is sent by the MS to the network in order to perform a GPRS or combined GPRS attach. See table 9.4.1/TS 24.008.

Message type: ATTACH REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: MS to network

Table 9.4.1/TS 24.008: ATTACH REQUEST message content

| IEI | Information Element                | Type/Reference                            | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|------------------------------------|---|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator             | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2            | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator                     | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1                  | M        | V      | ½      |
|     | Attach request message identity    | Message type<br>10.4                      | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | MS network capability              | MS network capability<br>10.5.5.12        | M        | LV     | 2      |
|     | Attach type                        | Attach type<br>10.5.5.2                   | M        | V      | ½      |
|     | GPRS ciphering key sequence number | Ciphering key sequence number<br>10.5.1.2 | M        | V      | ½      |
|     | DRX parameter                      | DRX parameter<br>10.5.5.6                 | M        | V      | 2      |
|     | P-TMSI or IMSI                     | Mobile identity<br>10.5.1.4               | M        | LV     | 6 - 9  |
|     | Old routing area identification    | Routing area identification<br>10.5.5.15  | M        | V      | 6      |
|     | MS Radio Access capability         | MS Radio Access capability<br>10.5.5.12a  | M        | LV     | 6 - 14 |
| 19  | Old P-TMSI signature               | P-TMSI signature<br>10.5.5.8              | O        | TV     | 4      |
| 17  | Requested READY timer value        | GPRS Timer<br>10.5.7.3                    | O        | TV     | 2      |

#### 9.4.1.1 Old P-TMSI signature

This IE is included if a valid P-TMSI and P-TMSI signature are stored in the MS.

#### 9.4.1.2 Requested READY timer value

This IE may be included if the MS wants to indicate a preferred value for the READY timer.

### 9.4.2 Attach accept

This message is sent by the network to the MS to indicate that the corresponding attach request has been accepted. See table 9.4.2/TS 24.008.

Message type: ATTACH ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to MS



Table 9.4.2/TS 24.008: ATTACH ACCEPT message content

| IEI | Information Element            | Type/Reference                           | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--------------------------------|--|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator         | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2           | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator                 | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1                 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Attach accept message identity | Message type<br>10.4                     | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Attach result                  | Attach result<br>10.5.5.1                | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Force to standby               | Force to standby<br>10.5.5.7             | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Periodic RA update timer       | GPRS Timer<br>10.5.7.3                   | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Radio priority for SMS         | Radio priority<br>10.5.7.2               | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Spare half octet               | Spare half octet<br>10.5.1.8             | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Routing area identification    | Routing area identification<br>10.5.5.15 | M        | V      | 6      |
| 19  | P-TMSI signature               | P-TMSI signature<br>10.5.5.8             | O        | TV     | 4      |
| 17  | Negotiated READY timer value   | GPRS Timer<br>10.5.7.3                   | O        | TV     | 2      |
| 18  | Allocated P-TMSI               | Mobile identity<br>10.5.1.4              | O        | TLV    | 7      |
| 23  | MS identity                    | Mobile identity<br>10.5.1.4              | O        | TLV    | 6 - 7  |
| 25  | GMM cause                      | GMM cause<br>10.5.5.14                   | O        | TV     | 2      |

#### 9.4.2.1 P-TMSI signature

This IE may be included to assign an identity to the MS's GMM context.

#### 9.4.2.2 Negotiated READY timer

This IE may be included to indicate a value for the READY timer.

#### 9.4.2.3 Allocated P-TMSI

This IE may be included to assign a P-TMSI to an MS in case of a GPRS or combined GPRS attach.

#### 9.4.2.4 MS identity

This IE may be included to assign or unassign a TMSI to an MS in case of a combined GPRS attach.

#### 9.4.2.5 GMM cause

This IE shall be included when IMSI attach for non-GPRS services was not successful during a combined GPRS attach procedure.

### 9.4.3 Attach complete

This message is sent by the MS to the network if a P-TMSI and/or a TMSI IE was included within the *attach accept* message. See table 9.4.3/TS 24.008.

Message type: ATTACH COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: MS to network

**Table 9.4.3/TS 24.008: ATTACH COMPLETE message content**

| IEI | Information Element              | Type/Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator           | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator                   | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Attach complete message identity | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |

#### 9.4.4 Attach reject

This message is sent by the network to the MS to indicate that the corresponding attach request has been rejected. See table 9.4.4/TS 24.008.

Message type: ATTACH REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to MS

**Table 9.4.4/TS 24.008: ATTACH REJECT message content**

| IEI | Information Element            | Type/Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator         | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator                 | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Attach reject message identity | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | GMM cause                      | GMM cause<br>10.5.5.14         | M        | V      | 1      |

#### 9.4.5 Detach request

##### 9.4.5.1 Detach request (mobile terminated detach)

This message is sent by the network to request the release of a GMM context. See table 9.4.5.1/TS 24.008.

Message type: DETACH REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.4.5.1/TS 24.008:DETACH REQUEST message content

| IEI | Information Element             | Type/Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator          | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator                  | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Detach request message identity | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Detach type                     | Detach type<br>10.5.5.5        | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Force to standby                | Force to standby<br>10.5.5.7   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
| 25  | GMM cause                       | GMM cause<br>10.5.5.14         | O        | TV     | 2      |

#### 9.4.5.1.1 GMM cause

This IE shall be included in case the detach reason has to be indicated to the MS, e.g. due to a failed IMEI check.

#### 9.4.5.2 Detach request (mobile originating detach)

This message is sent by the MS to request the release of a GMM context. See table 9.4.5.2/TS 24.008.

Message type: DETACH REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: MS to network

Table 9.4.5.2/TS 24.008:DETACH REQUEST message content

| IEI | Information Element             | Type/Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator          | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator                  | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Detach request message identity | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Detach type                     | Detach type<br>10.5.5.5        | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Spare half octet                | Spare half octet<br>10.5.1.8   | M        | V      | 1/2    |

#### 9.4.6 Detach accept

##### 9.4.6.1 Detach accept (mobile terminated detach)

This message is sent by the MS to indicate that the detach procedure has been completed. See table 9.4.6.1/TS 24.008.

Message type: DETACH ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: MS to network

Table 9.4.6.1/TS 24.008:DETACH ACCEPT message content

| IEI | Information Element            | Type/Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator         | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator                 | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Detach accept message identity | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |

#### 9.4.6.2 Detach accept (mobile originating detach)

This message is sent by the network to indicate that the detach procedure has been completed. See table 9.4.6.2/TS 24.008.

Message type: DETACH ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.4.6.2/TS 24.008:DETACH ACCEPT message content

| IEI | Information Element            | Type/Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator         | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator                 | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Detach accept message identity | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Force to standby               | Force to standby<br>10.5.5.7   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Spare half octet               | Spare half octet<br>10.5.1.8   | M        | V      | 1/2    |

#### 9.4.7 P-TMSI reallocation command

This message is sent by the network to the MS to reallocate a P-TMSI. See table 9.4.7/TS 24.008.

Message type: P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND

Significance: dual

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.4.7/TS 24.008: P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND message content

| IEI | Information Element                          | Type/Reference                           | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|--|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                       | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2           | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator                               | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1                 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | P-TMSI reallocation command message identity | Message type<br>10.4                     | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Allocated P-TMSI                             | Mobile identity<br>10.5.1.4              | M        | LV     | 6      |
|     | Routing area identification                  | Routing area identification<br>10.5.5.15 | M        | V      | 6      |
|     | Force to standby                             | Force to standby<br>10.5.5.7             | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Spare half octet                             | Spare half octet<br>10.5.1.8             | M        | V      | 1/2    |
| 19  | P-TMSI signature                             | P-TMSI signature<br>10.5.5.8             | O        | TV     | 4      |

##### 9.4.7.1 P-TMSI signature

This IE may be included to assign an identity to the MS's GMM context.

## 9.4.8 P-TMSI reallocation complete

This message is sent by the MS to the network to indicate that reallocation of a P-TMSI has taken place. See table 9.4.8/TS 24.008.

Message type: P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: MS to network

**Table 9.4.8/TS 24.008: P-TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE message content**

| IEI | Information Element                           | Type/Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                        | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator                                | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | P-TMSI reallocation complete message identity | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |

## 9.4.9 Authentication and ciphering request

This message is sent by the network to the MS to initiate authentication of the MS identity. Additionally, the ciphering mode is set, indicating whether ciphering will be performed or not. See table 9.4.9/TS 24.008.

Message type: AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: network to MS

**Table 9.4.9/TS 24.008: AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message content**

| IEI | Information Element                                   | Type/Reference                            | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---|---|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                                | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2            | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator  | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1                  | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Authentication and ciphering request message identity | Message type<br>10.4                      | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Ciphering algorithm                                   | Ciphering algorithm<br>10.5.5.3           | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | IMEISV request  | IMEISV request<br>10.5.5.10               | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Force to standby                                      | Force to standby<br>10.5.5.7              | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Spare half octet                                      | Spare half octet<br>10.5.1.8              | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | A&C reference number                                  | A&C reference number<br>10.5.5.19         | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Spare half octet                                      | Spare half octet<br>10.5.1.8              | M        | V      | 1/2    |
| 21  | Authentication parameter RAND                         | Authentication parameter RAND<br>10.5.3.1 | O        | TV     | 17     |
| 8   | GPRS ciphering key sequence number                    | Ciphering key sequence number<br>10.5.1.2 | C        | TV     | 1      |

### 9.4.9.1 Authentication Parameter RAND

This IE shall only be included if authentication shall be performed.

### 9.4.9.2 GPRS ciphering key sequence number

This IE is included if and only if the *Authentication parameter RAND* is contained in the message.

## 9.4.10 Authentication and ciphering response

This message is sent by the MS to the network in response to an *Authentication and ciphering request* message. See table 9.4.10/TS 24.008.

Message type: AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE

Significance: dual

Direction: MS to network

**Table 9.4.10/TS 24.008: AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message content**

| IEI | Information Element                                    | Type/Reference                            | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|---|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                                 | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2            | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator   | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1                  | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Authentication and ciphering response message identity | GPRS message type<br>10.4                 | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | A&C reference number                                   | A&C reference number<br>10.5.5.19         | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Spare half octet                                       | Spare half octet<br>10.5.1.8              | M        | V      | 1/2    |
| 22  | Authentication parameter SRES                          | Authentication parameter SRES<br>10.5.3.2 | O        | TV     | 5      |
| 23  | IMEISV   | Mobile identity<br>10.5.1.4               | O        | TLV    | 11     |

### 9.4.10.1 Authentication Parameter SRES

This IE is included if authentication was requested within the corresponding *authentication and ciphering request* message.

### 9.4.10.2 IMEISV

This IE is included if requested within the corresponding *authentication and ciphering request* message.

## 9.4.11 Authentication and ciphering reject

This message is sent by the network to the MS to indicate that authentication has failed (and that the receiving MS shall abort all activities). See table 9.4.11/TS 24.008.

Message type: AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to MS

**Table 9.4.11/TS 24.008: AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REJECT message content**

| IEI | Information Element                                  | Type/Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                               | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator                                       | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Authentication and ciphering reject message identity | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |

## 9.4.12 Identity request

This message is sent by the network to the MS to request submission of the MS identity according to the specified identity type. See table 9.4.12/TS 24.008.

Message type: IDENTITY REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: network to MS

**Table 9.4.12/TS 24.008: IDENTITY REQUEST message content**

| IEI | Information Element               | Type/Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator            | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator                    | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Identity request message identity | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Identity type                     | Identity type 2<br>10.5.5.9    | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Force to standby                  | Force to standby<br>10.5.5.7   | M        | V      | 1/2    |

### 9.4.13 Identity response

This message is sent by the MS to the network in response to an *identity request* message providing the requested identity. See table 9.4.13/TS 24.008.

Message type: IDENTITY RESPONSE

Significance: dual

Direction: MS to network

**Table 9.4.13/TS 24.008: IDENTITY RESPONSE message content**

| IEI | Information Element                | Type/Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator             | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator                     | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Identity response message identity | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Mobile identity                    | Mobile identity<br>10.5.1.4    | M        | LV     | 4 - 10 |

### 9.4.14 Routing area update request

This message is sent by the MS to the network either to request an update of its location file or to request an IMSI attach for non-GPRS services. See table 9.4.14/TS 24.008.

Message type: ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST

Significance: dual

Direction: MS to network

Table 9.4.14/TS 24.008: ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message content

| IEI | Information Element                          | Type/Reference                            | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|---|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                       | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2            | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator                               | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1                  | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Routing area update request message identity | Message type<br>10.4                      | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Update type                                  | Update type<br>10.5.5.18                  | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | GPRS ciphering key sequence number           | Ciphering key sequence number<br>10.5.1.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Old routing area identification              | Routing area identification<br>10.5.5.15  | M        | V      | 6      |
|     | MS Radio Access capability                   | MS Radio Access capability<br>10.5.5.12a  | M        | LV     | 6 - 14 |
| 19  | Old P-TMSI signature                         | P-TMSI signature<br>10.5.5.8              | O        | TV     | 4      |
| 17  | Requested READY timer value                  | GPRS Timer<br>10.5.7.3                    | O        | TV     | 2      |
| 27  | DRX parameter                                | DRX parameter<br>10.5.5.6                 | O        | TV     | 3      |

#### 9.4.14.1 Old P-TMSI signature

This IE is included by the MS if it was received from the network in an ATTACH ACCEPT or ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message.

#### 9.4.14.2 Requested READY timer value

This IE may be included if the MS wants to indicate a preferred value for the READY timer.

#### 9.4.14.3 DRX parameter

This IE may be included if the MS wants to indicate new DRX parameters.

### 9.4.15 Routing area update accept

This message is sent by the network to the MS to provide the MS with GPRS mobility management related data in response to a *routing area update request* message . See table 9.4.15/TS 24.008.

Message type: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to MS



Table 9.4.15/TS 24.008: ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACCEPT message content

| IEI | Information Element                         | Type/Reference                           | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---|--|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                      | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2           | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator                              | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1                 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Routing area update accept message identity | Message type<br>10.4                     | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Force to standby                            | Force to standby<br>10.5.5.7             | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Update result                               | Update result<br>10.5.5.17               | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Periodic RA update timer                    | GPRS Timer<br>10.5.7.3                   | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Routing area identification                 | Routing area identification<br>10.5.5.15 | M        | V      | 6      |
| 19  | P-TMSI signature                            | P-TMSI signature<br>10.5.5.8             | O        | TV     | 4      |
| 18  | Allocated P-TMSI                            | Mobile identity<br>10.5.1.4              | O        | TLV    | 7      |
| 23  | MS identity                                 | Mobile identity<br>10.5.1.4              | O        | TLV    | 7      |
| 26  | List of Receive N-PDU Numbers               | Receive N-PDU Number list<br>10.5.5.11   | O        | TLV    | 4 - 17 |
| 17  | Negotiated READY timer value                | GPRS Timer<br>10.5.7.3                   | O        | TV     | 2      |
| 25  | GMM cause                                   | GMM cause<br>10.5.5.14                   | O        | TV     | 2      |

#### 9.4.15.1 P-TMSI signature

This IE may be included to assign an identity to the MS's GMM context.

#### 9.4.15.2 Allocated P-TMSI

This IE may be included to assign a P-TMSI to an MS in case of a GPRS or combined routing area updating procedure.

#### 9.4.15.3 MS identity

This IE may be included to assign or unassign a TMSI to a MS in case of a combined routing area updating procedure.

#### 9.4.15.4 List of Receive N-PDU Numbers

This IE shall be included in case of an inter SGSN routing area updating, if there are PDP contexts that have been activated in acknowledged transfer mode.

#### 9.4.15.5 Negotiated READY timer value

This IE may be included to indicate a value for the READY timer.

#### 9.4.15.6 GMM cause

This IE shall be included if IMSI attach was not successful for non-GPRS services during a combined GPRS routing area updating procedure.

### 9.4.16 Routing area update complete

This message shall be sent by the MS to the network in response to a *routing area update accept message* if a P-TMSI and/or a TMSI has been assigned and/or if there are established LLC connections. See table 9.4.16/TS 24.008.

Message type: ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE

Significance: dual

Direction: MS to network

**Table 9.4.16/TS 24.008: ROUTING AREA UPDATE COMPLETE message content**

| IEI | Information Element                           | Type/Reference                         | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---|--|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                        | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2         | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator                                | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1               | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Routing area update complete message identity | Message type<br>10.4                   | M        | V      | 1      |
| 26  | List of Receive N-PDU Numbers                 | Receive N-PDU Number list<br>10.5.5.11 | O        | TLV    | 4 - 17 |

#### 9.4.16.1 List of Receive N-PDU Numbers

This IE shall be included if the *routing area update accept message* contained this IE.

#### 9.4.17 Routing area update reject

This message is sent by the network to the MS in order to reject the routing area update procedure. See table 9.4.17/TS 24.008.

Message type: ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT

Significance: dual

Direction: network to MS

**Table 9.4.17/TS 24.008: ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJECT message content**

| IEI | Information Element                         | Type/Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                      | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator                              | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Routing area update reject message identity | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | GMM cause                                   | GMM cause<br>10.5.5.14         | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Force to standby                            | Force to standby<br>10.5.5.7   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Spare half octet                            | Spare half octet<br>10.5.1.8   | M        | V      | 1/2    |

#### 9.4.18 GMM Status

This message is sent by the MS or by the network at any time to report certain error conditions listed in section 8. See table 9.4.18/TS 24.008.

Message type: GMM STATUS

Significance: local

Direction: both

Table 9.4.18/TS 24.008: GMM STATUS message content

| IEI | Information Element         | Type/Reference                 | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator      | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator              | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1       | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | GMM STATUS message identity | Message type<br>10.4           | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | GMM cause                   | GMM cause<br>10.5.5.14         | M        | V      | 1      |

## 9.4.19 GMM Information

This message is sent by the network at any time to sent certain information to the MS.  
See table 9.4.19/TS 24.008.

Message type: GMM INFORMATION

Significance: local

Direction: network to mobile station

Table 9.4.19/TS 24.008: GMM INFORMATION message content

| IEI | Information Element              | Type/Reference                    | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator           | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2    | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Skip indicator                   | Skip indicator<br>10.3.1          | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | GMM information message identity | Message type<br>10.4              | M        | V      | 1      |
| 43  | Full name for network            | Network name<br>10.5.3.5a         | O        | TLV    | 3 - ?  |
| 45  | Short name for network           | Network name<br>10.5.3.5a         | O        | TLV    | 3 - ?  |
| 46  | Network time zone                | Time zone<br>10.5.3.8             | O        | TV     | 2      |
| 47  | Network time and time zone       | Time zone and time<br>10.5.3.9    | O        | TV     | 8      |
| 48  | LSA Identity                     | LSA Identifier<br>10.5.3.11       | O        | TLV    | 2-5    |
| 49  | Network Daylight Saving Time     | Daylight Saving Time<br>10.5.3.12 | O        | TLV    | 3      |

### 9.4.19.1 Full name for network

This IE may be sent by the network. If this IE is sent, the contents of this IE indicate the "full length name of the network" that the network wishes the mobile station to associate with the MCC and MNC contained in the routing area identification of the current cell.

### 9.4.19.2 Short name for network

This IE may be sent by the network. If this IE is sent, the contents of this IE indicate the "abbreviated name of the network" that the network wishes the mobile station to associate with the MCC and MNC contained in the routing area identification of the cell the MS is currently in.

### 9.4.19.3 Network time zone

This IE may be sent by the network. The mobile station should assume that this time zone applies to the routing area of the cell the MS is currently in.

If the network time zone has been adjusted for Daylight Saving Time, the network shall indicate this by including the IE Network Daylight Saving Time.

#### 9.4.19.4 Network time zone and time

This IE may be sent by the network. The mobile station should assume that this time zone applies to the routing area the MS is currently in. The mobile station shall not assume that the time information is accurate.

If the network time zone has been adjusted for Daylight Saving Time, the network shall indicate this by including the IE Network Daylight Saving Time.

#### 9.4.19.5 LSA Identity

This IE may be sent by the network. The contents of this IE indicate the LSA identity of the serving cell.

#### 9.4.19.6 Network Daylight Saving Time

This IE may be sent by the network. If this IE is sent, the contents of this IE indicates the value that has been used to adjust the network time zone.

### 9.5 GPRS Session Management Messages

#### 9.5.1 Activate PDP context request

This message is sent by the MS to the network to request activation of a PDP context. See table 9.5.1/TS 24.008.

Message type: ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST

Significance: global

Direction: MS to network

**Table 9.5.1/TS 24.008: ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message content**

| IEI | Information Element                           | Type/Reference                                      | Presence | Format | Length  |
|-----|---|---|----------|--------|---------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                        | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2                      | M        | V      | 1/2     |
|     | Transaction identifier                        | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2                    | M        | V      | 1/2     |
|     | Activate PDP context request message identity | Message type<br>10.4                                | M        | V      | 1       |
|     | Requested NSAPI                               | Network service access point identifier<br>10.5.6.2 | M        | V      | 1       |
|     | Requested LLC SAPI                            | LLC service access point identifier<br>10.5.6.9     | M        | V      | 1       |
|     | Requested QoS                                 | Quality of service<br>10.5.6.5                      | M        | LV     | 4       |
|     | Requested PDP address                         | Packet data protocol address<br>10.5.6.4            | M        | LV     | 3 - 19  |
| 28  | Access point name                             | Access point name<br>10.5.6.1                       | O        | TLV    | 3 - 102 |
| 27  | Protocol configuration options                | Protocol configuration options<br>10.5.6.3          | O        | TLV    | 3 - 253 |

##### 9.5.1.1 Access point name

This IE is included in the message when the MS selects a specific external network to be connected to.

##### 9.5.1.2 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the MS provides protocol configuration options for the external PDN.

## 9.5.2 Activate PDP context accept

This message is sent by the network to the MS to acknowledge activation of a PDP context.  
See table 9.5.2/TS 24.008.

Message type: ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT

Significance: global

Direction: network to MS

**Table 9.5.2/TS 24.008: ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message content**

| IEI | Information Element                          | Type/Reference                                  | Presence | Format | Length  |
|-----|--|---|----------|--------|---------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                       | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2                  | M        | V      | 1/2     |
|     | Transaction identifier                       | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2                | M        | V      | 1/2     |
|     | Activate PDP context accept message identity | Message type<br>10.4                            | M        | V      | 1       |
|     | Negotiated LLC SAPI                          | LLC service access point identifier<br>10.5.6.9 | M        | V      | 1       |
|     | Negotiated QoS                               | Quality of service<br>10.5.6.5                  | M        | LV     | 4       |
|     | Radio priority                               | Radio priority<br>10.5.7.2                      | M        | V      | 1/2     |
|     | Spare half octet                             | Spare half octet<br>10.5.1.8                    | M        | V      | 1/2     |
| 2B  | PDP address                                  | Packet data protocol address<br>10.5.6.4        | O        | TLV    | 4 - 20  |
| 27  | Protocol configuration options               | Protocol configuration options<br>10.5.6.3      | O        | TLV    | 3 - 253 |

### 9.5.2.1 PDP address

If the MS did not request a static address in the corresponding ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message, the network shall include the PDP address IE in this ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message.

If the MS requested a static address in the corresponding ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message, the network shall not include the PDP address IE in this ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message.

### 9.5.2.2 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the network wishes to transmit protocol configuration options for the external PDN.

## 9.5.3 Activate PDP context reject

This message is sent by the network to the MS to reject activation of a PDP context.  
See table 9.5.3/TS 24.008.

Message type: ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REJECT

Significance: global

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.5.3/TS 24.008: ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REJECT message content

| IEI | Information Element                          | Type/Reference                             | Presence | Format | Length  |
|-----|--|--|----------|--------|---------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                       | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2             | M        | V      | 1/2     |
|     | Transaction identifier                       | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2           | M        | V      | 1/2     |
|     | Activate PDP context reject message identity | Message type<br>10.4                       | M        | V      | 1       |
|     | SM cause                                     | SM Cause<br>10.5.6.6                       | M        | V      | 1       |
| 27  | Protocol configuration options               | Protocol configuration options<br>10.5.6.3 | O        | TLV    | 3 - 253 |

### 9.5.3.1 Protocol configuration options

The protocol configuration options IE may only be inserted by the network (see GSM 09.60) if the SM Cause indicates "activation rejected by GGSN".

### 9.5.4 Request PDP context activation

This message is sent by the network to the MS to initiate activation of a PDP context.  
See table 9.5.4/TS 24.008.

Message type: REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION

Significance: global

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.5.4/TS 24.008: REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION message content

| IEI | Information Element                             | Type/Reference                           | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---|--|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                          | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2           | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                          | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2         | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Request PDP context activation message identity | GPRS message type<br>10.4                | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Offered PDP address                             | Packet data protocol address<br>10.5.6.4 | M        | LV     | 3 - 19 |

### 9.5.5 Request PDP context activation reject

This message is sent by the MS to the network to reject initiation of a PDP context activation.  
See table 9.5.5/TS 24.008.

Message type: REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION REJECT

Significance: global

Direction: MS to network

Table 9.5.5/TS 24.008: REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION REJECT message content

| IEI | Information Element                              | Type/Reference                   | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                           | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                           | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Request PDP context act. reject message identity | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | SM cause   | SM cause<br>10.5.6.6             | M        | V      | 1      |

### 9.5.6 Modify PDP context request

This message is sent by the network to the MS to request modification of an active PDP context. See table 9.5.6/TS 24.008.

Message type: MODIFY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST

Significance: global

Direction: network to MS

Table 9.5.6/TS 24.008: MODIFY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message content

| IEI | Information Element                         | Type/Reference                                  | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---|---|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                      | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2                  | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                      | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2                | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Modify PDP context request message identity | Message type<br>10.4                            | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | Radio priority                              | Radio priority<br>10.5.7.2                      | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Spare half octet                            | Spare half octet<br>10.5.1.8                    | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Requested LLC SAPI                          | LLC service access point identifier<br>10.5.6.9 | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | New QoS                                     | Quality of service<br>10.5.6.5                  | M        | LV     | 4      |

### 9.5.7 Modify PDP context accept

This message is sent by the MS to the network to acknowledge the modification of an active PDP context. See table 9.5.7/TS 24.008.

Message type: MODIFY PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT

Significance: global

Direction: MS to network

Table 9.5.7/TS 24.008: MODIFY PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message content

| IEI | Information Element                        | Type/Reference                   | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                     | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                     | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Modify PDP context accept message identity | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |

### 9.5.8 Deactivate PDP context request

This message is sent to request deactivation of an active PDP context. See table 9.5.8/TS 24.008.

Message type: DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST

Significance: global

Direction: both

**Table 9.5.8/TS 24.008: DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message content**

| IEI | Information Element                             | Type/Reference                   | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                          | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                          | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Deactivate PDP context request message identity | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | SM cause  | SM cause<br>10.5.6.6             | M        | V      | 1      |

### 9.5.9 Deactivate PDP context accept

This message is sent to acknowledge deactivation of the PDP context requested in the corresponding *Deactivate PDP context request* message. See table 9.5.9/TS 24.008.

Message type: DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT

Significance: global

Direction: both

**Table 9.5.9/TS 24.008: DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message content**

| IEI | Information Element                            | Type/Reference                   | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                         | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                         | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Deactivate PDP context accept message identity | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |

### 9.5.10 Activate AA PDP context request

This message is sent by the MS to the network to initiate activation of an AA PDP context. See table 9.5.10/TS 24.008.

Message type: ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST

Significance: global

Direction: MS to network



Table 9.5.10/TS 24.008: ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message content

| IEI | Information Element                              | Type/Reference                                      | Presence | Format | Length  |
|-----|--|---|----------|--------|---------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                           | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2                      | M        | V      | 1/2     |
|     | Transaction identifier                           | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2                    | M        | V      | 1/2     |
|     | Activate AA PDP context request message identity | Message type<br>10.4                                | M        | V      | 1       |
|     | Requested NSAPI                                  | Network service access point identifier<br>10.5.6.2 | M        | V      | 1       |
|     | Requested LLC SAPI                               | LLC service access point identifier<br>10.5.6.9     | M        | V      | 1       |
|     | Requested QoS                                    | Quality of service<br>10.5.6.5                      | M        | LV     | 4       |
|     | Requested packet data protocol address           | Packet data protocol address<br>10.5.6.4            | M        | LV     | 3 - 19  |
| 28  | Access point name                                | Access point name<br>10.5.6.1                       | O        | TLV    | 3 - 102 |
| 27  | Protocol configuration options                   | Protocol configuration options<br>10.5.6.3          | O        | TLV    | 3 - 253 |
| 29  | Requested AA-READY timer value                   | GPRS Timer<br>10.5.7.3                              | O        | TV     | 2       |

### 9.5.10.1 Access point name

This IE is included in the message when the MS selects a specific external network to be connected to.

### 9.5.10.2 Protocol configuration options

This IE is included in the message when the MS provides protocol configuration options for the external PDN.

### 9.5.10.3 Requested AA-READY timer value

This IE may be included if the MS wants to indicate a preferred value for the AA-READY timer.

## 9.5.11 Activate AA PDP context accept

This message is sent by the network to the MS to acknowledge the activation of an AA PDP context. See table 9.5.11/TS 24.008.

Message type: ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT

Significance: global

Direction: network to MS

**Table 9.5.11/TS 24.008: ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message content**

| IEI | Information Element                             | Type/Reference                                  | Presence | Format | Length  |
|-----|---|---|----------|--------|---------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                          | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2                  | M        | V      | 1/2     |
|     | Transaction identifier                          | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2                | M        | V      | 1/2     |
|     | Activate AA PDP context accept message identity | Message type<br>10.4                            | M        | V      | 1       |
|     | Negotiated LLC SAPI                             | LLC service access point identifier<br>10.5.6.9 | M        | V      | 1       |
|     | Negotiated QoS                                  | Quality of service<br>10.5.6.5                  | M        | LV     | 4       |
|     | Allocated P-TMSI                                | Mobile identity<br>10.5.1.4                     | M        | LV     | 6       |
|     | Packet data protocol address                    | Packet data protocol address<br>10.5.6.4        | M        | LV     | 3 - 19  |
|     | Radio priority                                  | Radio priority<br>10.5.7.2                      | M        | V      | 1/2     |
|     | Spare half octet                                | Spare half octet<br>10.5.1.8                    | M        | V      | 1/2     |
| 27  | Protocol configuration options                  | Protocol configuration options<br>10.5.6.3      | O        | TLV    | 3 - 253 |
| 29  | Negotiated AA-Ready timer value                 | GPRS Timer<br>10.5.7.3                          | O        | TV     | 2       |

### 9.5.11.1 Protocol configuration options

This IE may be included if the network wishes to transmit protocol configuration options from the external PDN.

### 9.5.11.2 Negotiated AA-Ready timer value

This IE may be included if the network wants to indicate a value for the AA-READY timer.

## 9.5.12 Activate AA PDP context reject

This message is sent by the network to the MS to reject the activation of an AA PDP context. See table 9.5.12/TS 24.008.

Message type: ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REJECT

Significance: global

Direction: network to MS

**Table 9.5.12/TS 24.008: ACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REJECT message content**

| IEI | Information Element                             | Type/Reference                             | Presence | Format | Length  |
|-----|---|--|----------|--------|---------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                          | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2             | M        | V      | 1/2     |
|     | Transaction identifier                          | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2           | M        | V      | 1/2     |
|     | Activate AA PDP context reject message identity | Message type<br>10.4                       | M        | V      | 1       |
|     | SM Cause  | SM Cause<br>10.5.6.6                       | M        | V      | 1       |
| 27  | Protocol configuration options                  | Protocol configuration options<br>10.5.6.3 | O        | TLV    | 3 - 253 |

### 9.5.12.1 Protocol configuration options

The protocol configuration options IE may only be inserted by the network (see GSM 09.60) if the SM Cause indicates "activation rejected by GGSN".

### 9.5.13 Deactivate AA PDP context request

This message is sent to request deactivation of an active AA PDP context. See table 9.5.13/TS 24.008.

Message type: DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST

Significance: global

Direction: network to MS

**Table 9.5.13/TS 24.008: DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST message content**

| IEI | Information Element                                | Type/Reference                    | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|--|-----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                             | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2    | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                             | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2  | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Deactivate AA PDP context request message identity | Message type<br>10.4              | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | AA deactivation cause                              | AA deactivation cause<br>10.5.6.8 | M        | V      | 1      |

### 9.5.14 Deactivate AA PDP context accept

This message is sent to acknowledge deactivation of an AA PDP context requested by the corresponding *Deactivate AA PDP context request* message. See table 9.5.14/TS 24.008.

Message type: DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT

Significance: global

Direction: MS to network

**Table 9.5.14/TS 24.008: DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT message content**

| IEI | Information Element                               | Type/Reference                   | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|---|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator                            | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier                            | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Deactivate AA PDP context accept message identity | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |

### 9.5.15 SM Status

This message is sent by the network or the MS to pass information on the status of the indicated context and report certain error conditions (eg. as listed in section 8). See table 9.5.15/TS 24.008.

Message type: SM Status

Significance: local

Direction: both

**Table 9.5.15/TS 24.008: SM STATUS message content**

| IEI | Information Element        | Type/Reference                   | Presence | Format | Length |
|-----|----------------------------|----------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|
|     | Protocol discriminator     | Protocol discriminator<br>10.2   | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | Transaction identifier     | Transaction identifier<br>10.3.2 | M        | V      | 1/2    |
|     | SM Status message identity | Message type<br>10.4             | M        | V      | 1      |
|     | SM Cause                   | SM Cause<br>10.5.6.6             | M        | V      | 1      |

# 10 General message format and information elements coding

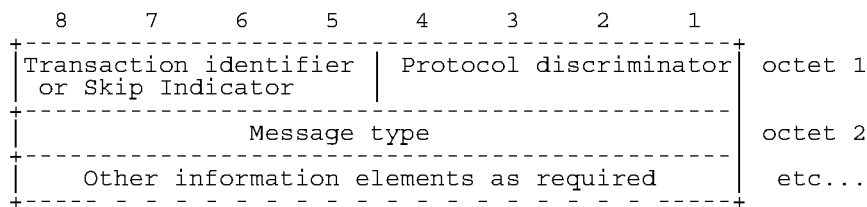
The figures and text in this section describe the Information Elements contents.

## 10.1 Overview

Within the Layer 3 protocols defined in GSM 24.108, every message is a standard L3 message as defined in TS 24.007 [20]. This means that the message consists of the following parts:

- a) protocol discriminator;
- b) transaction identifier;
- c) message type;
- d) other information elements, as required.

This organization is illustrated in the example shown in figure 10.1/TS 24.008.



**Figure 10.1/TS 24.008 General message organization example**

Unless specified otherwise in the message descriptions of section 9, a particular information element shall not be present more than once in a given message.

The term "default" implies that the value defined shall be used in the absence of any assignment, or that this value allows negotiation of alternative values in between the two peer entities.

When a field extends over more than one octet, the order of bit values progressively decreases as the octet number increases. The least significant bit of the field is represented by the lowest numbered bit of the highest numbered octet of the field.

## 10.2 Protocol Discriminator

The Protocol Discriminator (PD) and its use are defined in TS 24.007 [20].

## 10.3 Skip indicator and transaction identifier

### 10.3.1 Skip indicator

Bits 5 to 8 of the first octet of every Mobility Management message and GPRS Mobility Management message contains the skip indicator. A message received with skip indicator different from 0000 shall be ignored. A message received with skip indicator encoded as 0000 shall not be ignored (unless it is ignored for other reasons). A protocol entity sending a Mobility Management message or a GPRS Mobility Management message shall encode the skip indicator as 0000.

### 10.3.2 Transaction identifier

Bits 5 to 8 of the first octet of every message belonging to the protocols “Call Control; call related SS messages” and “Session Management” contain the transaction identifier (TI). The transaction identifier and its use are defined in TS 24.007 [20].

## 10.4 Message Type

The message type IE and its use are defined in TS 24.007 [20]. Tables 10.3/TS 24.008, 10.4/TS 24.008, and 10.4a/TS 24.008 define the value part of the message type IE used in the Mobility Management protocol, the Call Control protocol, and Session management protocol.

**Table 10.2/TS 24.008: Message types for Mobility Management**

| 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |                                 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------------------------------|
| 0 | x | 0 | 0 | - | - | - | - | Registration messages:          |
|   |   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |   |   | - IMSI DETACH INDICATION        |
|   |   | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |   |   | - LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT      |
|   |   | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |   |   | - LOCATION UPDATING REJECT      |
|   |   | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |   |   | - LOCATION UPDATING REQUEST     |
| 0 | x | 0 | 1 | - | - | - | - | Security messages:              |
|   |   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |   |   | - AUTHENTICATION REJECT         |
|   |   | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |   |   | - AUTHENTICATION REQUEST        |
|   |   | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |   |   | - AUTHENTICATION RESPONSE       |
|   |   | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |   |   | - IDENTITY REQUEST              |
|   |   | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |   |   | - IDENTITY RESPONSE             |
|   |   | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |   |   | - TMSI REALLOCATION COMMAND     |
|   |   | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |   |   | - TMSI REALLOCATION COMPLETE    |
| 0 | x | 1 | 0 | - | - | - | - | Connection management messages: |
|   |   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |   |   | - CM SERVICE ACCEPT             |
|   |   | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |   |   | - CM SERVICE REJECT             |
|   |   | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |   |   | - CM SERVICE ABORT              |
|   |   | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |   |   | - CM SERVICE REQUEST            |
|   |   | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |   |   | - CM SERVICE PROMPT             |
|   |   | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |   |   | - NOTIFICATION RESPONSE         |
|   |   | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |   |   | - CM RE-ESTABLISHMENT REQUEST   |
|   |   | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |   |   | - ABORT                         |
| 0 | x | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | Miscellaneous messages:         |
|   |   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |   |   | - MM NULL                       |
|   |   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |   |   | - MM STATUS                     |
|   |   | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |   |   | - MM INFORMATION                |

Bit 8 is reserved for possible future use as an extension bit, see TS 24.007.

Bit 7 is reserved for the send sequence number in messages sent from the mobile station. In messages sent from the network, bit 7 is coded with a "0". See TS 24.007.

**Table 10.3/TS 24.008: Message types for Call Control and call related SS messages**

| 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| 0 | x | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | escape to nationally specific message types ; see 1) below |
| 0 | x | 0 | 0 | - | - | - | - | Call establishment messages:                               |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |   |   |   | - ALERTING   |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |   |   |   | - CALL CONFIRMED   |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |   |   |   |   | - CALL PROCEEDING  |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |   |   |   |   | - CONNECT  |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |   |   |   |   | - CONNECT ACKNOWLEDGE                                      |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |   |   |   |   | - EMERGENCY SETUP  |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |   |   |   |   | - PROGRESS   |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |   |   |   |   | - CC-ESTABLISHMENT   |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |   |   |   |   | - CC-ESTABLISHMENT CONFIRMED                               |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |   |   |   |   | - RECALL   |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |   |   |   |   | - START CC   |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |   |   |   |   | - SETUP  |
| 0 | x | 0 | 1 | - | - | - | - | Call information phase messages:                           |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |   |   |   |   | - MODIFY   |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |   |   |   |   | - MODIFY COMPLETE  |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |   |   |   |   | - MODIFY REJECT  |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |   |   |   |   | - USER INFORMATION   |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |   |   |   |   | - HOLD   |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |   |   |   |   | - HOLD ACKNOWLEDGE   |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |   |   |   |   | - HOLD REJECT  |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |   |   |   |   | - RETRIEVE   |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |   |   |   |   | - RETRIEVE ACKNOWLEDGE                                     |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |   |   |   |   | - RETRIEVE REJECT  |
| 0 | x | 1 | 0 | - | - | - | - | Call clearing messages:                                    |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |   |   |   |   | - DISCONNECT   |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |   |   |   |   | - RELEASE  |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |   |   |   |   | - RELEASE COMPLETE   |
| 0 | x | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | Miscellaneous messages:                                    |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |   |   |   |   | - CONGESTION CONTROL                                       |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |   |   |   |   | - NOTIFY   |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |   |   |   |   | - STATUS   |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |   |   |   |   | - STATUS ENQUIRY   |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |   |   |   |   | - START DTMF   |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |   |   |   |   | - STOP DTMF  |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |   |   |   |   | - STOP DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE                                    |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |   |   |   |   | - START DTMF ACKNOWLEDGE                                   |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |   |   |   |   | - START DTMF REJECT  |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |   |   |   |   | - FACILITY   |

1): When used, the message type is defined in the following octet(s), according to the national specification.

Bit 8 is reserved for possible future use as an extension bit, see TS 24.007.

Bit 7 is reserved for the send sequence number in messages sent from the mobile station. In messages sent from the network, bit 7 is coded with a "0". See TS 24.007.

**Table 10.4/TS 24.008: Message types for GPRS mobility management**

| Bits |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |                                   |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----------------------------------|
| 8    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |                                   |
| 0    | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | Mobility management messages      |
| 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Attach request                    |
| 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Attach accept                     |
| 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Attach complete                   |
| 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Attach reject                     |
| 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Detach request                    |
| 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Detach accept                     |
| 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Routing area update request       |
| 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Routing area update accept        |
| 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Routing area update complete      |
| 0    | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Routing area update reject        |
| 0    | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | P-TMSI reallocation command       |
| 0    | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | P-TMSI reallocation complete      |
| 0    | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Authentication and ciphering req  |
| 0    | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Authentication and ciphering resp |
| 0    | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Authentication and ciphering rej  |
| 0    | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Identity request                  |
| 0    | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Identity response                 |
| 0    | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | GMM status                        |
| 0    | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | GMM information                   |

**Table 10.4a/TS 24.008: Message types for GPRS session management**

| Bits |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |                                     |
|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------------------------|
| 8    | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |                                     |
| 0    | 1 | - | - | - | - | - | - | Session management messages         |
| 0    | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Activate PDP context request        |
| 0    | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Activate PDP context accept         |
| 0    | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Activate PDP context reject         |
| 0    | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Request PDP context activation      |
| 0    | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Request PDP context activation rej. |
| 0    | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Deactivate PDP context request      |
| 0    | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Deactivate PDP context accept       |
| 0    | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Modify PDP context request          |
| 0    | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Modify PDP context accept           |
| 0    | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Activate AA PDP context request     |
| 0    | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Activate AA PDP context accept      |
| 0    | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Activate AA PDP context reject      |
| 0    | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Deactivate AA PDP context request   |
| 0    | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Deactivate AA PDP context accept    |
| 0    | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | SM Status                           |

## 10.5 Other information elements

The different formats (V, LV, T, TV, TLV) and the four categories of information elements (type 1, 2, 3, and 4) are defined in TS 24.007.

The first octet of an information element in the non-imperative part contains the IEI of the information element. If this octet does not correspond to an IEI known in the message, the receiver shall determine whether this IE is of type 1 or 2 (i.e. it is an information element of one octet length) or an IE of type 4 (i.e. that the next octet is the length indicator indicating the length of the remaining of the information element) (see TS 24.007).

This allows the receiver to jump over unknown information elements and to analyse any following information elements.

The information elements which are common for at least two of the three protocols Radio Resources management, Mobility Management and Call Control, are listed in section 10.5.1.

The information elements for the protocols Mobility Management and Call Control are listed in sections 10.5.3 and 10.5.4 respectively. Default information element identifiers are listed in annex K.

NOTE: Different information elements may have the same default information element identifier if they belong to different protocols.

The descriptions of the information element types in sections 10.5.1, 10.5.3, and 10.5.4 are organized in alphabetical order of the IE types. Each IE type is described in one subsection.

The subsection may have an introduction:

- possibly explaining the purpose of the IE;
- possibly describing whether the IE belongs to type 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5;
- possibly indicating the length that the information element has if it is either type 5 or if it is used in format TV (type 1 and 3) or TLV (type 4).

A figure of the subsection defines the structure of the IE indicating:

- possibly the position and length of the IEI. (However it depends on the message in which the IE occurs whether the IE contains an IEI.);
- the fields the IE value part is composed of;
- possibly the position and length of the length indicator. (However it depends on the IE type whether the IE contains a length indicator or not.);
- possibly octet numbers of the octets that compose the IE (see clause a) below).

Finally, the subsection contains tables defining the structure and value range of the fields that compose the IE value part. The order of appearance for information elements in a message is defined in section 9.

The order of the information elements within the imperative part of messages has been chosen so that information elements with 1/2 octet of content (type 1) go together in succession. The first type 1 information element occupies bits 1 to 4 of octet N, the second bits 5 to 8 of octet N, the third bits 1 to 4 of octet N + 1 etc. If the number of type 1 information elements is odd then bits 5 to 8 of the last octet occupied by these information elements contains a spare half octet IE in format V.

Where the description of information elements in this Technical Specification contains bits defined to be "spare bits", these bits shall set to the indicated value (0 or 1) by the sending side, and their value shall be ignored by the receiving side. With few exceptions, spare bits are indicated as being set to "0" in TS 24.008.

The following rules apply for the coding of type 4 information elements:

- a) The octet number of an octet (which is defined in the figure of a subsection) consists of a positive integer, possibly of an additional letter, and possibly of an additional asterisk, see clause f). The positive integer identifies one octet or a group of octets.



- b) Each octet group is a self contained entity. The internal structure of an octet group may be defined in alternative ways.
- c) An octet group is formed by using some extension mechanism. The preferred extension mechanism is to extend an octet (N) through the next octet(s) (Na, Nb, etc.) by using bit 8 in each octet as an extension bit.

The bit value "0" indicates that the octet group continues through to the next octet. The bit value "1" indicates that this octet is the last octet of the group. If one octet (Nb) is present, the preceding octets (N and Na) shall also be present.

In the format descriptions appearing in section 10.5.1 to 10.5.4, bit 8 is marked "0/1 ext" if another octet follows. Bit 8 is marked "1 ext" if this is the last octet in the extension domain.

Additional octets may be defined in later versions of the protocols ("1 ext" changed to "0/1 ext") and equipments shall be prepared to receive such additional octets; the contents of these octets shall be ignored. However the length indicated in sections 9 and 10 only takes into account this version of the protocols.

- d) In addition to the extension mechanism defined above, an octet (N) may be extended through the next octet(s) (N+1, N+2 etc.) by indications in bits 7-1 (of octet N).
- e) The mechanisms in c) and d) may be combined.
- f) Optional octets are marked with asterisks (\*).

### 10.5.1 Common information elements.

#### 10.5.1.1 Cell identity

The purpose of the *Cell Identity* information element is to identify a cell within a location area.

The *Cell Identity* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.1/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.1/TS 24.008.

The *Cell Identity* is a type 3 information element with 3 octets length.

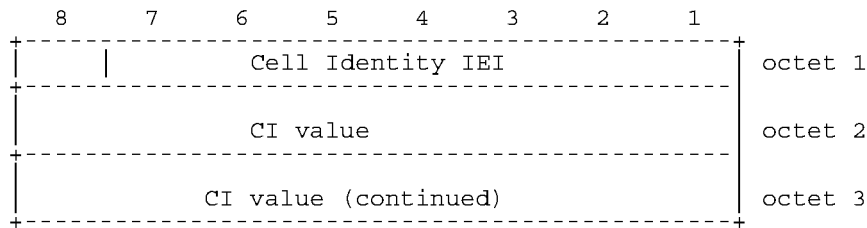


Figure 10.5.1/TS 24.008 *Cell Identity* information element

Table 10.5.1/TS 24.008: *Cell Identity* information element

|   |
|---|
| <p>CI value, Cell identity value (octet 2 and 3)</p> <p>In the CI value field bit 8 of octet 2 is the most significant bit and bit 1 of octet 3 the least significant bit.</p> <p>The coding of the cell identity is the responsibility of each administration. Coding using full hexadecimal representation may be used. The cell identity consists of 2 octets.</p> |
|---|

#### 10.5.1.2 Ciphering Key Sequence Number

The purpose of the *Ciphering Key Sequence Number* information element is to make it possible for the network to identify the ciphering key Kc which is stored in the mobile station without invoking the authentication procedure. The

ciphering key sequence number is allocated by the network and sent with the AUTHENTICATION REQUEST message to the mobile station where it is stored together with the calculated ciphering key Kc.

The *Ciphering Key Sequence Number* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.2/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.2/TS 24.008.

The ciphering key sequence number is a type 1 information element.

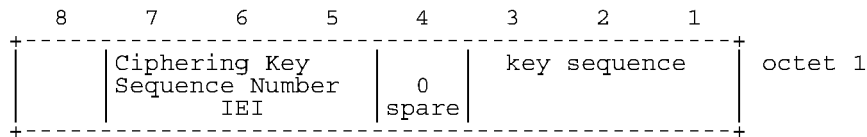


Figure 10.5.2/TS 24.008 *Ciphering Key Sequence Number* information element

Table 10.5.2/TS 24.008: *Ciphering Key Sequence Number* information element

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| Key sequence (octet 1) |   |
| Bits                   |   |
| 3 2 1                  |   |
| 0 0 0                  | Possible values for the ciphering key sequence number         |
| 1 1 0                  |   |
| 1 1 1                  | No key is available (MS to network); Reserved (network to MS) |

### 10.5.1.3 Location Area Identification

The purpose of the *Location Area Identification* information element is to provide an unambiguous identification of location areas within the area covered by the GSM system.

The *Location Area Identification* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.3/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.3/TS 24.008.

The *Location Area Identification* is a type 3 information element with 6 octets length.

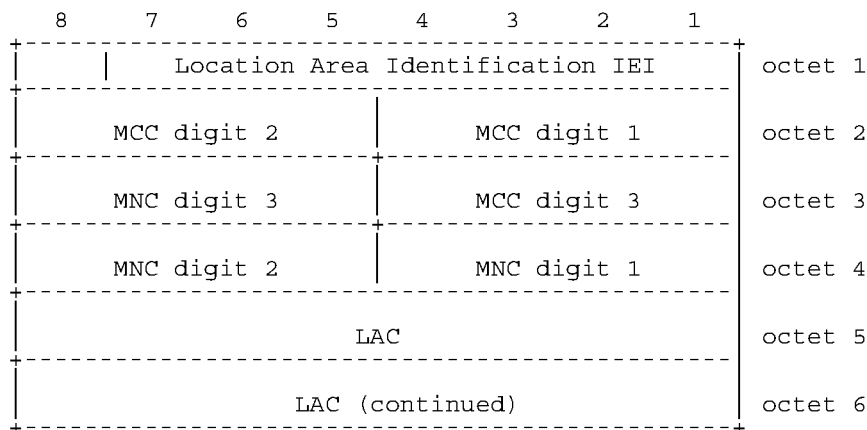


Figure 10.5.3/TS 24.008 *Location Area Identification* information element

**Table 10.5.3/TS 24.008: Location Area Identification information element**

MCC, Mobile country code (octet 2 and 3)  
The MCC field is coded as in CCITT Rec. E212, Annex A.

If the LAI is deleted the MCC and MNC shall take the value from the deleted LAI.

In abnormal cases, the MCC stored in the mobile station can contain elements not in the set {0, 1 ... 9}. In such cases the mobile station should transmit the stored values using full hexadecimal encoding. When receiving such an MCC, the network shall treat the LAI as deleted.

MNC, Mobile network code (octet 3 bits 5 to 8, octet 4)  
The coding of this field is the responsibility of each administration but BCD coding shall be used. The MNC shall consist of 2 or 3 digits. For PCS 1900 for NA, Federal regulation mandates that a 3-digit MNC shall be used. However a network operator may decide to use only two digits in the MNC in the LAI over the radio interface. In this case, bits 5 to 8 of octet 3 shall be coded as "1111". Mobile equipment shall accept LAI coded in such a way.

Note 1: In earlier versions of this protocol, the possibility to use a one digit MNC in LAI was provided on the radio interface. However as this was not used this possibility has been deleted.

Note 2: In earlier versions of this protocol, bits 5 to 8 of octet 3 were coded as "1111". Mobile equipment compliant with these earlier versions of the protocol may be unable to understand the 3-digit MNC format of the LAI, and therefore unable to register on a network broadcasting the LAI in this format.

In abnormal cases, the MNC stored in the mobile station can have digit  
- digit 1 or 2 not in the set {0, 1 ... 9},  
- digit 3 not in the set {0, 1 ... 9, F} hex, or  
In such cases the mobile station shall transmit the stored values using full hexadecimal encoding. When receiving such an MNC, the network shall treat the LAI as deleted.

The same handling shall apply for the network, if a 3-digit MNC is sent by the mobile station to a network using only a 1- or 2-digit MNC.

LAC, Location area code (octet 5 and 6)  
In the LAC field bit 8 of octet 5 is the most significant bit and bit 1 of octet 6 the least significant bit.  
The coding of the location area code is the responsibility of each administration except that two values are used to mark the LAC, and hence the LAI, as deleted. Coding using full hexadecimal representation may be used. The location area code consists of 2 octets.  
If a LAI has to be deleted then all bits of the location area code shall be set to one with the exception of the least significant bit which shall be set to zero. If a SIM is inserted in a Mobile Equipment with the location area code containing all zeros, then the Mobile Equipment shall recognise this LAC as part of a deleted LAI

#### 10.5.1.4 Mobile Identity

The purpose of the *Mobile Identity* information element is to provide either the international mobile subscriber identity, IMSI, the temporary mobile subscriber identity, TMSI/P-TMSI, the international mobile equipment identity, IMEI or the international mobile equipment identity together with the software version number, IMEISV.

The IMSI shall not exceed 15 digits, the TMSI/P-TMSI is 4 octets long, and the IMEI is composed of 15 digits, the IMEISV is 16 digits (see TS 23.003).

For packet paging the network shall select the mobile identity type with the following priority:

- 1- P-TMSI: The P-TMSI shall be used if it is available.
- 2- IMSI: The IMSI shall be used in cases where no P-TMSI is available.

For all other transactions except emergency call establishment, emergency call re-establishment, mobile terminated call establishment, the identification procedure, the GMM identification procedure, the GMM authentication and ciphering procedure and the ciphering mode setting procedure, the mobile station and the network shall select the mobile identity type with the following priority:

- 1- TMSI: The TMSI shall be used if it is available.
- 2- IMSI: The IMSI shall be used in cases where no TMSI is available.

For mobile terminated call establishment the mobile station shall select the same mobile identity type as received from the network in the PAGING REQUEST message.

For emergency call establishment and re-establishment the mobile station shall select the mobile identity type with the following priority:

- 1- TMSI: The TMSI shall be used if it is available.
- 2- IMSI: The IMSI shall be used in cases where no TMSI is available.
- 3- IMEI: The IMEI shall be used in cases where no SIM is available or the SIM is considered as not valid by the mobile station or no IMSI or TMSI is available.

In the identification procedure and in the GMM identification procedure the mobile station shall select the mobile identity type which was requested by the network.

In the ciphering mode setting procedure and in the GMM authentication and ciphering procedure the mobile shall select the IMEISV.

The *Mobile Identity* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.4/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.4/TS 24.008.

The *Mobile Identity* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octet and 11 octets length maximal. Further restriction on the length may be applied, e.g. number plans.

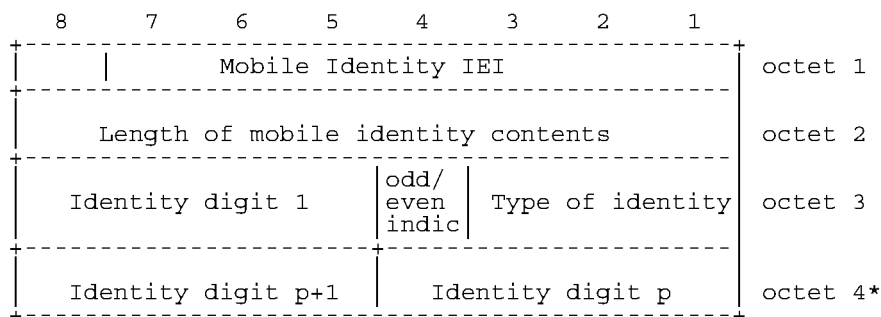


Figure 10.5.4/TS 24.008 *Mobile Identity* information element

**Table 10.5.4/TS 24.008: Mobile Identity information element**

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Type of identity (octet 3)  |  |
| Bits  |  |
| <b>3 2 1</b>  |  |
| 0 0 1   | IMSI   |
| 0 1 0   | IMEI   |
| 0 1 1   | IMEISV   |
| 1 0 0   | TMSI/P-TMSI  |
| 0 0 0   | No Identity note 1)  |
| All other values are reserved.  |  |
| Odd/even indication (octet 3)   |  |
| Bit   |  |
| <b>4</b>  |  |
| 0   | even number of identity digits and also when the TMSI/P-TMSI is used |
| 1   | odd number of identity digits  |
| Identity digits (octet 3 etc)   |  |
| For the IMSI, IMEI and IMEISV this field is coded using BCD coding. If the number of identity digits is even then bits 5 to 8 of the last octet shall be filled with an end mark coded as "1111".   |  |
| If the mobile identity is the TMSI/P-TMSI then bits 5 to 8 of octet 3 are coded as "1111" and bit 8 of octet 4 is the most significant bit and bit 1 of the last octet the least significant bit. The coding of the TMSI/P-TMSI is left open for each administration. |  |

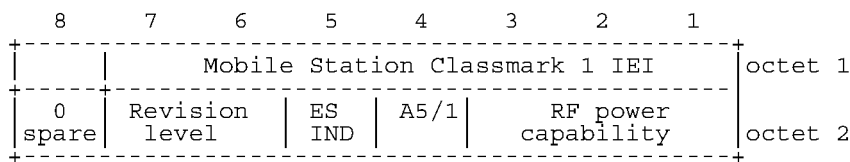
NOTE 1: This can be used in the case when a fill paging message without any valid identity has to be sent on the paging subchannel.

**10.5.1.5 Mobile Station Classmark 1**

The purpose of the *Mobile Station Classmark 1* information element is to provide the network with information concerning aspects of high priority of the mobile station equipment. This affects the manner in which the network handles the operation of the mobile station. The Mobile Station Classmark information indicates general mobile station characteristics and it shall therefore, except for fields explicitly indicated, be independent of the frequency band of the channel it is sent on.

The *Mobile Station Classmark 1* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.5/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.5/TS 24.008.

The *Mobile Station Classmark 1* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.5/TS 24.008 Mobile Station Classmark 1 information element**

Table 10.5.5/TS 24.008: *Mobile Station Classmark 1* information element

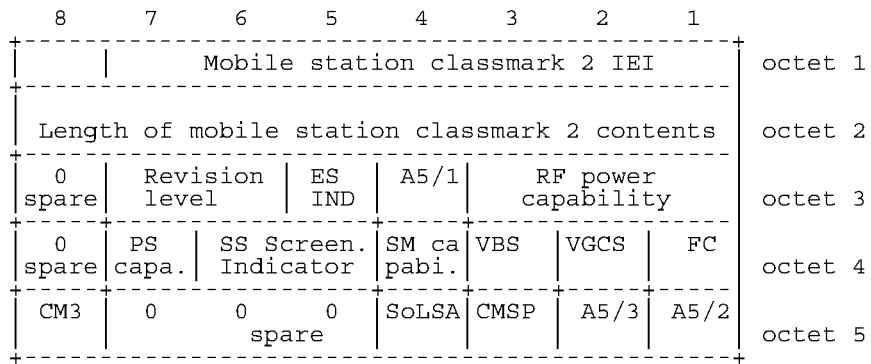
|  |
|--|
| Revision level (octet 2)   |
| Bits   |
| <b>7 6</b>   |
| 0 0 Reserved for phase 1   |
| 0 1 Used by phase 2 mobile stations  |
| All other values are reserved for future use.  |
| ES IND (octet 2, bit 5) "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option implementation   |
| 0 "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option is not implemented in the MS   |
| 1 "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option is implemented in the MS   |
| NOTE: The value of the ES IND gives the implementation in the MS. It's value is <b>not</b> dependent on the broadcast SI 3 Rest Octet <Early Classmark Sending Control> value. |
| 1 encryption algorithm A5/1 not available  |
| RF power capability (octet 2)  |
| When the GSM 450, GSM 480, GSM P, E [or R] 900 band is used (for exceptions see 3.4.18):   |
| Bits   |
| <b>3 2 1</b>   |
| 0 0 0 class 1  |
| 0 0 1 class 2  |
| 0 1 0 class 3  |
| 0 1 1 class 4  |
| 1 0 0 class 5  |
| All other values are reserved.   |
| When the DCS 1800 or PCS 1900 band is used (for exceptions see 3.4.18):  |
| Bits   |
| <b>3 2 1</b>   |
| 0 0 0 class 1  |
| 0 0 1 class 2  |
| 0 1 0 class 3  |
| All other values are reserved.   |

### 10.5.1.6 Mobile Station Classmark 2

The purpose of the *Mobile Station Classmark 2* information element is to provide the network with information concerning aspects of both high and low priority of the mobile station equipment. This affects the manner in which the network handles the operation of the mobile station. The *Mobile Station Classmark* information indicates general mobile station characteristics and it shall therefore, except for fields explicitly indicated, be independent of the frequency band of the channel it is sent on.

The *Mobile Station Classmark 2* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.6/TS 24.008, table 10.5.6a/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.6b/TS 24.008.

The *Mobile Station Classmark 2* is a type 4 information element with 5 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.6/TS 24.008 Mobile Station Classmark 2 information element**

NOTE: Owing to backward compatibility problems, bit 8 of octet 4 should not be used unless it is also checked that the bits 8, 7 and 6 of octet 3 are not "0 0 0".

Table 10.5.6a/TS 24.008: *Mobile Station Classmark 2* information element

|  |
|--|
| Revision level (octet 3)   |
| Bits   |
| <b>7 6</b>   |
| 0 0 Reserved for phase 1   |
| 0 1 Used by phase 2 mobile stations  |
| All other values are reserved for future use   |
| ES IND (octet 3, bit 5) "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option implementation   |
| 0 "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option is not implemented in the MS   |
| 1 "Controlled Early Classmark Sending" option is implemented in the MS   |
| NOTE: The value of the ES IND gives the implementation in the MS. It's value is <b>not</b> dependent on the broadcast SI 3 Rest Octet <Early Classmark Sending Control> value. |
| A5/1 algorithm supported (octet 3, bit 4)  |
| 0 encryption algorithm A5/1 available  |
| 1 encryption algorithm A5/1 not available  |
| RF Power Capability (Octet 3)  |
| When GSM 450, GSM 480, GSM 900 P, E [or R] band is used (for exceptions see 3.4.18):   |
| Bits   |
| <b>3 2 1</b>   |
| 0 0 0 class 1  |
| 0 0 1 class 2  |
| 0 1 0 class 3  |
| 0 1 1 class 4  |
| 1 0 0 class 5  |
| All other values are reserved.   |
| When the DCS 1800 or PCS 1900 band is used (for exceptions see 3.4.18):  |
| Bits   |
| <b>3 2 1</b>   |
| 0 0 0 class 1  |
| 0 0 1 class 2  |
| 0 1 0 class 3  |
| All other values are reserved.   |
| PS capability (pseudo-synchronization capability) (octet 4)  |
| Bit 7  |
| 0 PS capability not present  |
| 1 PS capability present  |
| SS Screening Indicator (octet 4)   |
| Bits   |
| <b>6 5</b>   |
| 0 0 defined in TS 24.080   |
| 0 1 defined in TS 24.080   |
| 1 0 defined in TS 24.080   |
| 1 1 defined in TS 24.080   |
| SM capability (MT SMS pt to pt capability) (octet 4)   |
| Bit 4  |
| 0 Mobile station does not support mobile terminated point to point SMS   |
| 1 Mobile station supports mobile terminated point to point SMS   |



Table 10.5.6b/TS 24.008: *Mobile Station Classmark 2* information element

|   |
|---|
| VBS notification reception (octet 4)  |
| Bit 3   |
| 0 no VBS capability or no notifications wanted  |
| 1 VBS capability and notifications wanted   |
| VGCS notification reception (octet 4)   |
| Bit 2   |
| 0 no VGCS capability or no notifications wanted   |
| 1 VGCS capability and notifications wanted  |
| FC Frequency Capability (octet 4)   |
| When GSM 400 band is used (for exceptions see 3.4.18):  |
| Bit 1   |
| 0 Reserved for future use (for definition of frequency bands see GSM 05.05)   |
| Note: This bit conveys no information about support or non support of the E-GSM or R-GSM band when transmitted on a GSM 400 channel.  |
| When a GSM 900 band is used (for exceptions see 3.4.18):  |
| Bit 1   |
| 0 The MS does not support the E-GSM or R-GSM band (For definition of frequency bands see GSM 05.05)                                   |
| 1 The MS does support the E-GSM or R-GSM (For definition of frequency bands see GSM 05.05)  |
| Note : For mobile station supporting the R-GSM band further information can be found in MS Classmark 3.                               |
| When the DCS 1800 band is used (for exceptions see 3.4.18):   |
| Bit 1   |
| 0 Reserved for future use (for definition of frequency bands see GSM 05.05)   |
| Note: This bit conveys no information about support or non support of the E-GSM or R-GSM band when transmitted on a DCS 1800 channel. |
| CM3 (octet 5, bit 8)  |
| 0 The MS does not support any options that are indicated in CM3   |
| 1 The MS supports options that are indicated in classmark 3 IE  |
| SoLSA (octet 5, bit 4)  |
| 0 The ME does not support SoLSA.  |
| 1 The ME supports SoLSA.  |
| CMSP: CM Service Prompt (octet 5, bit 3) \$(CCBS)\$   |
| 0 "Network initiated MO CM connection request" not supported.   |
| 1 "Network initiated MO CM connection request" supported for at least one CM protocol.  |
| A5/3 algorithm supported (octet 5, bit 2)   |
| 0 encryption algorithm A5/3 not available   |
| 1 encryption algorithm A5/3 available   |
| A5/2 algorithm supported (octet 5, bit 1)   |
| 0 encryption algorithm A5/2 not available   |
| 1 encryption algorithm A5/2 available   |

NOTE: Additional mobile station capability information might be obtained by invoking the classmark interrogation procedure.

### 10.5.1.7 Mobile Station Classmark 3

The purpose of the *Mobile Station Classmark 3* information element is to provide the network with information concerning aspects of the mobile station. The contents might affect the manner in which the network handles the operation of the mobile station. The Mobile Station Classmark information indicates general mobile station

characteristics and it shall therefore, except for fields explicitly indicated, be independent of the frequency band of the channel it is sent on.

The *MS Classmark 3* is a type 4 information element with a maximum of 14 octets length.

The value part of a *MS Classmark 3* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.7/TTS 24.008 and table 10.5.7/TTS 24.008.

NOTE: The 14 octet limit is so that the CLASSMARK CHANGE message will fit in one layer 2 frame.

SEMANTIC RULE : a multiband mobile station shall provide information about all frequency bands it can support. A single band mobile station shall not indicate the band it supports in the *Multiband Supported* field in the MS Classmark 3.

SEMANTIC RULE : a mobile station shall include the MS Measurement Capability field if the *Multi Slot Class* field contains a value of 19 or greater (see GSM 05.02).

Typically, the number of spare bits at the end is the minimum to reach an octet boundary. The receiver may add any number of bits set to "0" at the end of the received string if needed for correct decoding.

```

<Classmark 3 Value part> ::=
  <spare bit>
  { <Multiband supported : {000}>
    <A5 bits> |
  <Multiband supported : { 101 | 110}>
    <A5 bits>
    <Associated Radio Capability 2 : bit(4)>
    <Associated Radio Capability 1 : bit(4)> |
  <Multiband supported : {001 | 010 | 100 }>
    <A5 bits>
    <spare bit>(4)
    <Associated Radio Capability 1 : bit(4)> }
  { 0 | 1 <R Support> }
  { 0 | 1 <Multi Slot Capability>}
  <UCS2 treatment: bit>
  <Extended Measurement Capability : bit>
  { 0 | 1 <MS measurement capability> }
  { 0 | 1 <EDGE Multi Slot Capability>}
  {0 | 1 <EDGE Struct>}
  <Additional Bands Supported : bit(4)>
  <Associated Radio Capability 3 : bit(4)>
  <spare bit>(4)
  <spare bit>;

<A5 bits> ::= <A5/7 : bit> <A5/6 : bit> <A5/5 : bit> <A5/4 : bit> ;

<R Support>::=
  < R-GSM band Associated Radio Capability : bit(3)>;

<Multi Slot Capability> ::=
  <Multi Slot Class : bit(5)> ;

< MS Measurement capability > ::=
  < SMS_VALUE : bit (4)>
  < SM_VALUE : bit (4)>;

<EDGE Multi Slot Capability> ::=
  <EDGE Multi Slot Class : bit(5)>;

<EDGE Struct> ::=
  <Modulation Capability : bit>
  { 0 | 1 <EDGE RF Power Capability 1: bit(2)>}
  { 0 | 1 <EDGE RF Power Capability 2: bit(2)>}

```

Figure 10.5.7/TS 24.008 Mobile Station Classmark 3 information element

Table 10.5.7/TS 24.008: Mobile Station Classmark 3 information element

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Multiband Supported (3 bit field)  |   |
| Band 1 supported (third bit of the field)  |   |
| 0  | P-GSM not supported                     |
| 1  | P-GSM supported                         |
| Band 2 supported (second bit of the field)   |   |
| 0  | E-GSM or R-GSM not supported            |
| 1  | E-GSM or R-GSM supported                |
| Band 3 supported (first bit of the field)  |   |
| 0  | DCS 1800 not supported                  |
| 1  | DCS 1800 supported                      |
| The indication of support of P-GSM band or E-GSM or R-GSM band is mutually exclusive.  |   |
| When the 'Band 2 supported' bit indicates support of E-GSM or R-GSM, the presence of the <R Support> field, see below, indicates if the E-GSM or R-GSM band is supported.  |   |
| In this version of the protocol, the sender indicates in this field either none, one or two of these 3 bands supported. If only one band is indicated, the receiver shall ignore the Associated Radio Capability 2.  |   |
| For single band mobile station all bits are set to 0.  |   |
| A5/4   |   |
| 0  | encryption algorithm A5/4 not available |
| 1  | encryption algorithm A5/4 available     |
| A5/5   |   |
| 0  | encryption algorithm A5/5 not available |
| 1  | encryption algorithm A5/5 available     |
| A5/6   |   |
| 0  | encryption algorithm A5/6 not available |
| 1  | encryption algorithm A5/6 available     |
| A5/7   |   |
| 0  | encryption algorithm A5/7 not available |
| 1  | encryption algorithm A5/7 available     |
| Associated Radio capability 1 and 2  |   |
| If either of P-GSM or E-GSM or R-GSM is supported, the radio capability 1 field indicates the radio capability for P-GSM, E-GSM or R-GSM, and the radio capability 2 field indicates the radio capability for DCS1800 if supported, and is spare otherwise.  |   |
| If none of P-GSM or E-GSM or R-GSM are supported, the radio capability 1 field indicates the radio capability for DCS1800, and the radio capability 2 field is spare.  |   |
| The radio capability contains the binary coding of the power class associated with the band indicated in multiband support bits (see GSM305.05).   |   |
| R Support  |   |
| In case where the R-GSM band is supported the R-GSM band associated radio capability field contains the binary coding of the power class associated (see GSM305.05). A mobile station supporting the R-GSM band shall also when appropriate, see 10.5.1.6, indicate its support in the 'FC' bit in the Mobile Station Classmark 2 information element. |   |
| Note: the coding of the power class for P-GSM, E-GSM, R-GSM and DCS 1800 in radio capability 1 and/or 2 is different to that used in the Mobile Station Classmark 1 and Mobile Station Classmark 2 information elements.   |   |

(continued...)

Table 10.5.1.7/TS 24.008 (continued): *MS Classmark 3* information element

|  |
|--|
| Multi Slot Class (5 bit field)   |
| In case the MS supports the use of multiple timeslots then the Multi Slot Class field is coded as the binary representation of the multislot class defined in TS GSM 05.02.  |
| UCS2 treatment   |
| This information field indicates the likely treatment by the mobile station of UCS2 encoded character strings. If not included, the value 0 shall be assumed by the receiver.  |
| 0 the ME has a preference for the default alphabet (defined in GSM 03.38) over UCS2.   |
| 1 the ME has no preference between the use of the default alphabet and the use of UCS2.  |
| Extended Measurement Capability  |
| This bit indicates whether the mobile station supports 'Extended Measurements' or not  |
| 0 the MS does not support Extended Measurements  |
| 1 the MS supports Extended Measurements  |
| <b>SMS_VALUE (Switch-Measure-Switch)</b> (4 bit field)   |
| The SMS field indicates the time needed for the mobile station to switch from one radio channel to another, perform a neighbour cell power measurement, and the switch from that radio channel to another radio channel. |
| Bits   |
| 4 3 2 1  |
| 0 0 0 0 1/4 timeslot (~144 microseconds)   |
| 0 0 0 1 2/4 timeslot (~288 microseconds)   |
| 0 0 1 0 3/4 timeslot (~433 microseconds)   |
| ...  |
| 1 1 1 1 16/4 timeslot (~2307 microseconds)   |
| <b>SM_VALUE (Switch-Measure)</b> (4 bit field)   |
| The SM field indicates the time needed for the mobile station to switch from one radio channel to another and perform a neighbour cell power measurement.  |

```

Bits
4 3 2 1
0 0 0 0  1/4 timeslot (~144 microseconds)
0 0 0 1  2/4 timeslot (~288 microseconds)
0 0 1 0  3/4 timeslot (~433 microseconds)
1 1 1 1  16/4 timeslot (~2307 microseconds)

```

EDGE Multi Slot class (5 bit field)

In case the EDGE MS supports the use of multiple timeslots and the number of supported time slots is different from number of time slots supported for GMSK then the EDGE Multi Slot class field is included and is coded as the binary representation of the multislots class defined in TS GSM 05.02.

Modulation Capability

Modulation Capability field indicates the supported modulation scheme by MS in addition to GMSK

```

0  8-PSK supported for downlink reception only
1  8-PSK supported for uplink transmission and downlink reception

```

**EDGE RF Power Capability 1 (2 bit field)**

If 8-PSK is supported for both uplink and downlink, the **EDGE RF Power Capability 1** field indicates the radio capability for GSM900.

The radio capability contains the binary coding of the EDGE power class (see GSM 05.05).

**EDGE RF Power Capability 2 (2 bit field)**

If 8-PSK is supported for both uplink and downlink, the **EDGE RF Power Capability 2** field indicates the radio capability for DCS1800 or PCS1900 if supported, and is not included otherwise.

The radio capability contains the binary coding of the EDGE power class (see GSM 05.05).

Additional Bands Supported (4 bit field)

```

Band 4 supported (fourth bit of the field)
0  GSM 450 not supported
1  GSM 450 supported

```

```

Band 5 supported (third bit of the field)
0  GSM 480 not supported
1  GSM 480 supported

```

Other two bits in this field are reserved for future use.

In this version of the protocol, the sender indicates in this field either none, one or two of these 2 bands supported.

Associated Radio Capability 3

If either GSM 450 or GSM 480 or both is supported, the radio capability 3 field indicates the radio capability for GSM 450 and GSM 480.

The radio capability contains the binary coding of the power class associated with the band indicated in additional band support bits (see GSM 05.05).

Note: the coding of the power class for GSM 450 and GSM 480 in radio capability 3 is different to that used in the Mobile Station Classmark 1 and Mobile Station Classmark 2 information elements.

### 10.5.1.8 Spare Half Octet

This element is used in the description of messages in section 9 when an odd number of half octet type 1 information elements are used. This element is filled with spare bits set to zero and is placed in bits 5 to 8 of the octet unless otherwise specified.

### 10.5.1.9 Descriptive group or broadcast call reference

The purpose of the *Descriptive Group or Broadcast Call Reference* is to provide information describing a voice group or broadcast call. The IE of the *Descriptive Group or Broadcast Call Reference* is composed of the group or broadcast call reference together with a service flag, an acknowledgement flag, the call priority and the group cipher key number.

The *Descriptive Group or Broadcast Call Reference* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.8/TS 24.008 and Table 10.5.8/TS 24.008

The *Descriptive Group or Broadcast Call Reference* is a type 3 information element with 6 octets length.

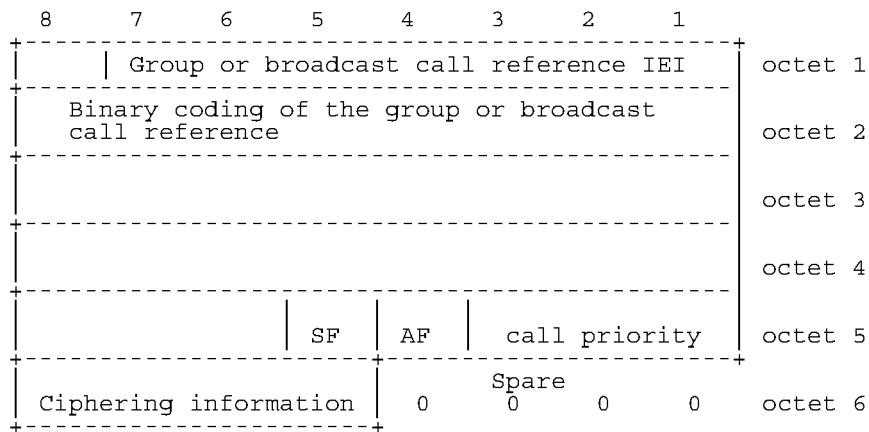


Figure 10.5.8/TS 24.008 Descriptive Group or Broadcast Call Reference

**Table 10.5.8/TS 24.008 Descriptive Group or Broadcast Call Reference**

```

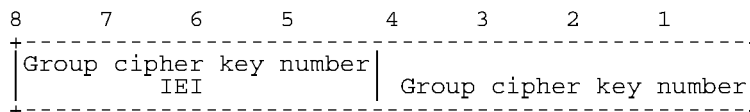
+-----+
| Binary code of the group or broadcast call reference |
| The length of the binary code has 27 bits which is |
| encoded in the octet 2, 3, 4 |
| and Bits 8,7,6 (octet 5). |
| The highest bit of the BC is the bit 8 in the octet 2 |
| and the lowest bit is allocated in the bit 6 |
| in the octet 5. (see also GSM303.03) |
| |
| SF Service flag (octet 5) |
| Bit |
| 5 |
| 0          VBS (broadcast call reference) |
| 1          VGCS (group call reference) |
| |
| AF Acknowledgement flag (octet 5) |
| Bit |
| 4 |
| 0          acknowledgement is not required |
| 1          acknowledgement is required |
| |
| Call priority (octet 5) |
| Bit |
| 3 2 1 |
| 0 0 0      no priority applied |
| 0 0 1      call priority level 4 |
| 0 1 0      call priority level 3 |
| 0 1 1      call priority level 2 |
| 1 0 0      call priority level 1 |
| 1 0 1      call priority level 0 |
| 1 1 0      call priority level B |
| 1 1 1      call priority level A |
| |
| Ciphering information (octet 6) |
| Bit |
| 8 7 6 5 |
| 0 0 0 0      no ciphering |
| 0 0 0 1      ciphering with cipher key number 1 |
| 0 0 1 0      ciphering with cipher key number 2 |
| 0 0 1 1      ciphering with cipher key number 3 |
| 0 1 0 0      ciphering with cipher key number 4 |
| 0 1 0 1      ciphering with cipher key number 5 |
| 0 1 1 0      ciphering with cipher key number 6 |
| 0 1 1 1      ciphering with cipher key number 7 |
| 1 0 0 0      ciphering with cipher key number 8 |
| 1 0 0 1      ciphering with cipher key number 9 |
| 1 0 1 0      ciphering with cipher key number A |
| 1 0 1 1      ciphering with cipher key number B |
| 1 1 0 0      ciphering with cipher key number C |
| 1 1 0 1      ciphering with cipher key number D |
| 1 1 1 0      ciphering with cipher key number E |
| 1 1 1 1      ciphering with cipher key number F |
+-----+
    
```

**10.5.1.10 Group Cipher Key Number**

The purpose of the *Group Cipher Key Number* is to provide information on the group cipher key to be used for ciphering and deciphering by the mobile station.

The *Group Cipher Key Number* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.9/TS 24.008 and Table 10.5.9/TS 24.008

The *Group Cipher Key Number* is a type 1 information element with 1 octet length.



**Figure 10.5.9/TS 24.008 Group Cipher Key Number**

Table 10.5.9/TS 24.008 Group Cipher Key Number

| Group cipher key number |                     |
|-------------------------|---------------------|
| Bit                     |                     |
| 4                       | 3 2 1               |
| 0 0 0 0                 | spare               |
| 0 0 0 1                 | cipher key number 1 |
| 0 0 1 0                 | cipher key number 2 |
| 0 0 1 1                 | cipher key number 3 |
| 0 1 0 0                 | cipher key number 4 |
| 0 1 0 1                 | cipher key number 5 |
| 0 1 1 0                 | cipher key number 6 |
| 0 1 1 1                 | cipher key number 7 |
| 1 0 0 0                 | cipher key number 8 |
| 1 0 0 1                 | cipher key number 9 |
| 1 0 1 0                 | cipher key number A |
| 1 0 1 1                 | cipher key number B |
| 1 1 0 0                 | cipher key number C |
| 1 1 0 1                 | cipher key number D |
| 1 1 1 0                 | cipher key number E |
| 1 1 1 1                 | cipher key number F |

10.5.1.10a PD and SAPI \$(CCBS)\$

The purpose of the *PD and SAPI* information element is to provide information concerning Protocol Discriminators and Service Access Point Identifiers.

The *PD and SAPI* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.10/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.10/TS 24.008.

The *PD and SAPI* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

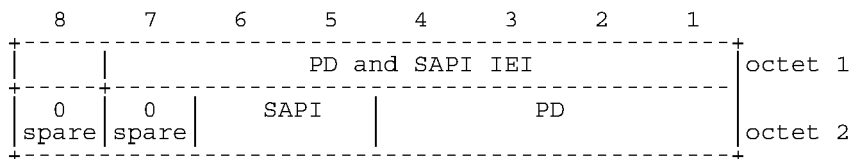


Figure 10.5.10/TS 24.008  
PD and SAPI information element

Table 10.5.1.10/TS 24.008: PD and SAPI information element

|  |
|--|
| SAPI: Service Access Point Identifier (octet 2)  |
| Bits   |
| 6 5  |
| 0 0 SAPI 0                                       |
| 0 1 reserved                                     |
| 1 0 reserved                                     |
| 1 1 SAPI 3                                       |
| PD: Protocol Discriminator (octet 2)             |
| bits 4-1   |
| Encoded as specified in section 11.2.1 of 04.07. |

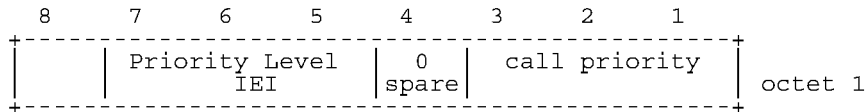
10.5.1.11 Priority Level

The purpose of the *Priority Level* is to provide information defining the priority level requested or applied. The *Priority Level* IE may be included in CM\_SERVICE\_REQUEST, CALL\_PROCEEDING and SETUP messages.

The *Priority Level* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.11/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.11/TS 24.008.



The *Priority Level* is a type 1 information element with 1 octet length.



**Figure 10.5.11/TS 24.008 Priority Level**

**Table 10.5.11/TS 24.008 Priority Level**

| Call priority (octet 1) |                       |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| Bit                     |                       |
| 3 2 1                   |                       |
| 0 0 0                   | no priority applied   |
| 0 0 1                   | call priority level 4 |
| 0 1 0                   | call priority level 3 |
| 0 1 1                   | call priority level 2 |
| 1 0 0                   | call priority level 1 |
| 1 0 1                   | call priority level 0 |
| 1 1 0                   | call priority level B |
| 1 1 1                   | call priority level A |

## 10.5.2 Radio Resource management information elements.

See 04.18



**Table 10.5.90/TS 24.008: Authentication Parameter SRES information element**

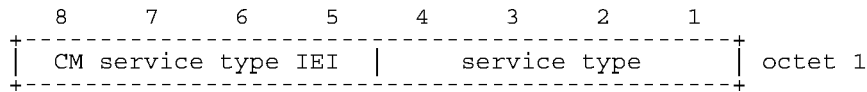
|   |
|---|
| SRES value (octet 2, 3, 4 and 5)<br>The SRES value consists of 32 bits. Bit 8 of octet 2 is the most significant bit while bit 1 of octet 5 is the least significant bit. |
|---|

**10.5.3.3 CM service type**

The purpose of the *CM Service Type* information element is to specify which service is requested from the network.

The *CM Service Type* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.77/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.91/TS 24.008.

The *CM Service Type* is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 10.5.77/TS 24.008 CM Service Type information element**

**Table 10.5.91/TS 24.008: CM Service Type information element**

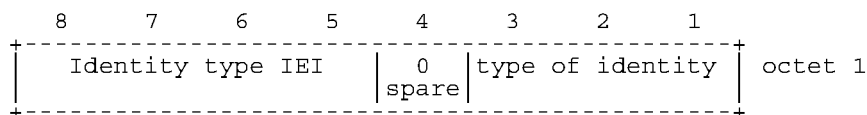
|                                |   |   |   |   |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| Service type (octet 1)         |   |   |   |   |
| Bits                           |   |   |   |   |
| 4                              | 3 | 2 | 1 |   |
| 0                              | 0 | 0 | 1 | Mobile originating call establishment or packet mode connection establishment |
| 0                              | 0 | 1 | 0 | Emergency call establishment  |
| 0                              | 1 | 0 | 0 | Short message service   |
| 1                              | 0 | 0 | 0 | Supplementary service activation  |
| 1                              | 0 | 0 | 1 | Voice group call establishment  |
| 1                              | 0 | 1 | 0 | Voice broadcast call establishment  |
| 1                              | 0 | 1 | 1 | Location Services   |
| All other values are reserved. |   |   |   |   |

**10.5.3.4 Identity type**

The purpose of the *Identity Type* information element is to specify which identity is requested.

The *Identity Type* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.78/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.92/TS 24.008.

The *Identity Type* is a type 1 information element .



**Figure 10.5.78/TS 24.008 Identity Type information element**

**Table 10.5.92/TS 24.008: Identity Type information element**

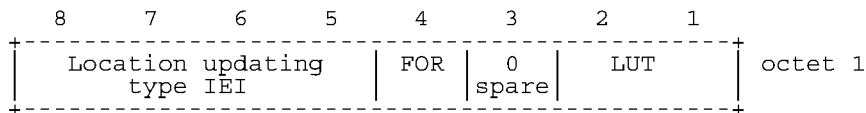
|                                |   |   |        |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--------|
| Type of identity (octet 1)     |   |   |        |
| Bits                           |   |   |        |
| 3                              | 2 | 1 |        |
| 0                              | 0 | 1 | IMSI   |
| 0                              | 1 | 0 | IMEI   |
| 0                              | 1 | 1 | IMEISV |
| 1                              | 0 | 0 | TMSI   |
| All other values are reserved. |   |   |        |

**10.5.3.5 Location updating type**

The purpose of the *Location Updating Type* information element is to indicate whether a normal updating, a periodic updating or an IMSI attach is wanted. It may also indicate that a follow-on request has been received from the mobile station CM layer.

The *Location Updating Type* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.79/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.93/TS 24.008.

The *Location Updating Type* is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 10.5.79/TS 24.008 Location Updating Type information element**

**Table 10.5.93/TS 24.008: Location Updating Type information element**

|  |                              |                          |
|--|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| LUT (octet 1)  |                              |                          |
| Bits   |                              |                          |
| 2  | 1                            |                          |
| 0  | 0                            | Normal location updating |
| 0  | 1                            | Periodic updating        |
| 1  | 0                            | IMSI attach              |
| 1  | 1                            | Reserved                 |
| FOR (octet 1)  |                              |                          |
| The Follow-On Request bit (FOR) is coded as follows: |                              |                          |
| Bit  |                              |                          |
| 4  |                              |                          |
| 0  | No follow-on request pending |                          |
| 1  | Follow-on request pending    |                          |

**10.5.3.5a Network Name**

The purpose of this information element is to pass a text string to the mobile station.

The *Network Name* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.80/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.94/TS 24.008.

The *Network Name* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (see GSM 04.06).

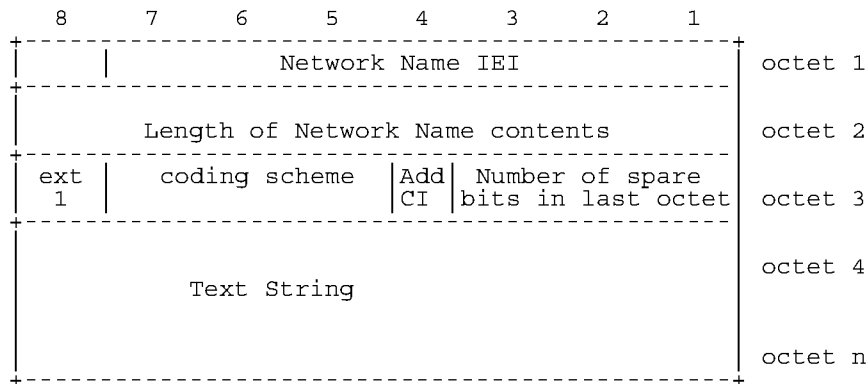


Figure 10.5.80/TS 24.008 Network Name information element

Table 10.5.94/TS 24.008 Network Name information element

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Number of spare bits in last octet (octet 3, bits 1 to 3)           |  |
| 0 0 1   | bit 8 is spare and set to "0" in octet n   |
| 0 1 0   | bits 7 and 8 are spare and set to "0" in octet n   |
| 0 1 1   | bits 6 to 8(inclusive) are spare and set to "0" in octet n   |
| 1 0 0   | bits 5 to 8(inclusive) are spare and set to "0" in octet n   |
| 1 0 1   | bits 4 to 8(inclusive) are spare and set to "0" in octet n   |
| 1 1 0   | bits 3 to 8(inclusive) are spare and set to "0" in octet n   |
| 1 1 1   | bits 2 to 8(inclusive) are spare and set to "0" in octet n   |
| 0 0 0   | this field carries no information about the number of spare bits in octet n                                |
| Add CI (octet 3, bit 4)   |  |
| 0   | The MS should not add the letters for the Country's Initials to the text string                            |
| 1   | The MS should add the letters for the Country's Initials and a separator (e.g. a space) to the text string |
| Coding Scheme (octet 3, bits 5-7)                                   |  |
| 0 0 0   | SMS Cell Broadcast coding scheme defined in GSM 03.38  |
| 0 0 1   | UCS2 (16 bit) [72]   |
| 0 1 0   |  |
| to reserved   |  |
| 1 1 1   |  |
| Text String (octet 4 to octet n, inclusive)                         |  |
| Encoded according to the Coding Scheme defined by octet 3, bits 5-7 |  |

### 10.5.3.6 Reject cause

The purpose of the *Reject Cause* information element is to indicate the reason why a request from the mobile station is rejected by the network.

The *Reject Cause* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.81/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.95/TS 24.008.

The *Reject Cause* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

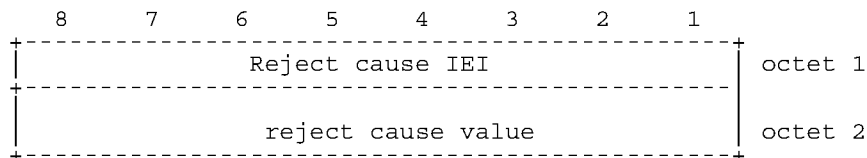


Figure 10.5.81/TS 24.008 Reject Cause information element

Table 10.5.95/TS 24.008: *Reject Cause* information element

| Reject cause value (octet 2) |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Bits                         |   |
| 8                            | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1                                       |
| 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0              | IMSI unknown in HLR                                 |
| 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1              | Illegal MS  |
| 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0              | IMSI unknown in VLR                                 |
| 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1              | IMEI not accepted                                   |
| 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0              | Illegal ME  |
| 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1              | PLMN not allowed                                    |
| 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0              | Location Area not allowed                           |
| 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1              | Roaming not allowed in this location area           |
| 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1              | Network failure                                     |
| 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0              | Congestion  |
| 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0              | Service option not supported                        |
| 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1              | Requested service option not subscribed             |
| 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0              | Service option temporarily out of order             |
| 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 0              | Call cannot be identified                           |
| 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0              | } retry upon entry into a new cell                  |
| 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1              |   |
| 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1              | Semantically incorrect message                      |
| 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0              | Invalid mandatory information                       |
| 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1              | Message type non-existent or not implemented        |
| 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 0              | Message type not compatible with the protocol state |
| 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1              | Information element non-existent or not implemented |
| 0 1 1 0 0 1 0 0              | Conditional IE error                                |
| 0 1 1 0 0 1 0 1              | Message not compatible with the protocol state      |
| 0 1 1 0 1 1 1 1              | Protocol error, unspecified                         |

Any other value received by the mobile station shall be treated as 0010 0010, 'Service option temporarily out of order'. Any other value received by the network shall be treated as 0110 1111, 'Protocol error, unspecified'.

NOTE: The listed reject cause values are defined in Annex G.

10.5.3.7 Follow-on Proceed

The purpose of the *Follow-on Proceed* information element is to indicate that an MM connection may be established on an existing RR connection.

The *Follow-on Proceed* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.82/TS 24.008.

The *Follow-on Proceed* is a type 2 information element.

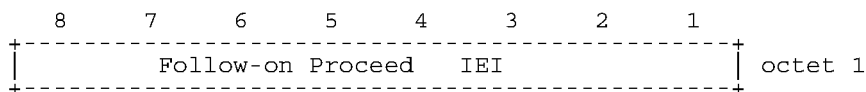


Figure 10.5.82/TS 24.008 *Follow-on Proceed* information element

10.5.3.8 Time Zone

The purpose of this information element is to encode the local timezone in steps of 15 minutes.

The *Time Zone* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.83/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.96/TS 24.008.

The *Time Zone* is a type 3 information element with a length of 2 octets.

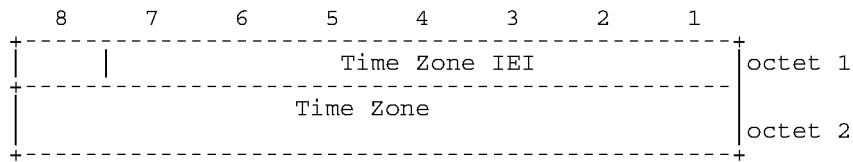


Figure 10.5.83/TS 24.008 *Time Zone* information element

Table 10.5.96/TS 24.008 *Time Zone* information element

|  |
|--|
| Time Zone (octet 2, bits 1-8)<br>This field is encoded in exactly the same way as the Time Zone field of the TP-Service-Centre-Time-Stamp in GSM3.40 |
|--|

### 10.5.3.9 Time Zone and Time

The purpose of this information element is to encode the local timezone in steps of 15 minutes and to indicate the time at which this information element may have been sent by the network.

The *Time Zone and Time* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.84/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.97/TS 24.008.

The *Time Zone and Time* is a type 3 information element with a length of 8 octets.

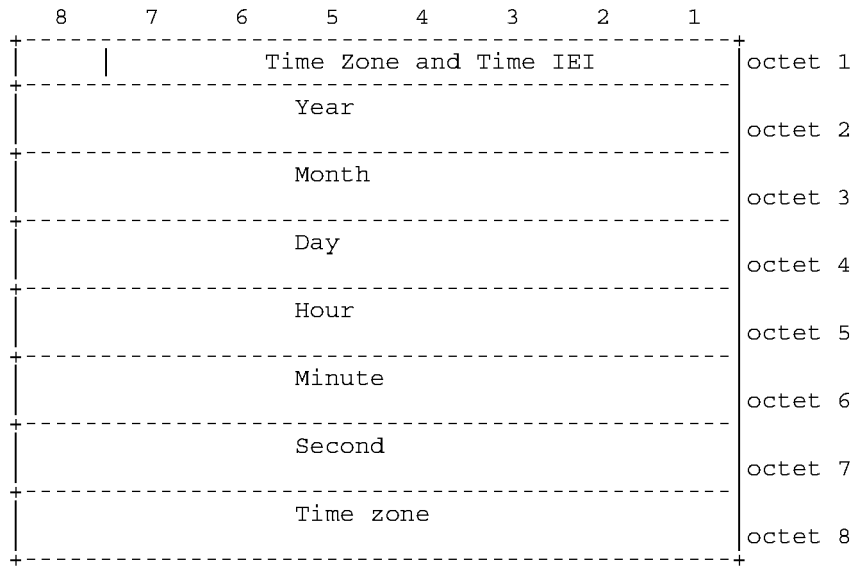


Figure 10.5.84/TS 24.008 *Time Zone and Time* information element

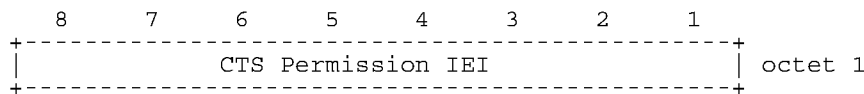
**Table 10.5.97/TS 24.008 *Timezone and Time* information element**

|  |
|--|
| <p>Year (octet 2, bits 1-8)<br/>This field is encoded in exactly the same way as the Year field of the TP-Service-Centre-Time-Stamp in GSM 03.40.</p> <p>Month (octet 3, bits 1-8)<br/>This field is encoded in exactly the same way as the Month field of the TP-Service-Centre-Time-Stamp in GSM 03.40 ETS 300 536).</p> <p>Day (octet 4, bits 1-8)<br/>This field is encoded in exactly the same way as the Day field of the TP-Service-Centre-Time-Stamp in GSM 03.40.</p> <p>Hour (octet 5, bits 1-8)<br/>This field is encoded in exactly the same way as the Hour field of the TP-Service-Centre-Time-Stamp in GSM 03.40.</p> <p>Minute (octet 6, bits 1-8)<br/>This field is encoded in exactly the same way as the Minute field of the TP-Service-Centre-Time-Stamp in GSM 03.40.</p> <p>Second (octet 7, bits 1-8)<br/>This field is encoded in exactly the same way as the Second field of the TP-Service-Centre-Time-Stamp in GSM 03.40.</p> <p>Time Zone (octet 8, bits 1-8)<br/>This field is encoded in exactly the same way as the Time Zone field of the TP-Service-Centre-Time-Stamp in GSM 03.40)</p> |
|--|

**10.5.3.10 CTS permission**

The purpose of the *CTS permission* information element is to indicate that the mobile station is allowed to use GSM-Cordless Telephony System in the Location Area. The *CTS permission* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.84a/TS 24.008.

The *CTS permission* is a type 2 information element.



**Figure 10.5.84a/TS 24.008 *CTS permission* information element**

**10.5.3.11 LSA Identifier**

This element uniquely identifies a LSA.

The *LSA Identifier* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.68c/TS 24.008.

The *LSA Identifier* is a type 4 information element with a length of 2 or 5 octets.



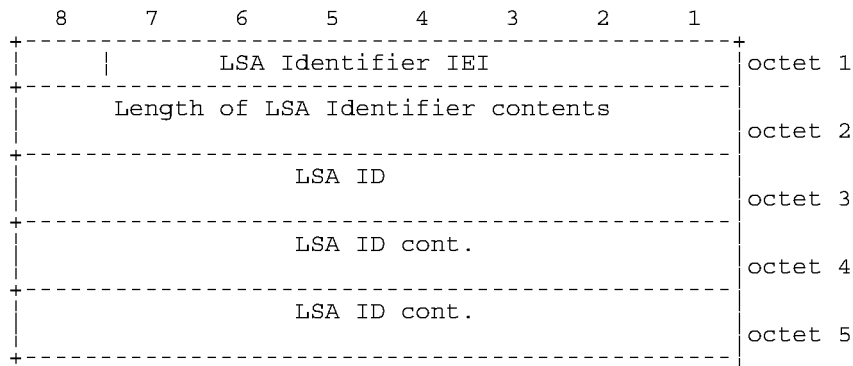


Figure 10.68c/TS 24.008 LSA Identifier information element

If the Length = 0, then no LSA ID is included. This is used to indicate that the MS has moved to an area where there is no LSA available for that MS.

Octets 3-5 are coded as specified in TS 23.003, 'Identification of Localised Service Area'. Bit 8 of octet 3 is the most significant bit.

### 10.5.3.12 Daylight Saving Time

The purpose of this information element is to encode the Daylight Saving Time in steps of 1 hour.

The *Daylight Saving Time* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.84b/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.97a/TS 24.008.

The *Daylight Saving Time* is a type 4 information element with a length of 3 octets.

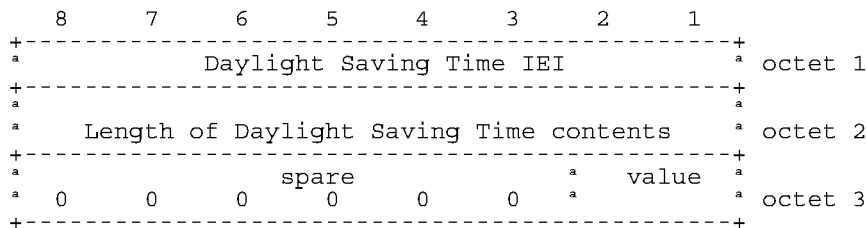


Figure 10.5.84b/TS 24.008 Daylight Saving Time information element

Table 10.5.97a/TS 24.008: Daylight Saving Time information element

|                                      |   |  |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| Daylight Saving Time value (octet 3) |   |  |
| Bits                                 |   |  |
| 2                                    | 1 |  |
| 0                                    | 0 | No adjustment for Daylight Saving Time       |
| 0                                    | 1 | +1 hour adjustment for Daylight Saving Time  |
| 1                                    | 0 | +2 hours adjustment for Daylight Saving Time |
| 1                                    | 1 | Reserved                                     |

## 10.5.4 Call control information elements.

### 10.5.4.1 Extensions of codesets

There is a certain number of possible information element identifier values using the formatting rules described in section 10.5: 128 from the type 3 & 4 information element format and at least 8 from the type 1 & 2 information element format.

One value in the type 1 format is specified for shift operations described below. One other value in both the type 3 & 4 and type 1 format is reserved. This leaves 133 information element identifier values available for assignment.

It is possible to expand this structure to eight codesets of 133 information element identifier values each. One common value in the type 1 format is employed in each codeset to facilitate shifting from one codeset to another. The contents of this shift information element identifies the codeset to be used for the next information element or elements. The codeset in use at any given time is referred to as the "active codeset". By convention, codeset 0 is the initially active codeset.

Two codeset shifting procedures are supported: locking shift and non-locking shift.

Codeset 5 is reserved for information elements reserved for national use.

Codeset 6 is reserved for information elements specific to the local network (either public or private).

Codeset 7 is reserved for user-specific information elements.

The coding rules specified in section 10.5 shall apply for information elements belonging to any active codeset.

Transitions from one active codeset to another (i.e. by means of the locking shift procedure) may only be made to a codeset with a higher numerical value than the codeset being left.

An information element belonging to codeset 5, 6 or 7 may appear together with information elements belonging to codeset 0, by using the non-locking shift procedure (see section 10.5.4.3).

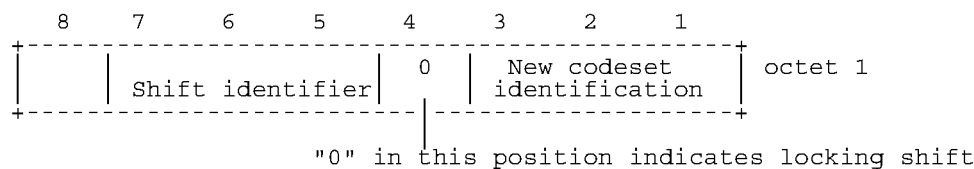
A user or network equipment shall have the capability to recognize a shift information element and to determine the length of the following information element, although the equipment need not be able to interpret and act on the content of the information element. This enables the equipment to determine the start of the subsequent information element.

### 10.5.4.2 Locking shift procedure

The locking shift procedure employs an information element to indicate the new active codeset. The specified codeset remains active until another locking shift information element is encountered which specifies the use of another codeset. For example, codeset 0 is active at the start of message content analysis. If a locking shift to codeset 5 is encountered, the next information elements will be interpreted according to the information element identifiers assigned in codeset 5, until another shift information element is encountered. This procedure is used only to shift to a higher order codeset than the one being left.

The locking shift is valid only within that message which contains the locking shift information element. At the start of every message content analysis, the active codeset is codeset 0.

The locking shift information element uses the type 1 information element format and coding shown in figure 10.5.85/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.98/TS 24.008.



**Figure 10.5.85/TS 24.008 Locking shift element**

**Table 10.5.98/TS 24.008: Locking shift element**

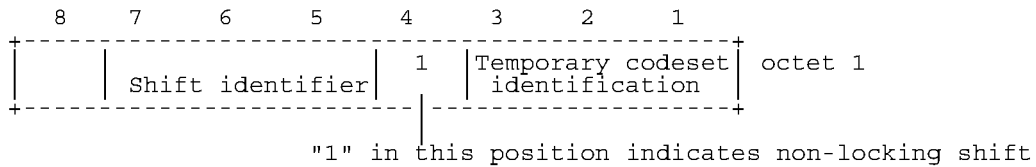
| Codeset identification (octet 1): |   |   |   |  |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|--|
| bits                              | 3 | 2 | 1 |  |
|                                   | 0 | 0 | 0 | not applicable   |
|                                   | 0 | 0 | 1 |  |
| to                                | 1 | 0 | 0 | reserved   |
|                                   | 1 | 0 | 1 | codeset 5: information elements for national use   |
|                                   | 1 | 1 | 0 | codeset 6: information elements specific to the local network (either public or private) |
|                                   | 1 | 1 | 1 | codeset 7: user-specific information elements  |

**10.5.4.3 Non-locking shift procedure**

The non-locking shift procedure provides a temporary shift to the specified lower or higher codeset. The non-locking shift procedure uses a type 1 information element to indicate the codeset to be used to interpret the next information element. After the interpretation of the next information element, the active codeset is again used for interpreting any following information elements. For example, codeset 0 is active at the beginning of message content analysis. If a non-locking shift to codeset 6 is encountered, only the next information element is interpreted according to the information element identifiers assigned in codeset 6. After this information element is interpreted, codeset 0 will again be used to interpret the following information elements. A non-locking shift information element indicating the current codeset shall not be regarded as an error.

A locking shift information element shall not follow directly a non-locking shift information element. If this combination is received, it shall be interpreted as though a locking shift information element had been received.

The non-locking shift information element uses the type 1 information format and coding shown in figure 10.5.86/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.99/TS 24.008.



**Figure 10.5.86/TS 24.008 Non-locking shift element**

**Table 10.5.99/TS 24.008: Non-locking shift element**

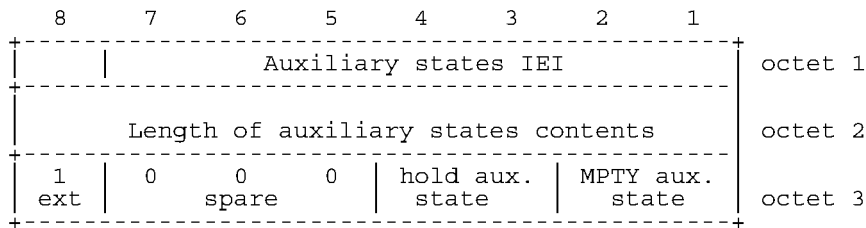
| Codeset identification (octet 1): |   |   |   |  |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|--|
| bits                              | 3 | 2 | 1 |  |
|                                   | 0 | 0 | 0 | codeset 0 (initially active): GSM324.008 information elements                            |
|                                   | 0 | 0 | 1 |  |
| to                                | 1 | 0 | 0 | reserved   |
|                                   | 1 | 0 | 1 | codeset 5: information elements for national use   |
|                                   | 1 | 1 | 0 | codeset 6: information elements specific to the local network (either public or private) |
|                                   | 1 | 1 | 1 | codeset 7: user-specific information elements.   |

**10.5.4.4 Auxiliary states**

The purpose of the auxiliary states information element is to describe the current status of the auxiliary states of a call in the call control states "active" and "mobile originating modify". (See TSs TS 24.083 and 04.84)

The auxiliary states information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.87/TS 24.008, table 10.5.100/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.101/TS 24.008.

The auxiliary states is a type 4 information element with 3 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.87/TS 24.008 Auxiliary states information element**

**Table 10.5.100/TS 24.008: Auxiliary states information element**

|  |                  |        |
|--|------------------|--------|
| Hold auxiliary state (octet 3)                     |                  |        |
| Bits   |                  |        |
| 4 3  |                  |        |
| 0 0  | idle             | Note 1 |
| 0 1  | hold request     | Note 1 |
| 1 0  | call held        | Note 1 |
| 1 1  | retrieve request | Note 1 |
| Note 1: These states are defined in Rec GSM304.83. |                  |        |

**Table 10.5.101/TS 24.008: Auxiliary states information element**

|  |               |        |
|--|---------------|--------|
| Multi party auxiliary state (octet 3)              |               |        |
| Bits   |               |        |
| 2 1  |               |        |
| 0 0  | idle          | Note 2 |
| 0 1  | MPTY request  | Note 2 |
| 1 0  | call in MPTY  | Note 2 |
| 1 1  | split request | Note 2 |
| NOTE 2: These states are defined in Rec GSM304.84. |               |        |

### 10.5.4.5 Bearer capability

The purpose of the bearer capability information element is to describe a bearer service. The use of the bearer capability information element in relation to compatibility checking is described in annex B.

The bearer capability information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.88/TS 24.008 and tables 10.5.102/TS 24.008 to 10.5.115/TS 24.008.

The bearer capability is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 16 octets.

|  |   |   |                               |                                       |                                       |               |            |               |
|--|---|---|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|------------|---------------|
| 8  | 7   | 6   | 5                             | 4                                     | 3                                     | 2             | 1          |               |
| Bearer capability IEI                    |   |   |                               |                                       |                                       |               |            | octet 1       |
| Length of the bearer capability contents |   |   |                               |                                       |                                       |               |            | octet 2       |
| 0/1<br>ext                               | radio<br>channel<br>requirement           | co-<br>ding<br>std                        | trans<br>fer<br>mode          | information<br>transfer<br>capability |                                       |               |            | octet 3       |
| 0/1<br>ext                               | 0<br>co-<br>ding                          | 0<br>spare                                | speech version<br>indication  |                                       |                                       |               |            | octet 3a etc* |
| 1<br>ext                                 | comp-<br>ress.                            | structure                                 | dupl.<br>mode                 | confi<br>gur.                         | NIRR                                  | esta-<br>bli. |            | octet 4*      |
| 0/1<br>ext                               | 0<br>access id.                           | 0<br>rate<br>adaption                     | signalling<br>access protocol |                                       |                                       |               |            | octet 5*      |
| 0/1<br>ext                               | Other ITC                                 |   | Other rate<br>adaption        | 0                                     | 0                                     | 0             | Spare      | octet 5a*     |
| 1<br>ext                                 | Hdr/<br>noHdr                             | Multi<br>frame                            | Mode                          | LLI                                   | Assig<br>nor/e                        | Inb.<br>neg   | 0<br>Spare | octet 5b*     |
| 0/1<br>ext                               | 0<br>layer 1 id.                          | 1<br>User information<br>layer 1 protocol | sync/<br>async                |                                       |                                       |               |            | octet 6*      |
| 0/1<br>ext                               | numb.<br>stop<br>bits                     | nego-<br>tia-<br>tion                     | numb.<br>data<br>bits         | user rate                             |                                       |               |            | octet 6a*     |
| 0/1<br>ext                               | intermed.<br>rate                         | NIC<br>on TX                              | NIC<br>on RX                  | Parity                                |                                       |               |            | octet 6b*     |
| 0/1<br>ext                               | connection<br>element                     | modem type                                |                               |                                       |                                       |               |            | octet 6c*     |
| 0/1<br>ext                               | Other<br>modem type                       | Fixed network user rate                   |                               |                                       |                                       |               |            | octet 6d*     |
| 0/1<br>ext                               | Acceptable<br>channel<br>codings          |   |                               |                                       | Maximum number of<br>traffic channels |               |            | octet 6e*     |
| 0/1<br>ext                               | UIMI                                      |   |                               | Wanted air interface<br>user rate     |                                       |               |            | octet 6f*     |
| 1<br>ext                                 | Acceptable<br>channel codings<br>extended |   | 0                             | 0                                     | 0                                     | 0             | Spare      | octet 6g*     |
| 1<br>ext                                 | 1<br>layer 2 id.                          | User information<br>layer 2 protocol      |                               |                                       |                                       |               | octet 7*   |               |

Figure 10.5.88/TS 24.008 Bearer capability information element

NOTE: The coding of the octets of the bearer capability information element is not conforming to TS CCITT Q.931.

Table 10.5.102/TS 24.008: Bearer capability information element

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Radio channel requirement (octet 3), network to MS direction   |  |
| Bits 6 and 7 are spare bits. The sending side (i.e. the network) shall set bit 7 to value 0 and bit 6 to value 1.                            |  |
| Radio channel requirement (octet 3) MS to network direction  |  |
| When information transfer capability (octet 3) indicates other values than speech:   |  |
| Bits   |  |
| <b>7 6</b>   |  |
| 0 0  | reserved   |
| 0 1  | full rate support only MS  |
| 1 0  | dual rate support MS/half rate preferred   |
| 1 1  | dual rate support MS/full rate preferred   |
| When information transfer capability (octet 3) indicates the value speech and no speech version indication is present in octet 3a etc.:      |  |
| Bits   |  |
| <b>7 6</b>   |  |
| 0 0  | reserved   |
| 0 1  | full rate support only MS/fullrate speech version 1 supported  |
| 1 0  | dual rate support MS/half rate speech version 1 preferred, full rate speech version 1 also supported   |
| 1 1  | dual rate support MS/full rate speech version 1 preferred, half rate speech version 1 also supported   |
| When information transfer capability (octet 3) indicates the value speech and speech version indication(s) is(are) present in octet 3a etc.: |  |
| Bits   |  |
| <b>7 6</b>   |  |
| 0 0  | reserved   |
| 0 1  | the mobile station supports at least full rate speech version 1 but does not support half rate speech version 1. The complete voice codec preference is specified in octet(s) 3a etc.  |
| 1 0  | The mobile station supports at least full rate speech version 1 and half rate speech version 1. The mobile station has a greater preference for half rate speech version 1 than for full rate speech version 1. The complete voice codec preference is specified in octet(s) 3a etc. |
| 1 1  | The mobile station supports at least full rate speech version 1 and half rate speech version 1. The mobile station has a greater preference for full rate speech version 1 than for half rate speech version 1. The complete voice codec preference is specified in octet(s) 3a etc. |
| Coding standard (octet 3)  |  |
| Bit  |  |
| <b>5</b>   |  |
| 0  | GSM standardized coding as described below   |
| 1  | reserved   |

(continued...)

Table 10.5.102/TS 24.008: Bearer capability information element (continued)

|  |
|--|
| Transfer mode (octet 3)  |
| Bit  |
| <b>4</b>   |
| 0 circuit mode   |
| 1 packet mode  |
| Information transfer capability (octet 3)                                  |
| Bits   |
| <b>3 2 1</b>   |
| 0 0 0 speech   |
| 0 0 1 unrestricted digital information                                     |
| 0 1 0 3.1 kHz audio, ex PLMN   |
| 0 1 1 facsimile group 3  |
| 1 0 1 Other ITC (See Octet 5a)   |
| 1 1 1 reserved, to be used in the network.                                 |
| The meaning is: alternate speech/facsimile group 3 - starting with speech. |
| All other values are reserved  |

Table 10.5.103/TS 24.008 Bearer capability information element

|   |
|---|
| Octet(s) 3a etc. MS to network direction  |
| Coding  |
| Bit   |
| <b>7</b>  |
| 0 octet used for extension of information transfer capability   |
| 1 octet used for other extension of octet 3   |
| When information transfer capability (octet 3) indicates speech and coding (bit 7 in octet 3a etc.) is coded as 0, bits 1 through 6 are coded:  |
| Bits 5 and 6 are spare.   |
| Speech version indication (octet(s) 3a etc.)  |
| Bits  |
| <b>4 3 2 1</b>  |
| 0 0 0 0 GSM full rate speech version 1  |
| 0 0 1 0 GSM full rate speech version 2  |
| 0 1 0 0 GSM full rate speech version 3  |
| 0 0 0 1 GSM half rate speech version 1  |
| 0 1 0 1 GSM half rate speech version 3  |
| All other values have the meaning "speech version tbd" and shall be ignored when received.  |
| If octet 3 is extended with speech version indication(s) (octets 3a etc.), all speech versions supported shall be indicated and be included in order of preference (the first octet (3a) has the highest preference and so on). |
| If information transfer capability (octet 3) indicates speech and coding (bit 7 in octet 3a etc.) is coded as 1, or the information transfer capability does not indicate speech, then the extension octet shall be ignored.    |
| Octet(s) 3a etc. network to MS direction  |
| The octet(s) 3a etc. shall be ignored by the MS.  |

Table 10.5.104/TS 24.008: Bearer capability information element

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Compression (octet 4), network to MS direction: |  |
| Bit   |  |
| <b>7</b>  |  |
| 0   | data compression not possible  |
| 1   | data compression possible  |
| Compression (octet 4), MS to network direction: |  |
| Bit   |  |
| <b>7</b>  |  |
| 0   | data compression not allowed   |
| 1   | data compression allowed   |
| Structure (octet 4)                             |  |
| Bits  |  |
| <b>6 5</b>                                      |  |
| 0 0   | service data unit integrity  |
| 1 1   | unstructured   |
| All other values are reserved.                  |  |
| Duplex mode (octet 4)                           |  |
| Bit   |  |
| <b>4</b>  |  |
| 0   | half duplex  |
| 1   | full duplex  |
| Configuration (octet 4)                         |  |
| Bit   |  |
| <b>3</b>  |  |
| 0   | point-to-point   |
| All other values are reserved.                  |  |
| NIRR (octet 4)                                  |  |
| (Negotiation of Intermediate Rate Requested)    |  |
| Bit   |  |
| <b>2</b>  |  |
| 0   | No meaning is associated with this value.  |
| 1   | Data up to and including 4.8 kb/s, full rate, non-transparent, 6 kb/s radio interface rate is requested. |
| Establishment (octet 4)                         |  |
| Bit   |  |
| <b>1</b>  |  |
| 0   | demand   |
| All other values are reserved                   |  |



Table 10.5.105/TS 24.008: Bearer capability information element

|  |
|--|
| <p>Access identity (octet 5)</p> <p>Bits</p> <p><b>7 6</b></p> <p>0 0 octet identifier</p> <p>All other values are reserved</p> <p>Rate adaption (octet 5)</p> <p>Bits</p> <p><b>5 4</b></p> <p>0 0 no rate adaption</p> <p>0 1 V.110/X.30 rate adaptation</p> <p>1 0 CCITT X.31 flag stuffing</p> <p>1 1 Other rate adaption (see octet 5a)</p> <p>Signalling access protocol (octet 5)</p> <p>Bits</p> <p><b>3 2 1</b></p> <p>0 0 1 I.440/450</p> <p>0 1 0 X.21</p> <p>0 1 1 X.28 - dedicated PAD, individual NUI</p> <p>1 0 0 X.28 - dedicated PAD, universal NUI</p> <p>1 0 1 X.28 - non dedicated PAD</p> <p>1 1 0 X.32</p> <p>All other values are reserved.</p> |
|--|

Table 10.5.106/TS 24.008: Bearer capability information element

|  |
|--|
| <p>Other ITC (octet 5a)</p> <p>If the value "Other ITC" is not signalled in the field "ITC" then the contents of this field shall be ignored.</p> <p>Bit</p> <p><b>7 6</b></p> <p>0 0 restricted digital information</p> <p>All other values are reserved</p> <p>Other rate adaption (octet 5a)</p> <p>If the value " Other rate adaption" is not signalled in the field "Rate adaption" then the contents of this field shall be ignored.</p> <p>Bit</p> <p><b>5 4</b></p> <p>0 0 V.120</p> <p>All other values are reserved.</p> |
|--|

Table 10.5.107/TS 24.008: Bearer capability information element

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Rate adaption header/no header (octet 5b)                    |  |
| Bit  |  |
| <b>7</b>   |  |
| 0  | Rate adaption header not included  |
| 1  | Rate adaption header included  |
| Multiple frame establishment support in data link (octet 5b) |  |
| Bit  |  |
| <b>6</b>   |  |
| 0  | Multiple frame establishment not supported, only UI frames allowed   |
| 1  | Multiple frame establishment supported   |
| Mode of operation (octet 5b)                                 |  |
| Bit  |  |
| <b>5</b>   |  |
| 0  | Bit transparent mode of operation  |
| 1  | Protocol sensitive mode of operation   |
| Logical link identifier negotiation (octet 5b)               |  |
| Bit  |  |
| <b>4</b>   |  |
| 0  | Default, LLI=256 only  |
| 1  | Full protocol negotiation, (note: A connection over which protocol negotiation will be executed is indicated in bit 2 of octet 5b) |
| Assignor/Assignee (octet 5b)                                 |  |
| Bit  |  |
| <b>3</b>   |  |
| 0  | Message originator is "default assignee"   |
| 1  | Message originator is "assignor only"  |
| In band/Out of band negotiation (octet 5b)                   |  |
| Bit  |  |
| <b>2</b>   |  |
| 0  | Negotiation is done in-band using logical link zero  |
| 1  | Negotiation is done with USER INFORMATION messages on a temporary signalling connection  |
| Bit 1 is spare and set to the value "0"                      |  |

Table 10.5.108/TS 24.008: Bearer capability information element

|   |
|---|
| Layer 1 identity (octet 6)                  |
| Bits  |
| <b>7 6</b>                                  |
| 0 1 octet identifier                        |
| All other values are reserved               |
| User information layer 1 protocol (octet 6) |
| Bits  |
| <b>5 4 3 2</b>                              |
| 0 0 0 0 default layer 1 protocol            |
| All other values reserved.                  |
| Synchronous/asynchronous (octet 6)          |
| Bit   |
| <b>1</b>                                    |
| 0 synchronous                               |
| 1 asynchronous                              |

Table 10.5.109/TS 24.008: Bearer capability information element

|  |
|--|
| Number of Stop Bits (octet 6a)   |
| Bit  |
| <b>7</b>   |
| 0 1 bit (This value is also used in the case of synchronous mode)  |
| 1 2 bits   |
| Negotiation (octet 6a)   |
| Bit  |
| <b>6</b>   |
| 0 in-band negotiation not possible   |
| NOTE: See Rec. V.110 and X.30  |
| All other values are reserved  |
| Number of data bits excluding parity bit if present (octet 6a)   |
| Bit  |
| <b>5</b>   |
| 0 7 bits   |
| 1 8 bits (this value is also used in the case of bit oriented protocols)                                     |
| User rate (octet 6a)   |
| Bits   |
| <b>4 3 2 1</b>   |
| 0 0 0 10.3 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110   |
| 0 0 1 01.2 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110   |
| 0 0 1 12.4 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110   |
| 0 1 0 04.8 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110   |
| 0 1 0 19.6 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110   |
| 0 1 1 012.0 kbit/s transparent (non compliance with X.1 and V.110)   |
| 0 1 1 11.2 kbit/s/75 bit/s Recommendation V.23, (asymmetric) X.1,V.110.                                      |
| All other values are reserved.   |
| For facsimile group 3 calls the user rate indicates the first and maximum speed the mobile station is using. |

Table 10.5.110/TS 24.008: Bearer capability information element

|  |
|--|
| Octet 6b for V.110/X.30 rate adaptation Intermediate rate (octet 6b)                                       |
| Bits   |
| <b>7 6</b>   |
| 0 0 reserved   |
| 0 1 reserved   |
| 1 0 8 kbit/s   |
| 1 1 16 kbit/s  |
| Network independent clock (NIC) on transmission (Tx) (octet 6b) (See Rec. V.110 and X.30)                  |
| Bit  |
| <b>5</b>   |
| 0 does not require to send data with network independent clock   |
| 1 requires to send data with network independent clock   |
| Network independent clock (NIC) on reception (Rx) (octet 6b) (See Rec. V.110 and X.30)                     |
| Bit  |
| <b>4</b>   |
| 0 cannot accept data with network independent clock (i.e. sender does not support this optional procedure) |
| 1 can accept data with network independent clock (i.e. sender does support this optional procedure)        |
| Parity information (octet 6b)  |
| Bits   |
| <b>3 2 1</b>   |
| 0 0 0 odd  |
| 0 1 0 even   |
| 0 1 1 none   |
| 1 0 0 forced to 0  |
| 1 0 1 forced to 1  |
| All other values are reserved.   |

Table 10.5.111/TS 24.008: Bearer capability information element

|   |
|---|
| <p>Connection element (octet 6c)</p> <p>Bit</p> <p><b>7 6</b></p> <p>0 0 transparent</p> <p>0 1 non transparent (RLP)</p> <p>1 0 both, transparent preferred</p> <p>1 1 both, non transparent preferred</p> <p>The requesting end (e.g. the one sending the SETUP message) should use the 4 values depending on its capabilities to support the different modes. The answering party shall only use the codings 00 or 01, based on its own capabilities and the proposed choice if any. If both MS and network support both transparent and non transparent, priority should be given to the MS preference.</p> <p>Modem type (octet 6c)</p> <p>Bits</p> <p><b>5 4 3 2 1</b></p> <p>0 0 0 0 0 none</p> <p>0 0 0 0 1 V.21</p> <p>0 0 0 1 0 V.22</p> <p>0 0 0 1 1 V.22 bis</p> <p>0 0 1 0 0 V.23</p> <p>0 0 1 0 1 V.26 ter</p> <p>0 0 1 1 0 V.32</p> <p>0 0 1 1 1 modem for undefined interface</p> <p>0 1 0 0 0 autobauding type 1</p> <p>All other values are reserved.</p> |
|---|

Table 10.5.112/TS 24.008: Bearer capability information element

|  |
|--|
| <p>Other modem type (octet 6d)</p> <p>Bits</p> <p><b>7 6</b></p> <p>0 0 no other modem type specified in this field</p> <p>0 1 V.32bis</p> <p>1 0 V.34</p> <p>All other values are reserved.</p> <p>Fixed network user rate (octet 6d)</p> <p>Bit</p> <p><b>5 4 3 2 1</b></p> <p>0 0 0 0 0 Fixed network user rate not applicable/No meaning is associated with this value.</p> <p>0 0 0 0 1 9.6 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110</p> <p>0 0 0 1 0 14.4 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110</p> <p>0 0 0 1 1 19.2 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110</p> <p>0 0 1 0 0 28.8 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110</p> <p>0 0 1 0 1 38.4 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110</p> <p>0 0 1 1 0 48.0 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110(synch)</p> <p>0 0 1 1 1 56.0 kbit/s Recommendation X.1 and V.110(synch) /bit transparent</p> <p>0 1 0 0 0 64.0 kbit/s bit transparent</p> <p>All other values are reserved.</p> |
|--|

Table 10.5.113/TS 24.008: Bearer capability information element

|   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| Acceptable channel codings (octet 6e), mobile station to network direction:   |                          |
| Bit   |                          |
| <b>7</b>  |                          |
| 0   | TCH/F14.4 not acceptable |
| 1   | TCH/F14.4 acceptable     |
| Bit   |                          |
| <b>6</b>  |                          |
| 0   | Spare                    |
| Bit   |                          |
| <b>5</b>  |                          |
| 0   | TCH/F9.6 not acceptable  |
| 1   | TCH/F9.6 acceptable      |
| Bit   |                          |
| <b>4</b>  |                          |
| 0   | TCH/F4.8 not acceptable  |
| 1   | TCH/F4.8 acceptable      |
| Acceptable channel codings (octet 6e), network to MS direction:<br>Bits 4 to 7 are spare and shall be set to "0".         |                          |
| Maximum number of traffic channels (octet 6e), MS to network direction:   |                          |
| Bits  |                          |
| <b>3 2 1</b>  |                          |
| 0 0 0   | 1 TCH                    |
| 0 0 1   | 2 TCH                    |
| 0 1 0   | 3 TCH                    |
| 0 1 1   | 4 TCH                    |
| 1 0 0   | 5 TCH                    |
| 1 0 1   | 6 TCH                    |
| 1 1 0   | 7 TCH                    |
| 1 1 1   | 8 TCH                    |
| Maximum number of traffic channels (octet 6e), network to MS direction:<br>Bits 1 to 3 are spare and shall be set to "0". |                          |

Table 10.5.114/TS 24.008: Bearer capability information element

|  |  |
|--|--|
| UIMI, User initiated modification indication (octet 6f),   |  |
| <b>7 6 5</b>   |  |
| 0 0 0  | User initiated modification not allowed/required/applicable                  |
| 0 0 1  | User initiated modification up to 1 TCH/F allowed/may be requested           |
| 0 1 0  | User initiated modification up to 2 TCH/F allowed/may be requested           |
| 0 1 1  | User initiated modification up to 3 TCH/F allowed/may be requested           |
| 1 0 0  | User initiated modification up to 4 TCH/F allowed/may be requested           |
| All other values shall be interpreted as "User initiated modification up to 4 TCH/F may be requested". |  |
| User initiated modification indication is not applicable for transparent connection.                   |  |
| Wanted air interface user rate (octet 6f), MS to network direction:                                    |  |
| Bits   |  |
| <b>4 3 2 1</b>   |  |
| 0 0 0 0  | Air interface user rate not applicable/No meaning associated with this value |
| 0 0 0 1  | 19.6 kbit/s  |
| 0 0 1 0  | 14.4 kbit/s  |
| 0 0 1 1  | 119.2 kbit/s   |
| 0 1 0 0  | 128.8 kbit/s   |
| 0 1 1 0  | 38.4 kbit/s  |
| 0 1 1 1  | 143.2 kbit/s   |
| 1 0 0 0  | 57.6 kbit/s  |
| 1 0 0 1  | interpreted by the network as 38.4 kbit/s in this version of the protocol    |
| 1 0 1 0  | interpreted by the network as 38.4 kbit/s in this version of the protocol    |
| 1 0 1 1  | interpreted by the network as 38.4 kbit/s in this version of the protocol    |
| 1 1 0 0  | interpreted by the network as 38.4 kbit/s in this version of the protocol    |
| All other values are reserved.   |  |
| Wanted air interface user rate (octet 6f), network to MS direction:                                    |  |
| Bits 1 to 4 are spare and shall be set to "0".   |  |

**Table 10.5.115/TS 24.008: Bearer capability information element**

|  |
|--|
| Layer 2 identity (octet 7)   |
| Bits   |
| <b>7 6</b>   |
| 1 0 octet identifier   |
| All other values are reserved  |
| User information layer 2 protocol (octet 7)  |
| Bits   |
| <b>5 4 3 2 1</b>   |
| 0 0 1 1 0 recommendation X.25, link level  |
| 0 1 0 0 0 ISO 6429, codeset 0 (DC1/DC3)  |
| 0 1 0 0 1 reserved: was allocated but never used in earlier phases of the protocol |
| 0 1 0 1 0 videotex profile 1   |
| 0 1 1 0 0 COPnoFICt (Character oriented Protocol with no Flow Control mechanism)   |
| 0 1 1 0 1 X.75 layer 2 modified (CAPI)   |
| All other values are reserved.   |

**Table 10.5.115a/TS 24.008: Bearer capability information element**

|   |
|---|
| Acceptable Channel Codings extended (octet 6g) mobile station to network direction: |
| Bit   |
| 7   |
| 0 TCH/F28.8 not acceptable  |
| 1 TCH/F28.8 acceptable  |
| Bit   |
| 6   |
| 0 TCH/F32.0 not acceptable  |
| 1 TCH/F32.0 acceptable  |
| Bit   |
| 5   |
| 0 TCH/F43.2 not acceptable  |
| 1 TCH/F43.2 acceptable  |
| EDGE Channel Codings (octet 6g), network to MS direction:                           |
| Bits 5 to 7 are spare and shall be set to "0".                                      |
| Bits 4, 3, 2 and 1 are spare.   |

**10.5.4.5.1 Static conditions for the bearer capability IE contents**

If the information transfer capability field (octet 3) indicates "speech", octets 4, 5, 5a, 5b, 6, 6a, 6b, 6c, 6d, 6e, 6f, 6g and 7 shall not be included.

If the information transfer capability field (octet 3) indicates "speech", octet 3a etc. shall be included only if the mobile station supports at least one speech version other than:

- GSM full rate speech version 1; or
- GSM half rate speech version 1.

If the information transfer capability field (octet 3) indicates a value different from "speech", octets 4, 5, 6, 6a, 6b, and 6c shall be included, octets 6d, 6e, 6f and 6g are optional. In the network to MS direction in case octet 6d is included, octets 6e, 6f and 6g may be included. In the MS to network direction in case octet 6d is included octet 6e shall also be included and 6f and 6g may be included.



If the information transfer capability field (octet 3) indicates "facsimile group 3", the modem type field (octet 6c) shall indicate "none".

If the information transfer capability field (octet 3) indicates "other ITC" or the rate adaption field (octet 5) indicates "other rate adaption", octet 5a shall be included.

If the rate adaption field (octet 5) indicates "other rate adaption" and the other rate adaption field (octet 5a) indicates "V.120", octet 5b shall be included.

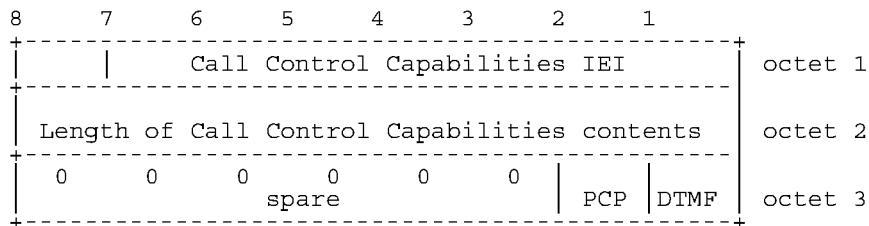
The modem type field (octet 6c) shall not indicate "autobauding type 1" unless the connection element field (octet 6c) indicates "non transparent".

### 10.5.4.5a Call Control Capabilities

The purpose of the Call Control Capabilities information element is to identify the call control capabilities of the mobile station.

The Call Control Capabilities information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.89/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.116/TS 24.008.

The Call Control Capabilities is a type 4 information element with a length of 3 octets.



**Figure 10.5.89/TS 24.008 Call Control Capabilities information element**

**Table 10.5.116/TS 24.008: Call Control Capabilities**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| DTMF (octet 3, bit 1) | 0 This value is reserved for earlier versions of the protocol.  |
|                       | 1 This value indicates that the mobile station supports DTMF as specified in section 5.5.7 of this specification. |
| PCP (octet 3, bit 2)  | 0 This value indicates that the mobile station does not support the Prolonged Clearing Procedure                  |
|                       | 1 This value indicates that the mobile station supports the Prolonged Clearing Procedure.                         |

### 10.5.4.6 Call state

The purpose of the call state information element is to describe the current status of a call, (see section 5.1).

The call state information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.90/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.117/TS 24.008.

The call state is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

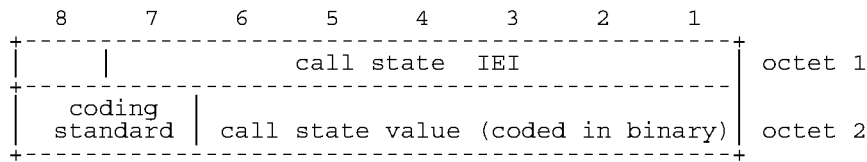


Figure 10.5.90/TS 24.008 Call state information element

Table 10.5.117/TS 24.008: Call state information element

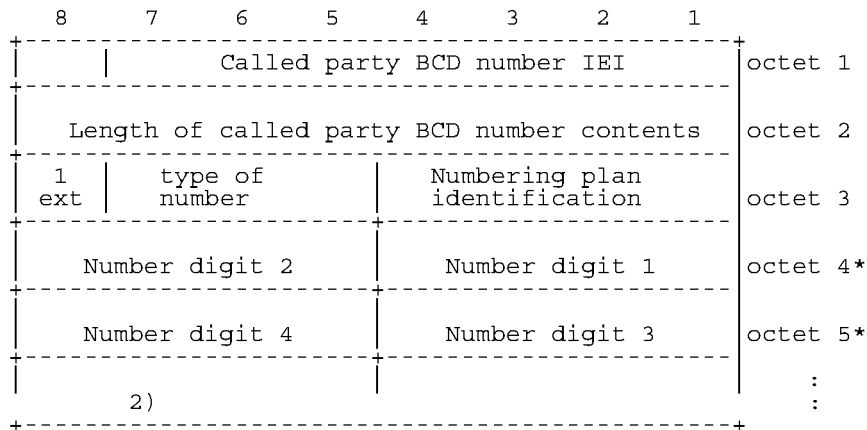
|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coding standard (octet 2)   |   |   |   |
| Bits  |   |   |   |
| 8   | 7 |   |   |
| 0   | 0 | standardized coding as described in CCITT Rec. Q.931          |   |
| 0   | 1 | reserved for other international standards                    |   |
| 1   | 0 | national standard   |   |
| 1   | 1 | standard defined for the GSM $\beta$ PLMNS as described below |   |
| Coding standards other than "1 1 - Standard defined for the GSM $\beta$ PLMNS" shall not be used if the call state can be represented with the GSM $\beta$ standardized coding. |   |   |   |
| The mobile station or network need not support any other coding standard than "1 1 - Standard defined for the GSM $\beta$ PLMNS".   |   |   |   |
| If a call state IE indicating a coding standard not supported by the receiver is received, call state "active" shall be assumed.  |   |   |   |
| Call state value (octet 2)  |   |   |   |
| Bits  |   |   |   |
| 6   | 5 | 4 3 2 1   |   |
| 0   | 0 | 0 0 0 0 UO - null   | NO - null                               |
| 0   | 0 | 0 0 1 0 UO.1- MM connection pending                           | NO.1- MM connection pending             |
| 1   | 0 | 0 0 1 0 UO.2- CC prompt present                               | NO.2- CC connection pending             |
| 1   | 0 | 0 0 1 1 UO.3- Wait for network information                    | NO.3- Network answer pending            |
| 1   | 0 | 0 1 0 0 UO.4- CC-Establishment present                        | NO.4- CC-Establishment present          |
| 1   | 0 | 0 1 0 1 UO.5- CC-Establishment confirmed                      | NO.5- CC-Establishment confirmed        |
| 1   | 0 | 0 1 1 0 UO.6- Recall present                                  | NO.6- Recall present                    |
| 0   | 0 | 0 0 0 1 U1 - call initiated                                   | N1 - call initiated                     |
| 0   | 0 | 0 0 1 1 U3 - mobile originating call proceeding               | N3 - mobile originating call proceeding |
| 0   | 0 | 0 1 0 0 U4 - call delivered                                   | N4 - call delivered                     |
| 0   | 0 | 0 1 1 0 U6 - call present                                     | N6 - call present                       |
| 0   | 0 | 0 1 1 1 U7 - call received                                    | N7 - call received                      |
| 0   | 0 | 1 0 0 0 U8 - connect request                                  | N8 - connect request                    |
| 0   | 0 | 1 0 0 1 U9 - mobile terminating call confirmed                | N9 - mobile terminating call confirmed  |
| 0   | 0 | 1 0 1 0 U10- active   | N10- active                             |
| 0   | 0 | 1 0 1 1 U11- disconnect request                               |   |
| 0   | 0 | 1 1 0 0 U12- disconnect indication                            | N12-disconnect indication               |
| 0   | 1 | 0 0 1 1 U19- release request                                  | N19- release request                    |
| 0   | 1 | 1 0 1 0 U26- mobile originating modify                        | N26- mobile originating modify          |
| 0   | 1 | 1 0 1 1 U27- mobile terminating modify                        | N27- mobile terminating modify          |
| 0   | 1 | 1 1 0 0   | N28- connect indication                 |

10.5.4.7 Called party BCD number

The purpose of the called party BCD number information element is to identify the called party.

The called party BCD number information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.91/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.118/TS 24.008.

The called party BCD number is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 43 octets. For PCS 1900 the maximum length is 19 octets.



**Figure 10.5.91/TS 24.008 Called party BCD number information element**

NOTE 1: The number digit(s) in octet 4 precedes the digit(s) in octet 5 etc. The number digit which would be entered first is located in octet 4, bits 1 to 4.

NOTE 2: If the called party BCD number contains an odd number of digits, bits 5 to 8 of the last octet shall be filled with an end mark coded as "1111".

Since the information element must contain the complete called party BCD number there is no need for an additional complete indication.

**Table 10.5.118/TS 24.008: Called party BCD number**

|                                   |                                       |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Type of number (octet 3) (Note 1) |                                       |
| Bits                              |                                       |
| 7 6 5                             |                                       |
| 0 0 0                             | unknown (Note 2)                      |
| 0 0 1                             | international number (Note 3, Note 5) |
| 0 1 0                             | national number (Note 3)              |
| 0 1 1                             | network specific number (Note 4)      |
| 1 0 0                             | dedicated access, short code          |
| 1 0 1                             | reserved                              |
| 1 1 0                             | reserved                              |
| 1 1 1                             | reserved for extension                |

NOTE 1: For the definition of "number" see CCITT Recommendation I.330 and TS 23.003.

NOTE 2: The type of number "unknown" is used when the user or the network has no knowledge of the type of number, e.g. international number, national number, etc. In this case the number digits field is organized according to the network dialling plan, e.g. prefix or escape digits might be present.

NOTE 3: Prefix or escape digits shall not be included.

NOTE 4: The type of number "network specific number" is used to indicate administration/service number specific to the serving network, e.g. used to access an operator.

NOTE 5: The international format shall be accepted by the MSC when the call is destined to a destination in the same country as the MSC.

**Table 10.5.118/TS 24.008: Called party BCD number (continued)**

| Numbering plan identification (octet 3)                          |   |
|--|---|
| Number plan (applies for type of number = 000, 001, 010 and 100) |   |
| Bits   |   |
| 4 3 2 1  |   |
| 0 0 0 0  | unknown   |
| 0 0 0 1  | ISDN/telephony numbering plan<br>(Rec. E.164/E.163) |
| 0 0 1 1  | data numbering plan (Recommendation X.121)          |
| 0 1 0 0  | telex numbering plan (Recommendation F.69)          |
| 1 0 0 0  | national numbering plan                             |
| 1 0 0 1  | private numbering plan                              |
| 1 0 1 1  | reserved for CTS (see GSM 04.56)                    |
| 1 1 1 1  | reserved for extension                              |
| All other values are reserved.                                   |   |

When an MS is the recipient of number information from the network, any incompatibility between the number digits and the number plan identification shall be ignored and a STATUS message shall not be sent to the network.

In the case of numbering plan "unknown", the number digits field is organized according to the network dialling plan; e.g. prefix or escape digits might be present.

**Table 10.5.118/TS 24.008: Called party BCD number (continued)**

| Number digits (octets 4, etc.) |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Bits                           | Number digit value  |
| 4 3 2 1                        | or  |
| 8 7 6 5                        |   |
| 0 0 0 0                        | 0   |
| 0 0 0 1                        | 1   |
| 0 0 1 0                        | 2   |
| 0 0 1 1                        | 3   |
| 0 1 0 0                        | 4   |
| 0 1 0 1                        | 5   |
| 0 1 1 0                        | 6   |
| 0 1 1 1                        | 7   |
| 1 0 0 0                        | 8   |
| 1 0 0 1                        | 9   |
| 1 0 1 0                        | *   |
| 1 0 1 1                        | #   |
| 1 1 0 0                        | a   |
| 1 1 0 1                        | b   |
| 1 1 1 0                        | c   |
| 1 1 1 1                        | used as an endmark in the case of an odd<br>number of number digits |

#### 10.5.4.8 Called party subaddress

The purpose of the Called party subaddress is to identify the subaddress of the called party of a call. For the definition of a subaddress see Rec. CCITT I.330.

The Called party subaddress information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.92/TS 24.008 and Table 10.5.119/TS 24.008

The called party subaddress is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 2 octets and a maximum length of 23 octets.

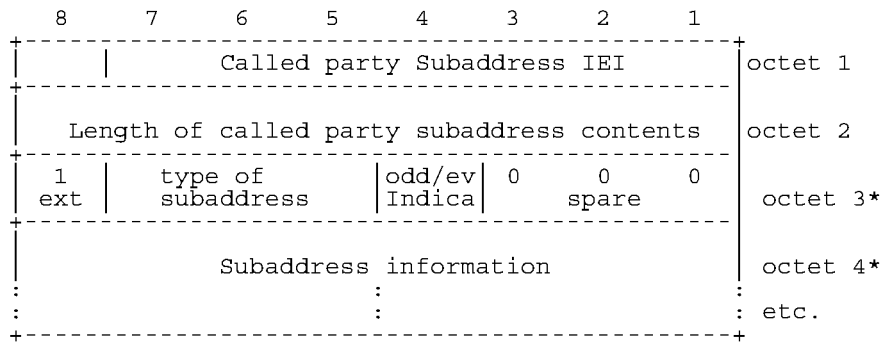


Figure 10.5.92/TS 24.008 Called party subaddress

Table 10.5.119/TS 24.008: Called party subaddress

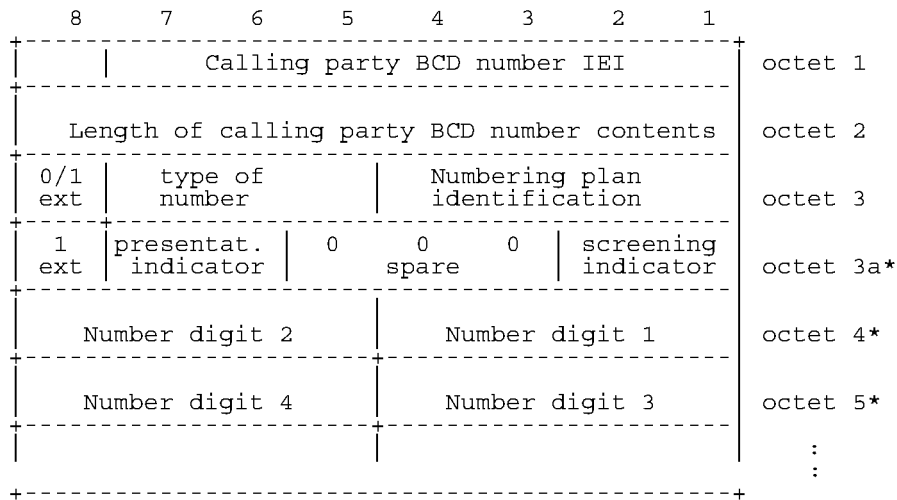
|   |                                |
|---|--------------------------------|
| Type of subaddress (octet 3)  |                                |
| Bits  |                                |
| 7 6 5   |                                |
| 0 0 0   | NSAP (X.213/ISO 8348 AD2)      |
| 0 1 0   | User specified                 |
| All other values are reserved   |                                |
| Odd/even indicator (octet 3)  |                                |
| Bit   |                                |
| 4   |                                |
| 0   | even number of address signals |
| 1   | odd number of address signals  |
| NOTE: The odd/even indicator is used when the type of subaddress is "user specified" and the coding is BCD.   |                                |
| Subaddress information (octet 4, etc...)  |                                |
| The NSAP X.213/ISO8348AD2 address shall be formatted as specified by octet 4 which contains the Authority and Format Identifier (AFI). The encoding is made according to the "preferred binary encoding" as defined in X.213/ISO8348AD2. For the definition of this type of subaddress, see Rec. CCITT I.334. |                                |
| A coding example is given in ANNEX A.   |                                |
| For User-specific subaddress, this field is encoded according to the user specification, subject to a maximum length of 20 octets. When interworking with X.25 networks BCD coding should be applied.   |                                |
| NOTE: It is recommended that users apply NSAP subaddress type since this subaddress type allows the use of decimal, binary and IA5 characters in a standardised manner.   |                                |

### 10.5.4.9 Calling party BCD number

The purpose of the calling party BCD number information element is to identify the origin of a call.

The calling party BCD number information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.93/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.120/TS 24.008.

The calling party BCD number is a type 4 information element. In the network to mobile station direction it has a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 14 octets. (This information element is not used in the mobile station to network direction.)



**Figure 10.5.93/TS 24.008 Calling party BCD number information element**

The contents of octets 3, 4, etc. are coded as shown in table 10.5.118. The coding of octet 3a is defined in table 10.5.120 below.

If the calling party BCD number contains an odd number of digits, bits 5 to 8 of the last octet shall be filled with an end mark coded as "1111".

**Table 10.5.120/TS 24.008: Calling party BCD number**

|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| Presentation indicator (octet 3a)  |   |  |
| Bits   |   |  |
| 7  | 6 |  |
| 0  | 0 | Presentation allowed                     |
| 0  | 1 | Presentation restricted                  |
| 1  | 0 | Number not available due to interworking |
| 1  | 1 | Reserved                                 |
| If octet 3a is omitted the value "00 - Presentation allowed" is assumed.         |   |  |
| Screening indicator (octet 3a)   |   |  |
| Bits   |   |  |
| 2  | 1 |  |
| 0  | 0 | User-provided, not screened              |
| 0  | 1 | User-provided, verified and passed       |
| 1  | 0 | User-provided, verified and failed       |
| 1  | 1 | Network provided                         |
| If octet 3a is omitted the value "0 0 - User provided, not screened" is assumed. |   |  |

**10.5.4.10 Calling party subaddress**

The purpose of the Calling party subaddress is to identify a subaddress associated with the origin of a call. For the definition of a subaddress see Rec. CCITT I.330.

The Calling party subaddress information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.94/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.121/TS 24.008

The calling party subaddress is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 2 octets and a maximum length of 23 octets.

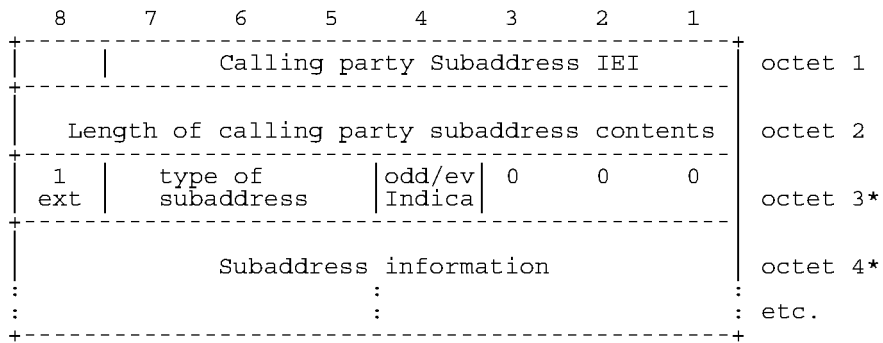


Figure 10.5.94/TS 24.008 Calling party subaddress

Table 10.5.121/TS 24.008: Calling party subaddress

|  |                                |
|--|--------------------------------|
| Type of subaddress (octet 3)   |                                |
| Bits   |                                |
| 7 6 5  |                                |
| 0 0 0  | NSAP (X.213/ISO 8348 AD2)      |
| 0 1 0  | User specified                 |
| All other values are reserved  |                                |
| Odd/even indicator (octet 3)   |                                |
| Bit  |                                |
| 4  |                                |
| 0  | even number of address signals |
| 1  | odd number of address signals  |
| The odd/even indicator is used when the type of subaddress is "user specified" and the coding is BCD   |                                |
| Subaddress information (octet 4, etc...)   |                                |
| The NSAP X.213/ISO8348AD2 address shall be formatted as specified by octet 4 which contains the Authority and Format Identifier (AFI). The encoding is made according to the "preferred binary encoding" as defined in X.213/ISO8348AD2. For the definition of this type of this type of subaddress, see Rec. CCITT I.332. |                                |
| A coding example is given in ANNEX A.  |                                |
| For User-specific subaddress, this field is encoded according to the user specification, subject to a maximum length of 20 octets. When interworking with X.25 networks BCD coding should be applied.  |                                |
| NOTE: It is recommended that users apply NSAP subaddress type since this subaddress type allows the use of decimal, binary and IA5 characters in a standardised manner.  |                                |

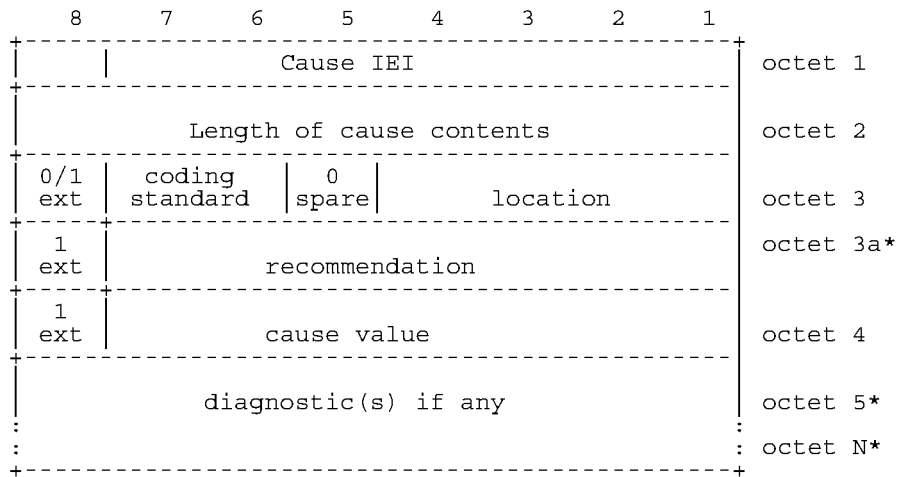
10.5.4.11 Cause

The purpose of the cause information element is to describe the reason for generating certain messages, to provide diagnostic information in the event of procedural errors and to indicate the location of the cause originator.

The cause information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.95/TS 24.008 and tables 10.5.122 and 10.5.123/TS 24.008.

The cause is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 4 octets and a maximum length of 32 octets.

The cause information element may be repeated in a message.



**Figure 10.5.95/TS 24.008 Cause information element**

If the default value applies for the recommendation field, octet 3a shall be omitted.



Table 10.5.122/TS 24.008: Cause information element

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Coding standard (octet 3)   |   |
| Bits  |   |
| 7 6   |   |
| 0 0   | Coding as specified in CCITT Rec. Q.931   |
| 0 1   | Reserved for other international standards  |
| 1 0   | National standard   |
| 1 1   | Standard defined for the GSM $\beta$ PLMNS as described below and in table 10.86/GSM $\beta$ 24.008 |
| Coding standards other than "1 1 - Standard defined for the GSM $\beta$ PLMNS" shall not be used if the cause can be represented with the GSM $\beta$ standardized coding.            |   |
| The mobile station or network need not support any other coding standard than "1 1 - Standard defined for the GSM $\beta$ PLMNS".   |   |
| If a cause IE indicating a coding standard not supported by the receiver is received, cause "interworking, unspecified" shall be assumed.   |   |
| Location (octet 3)  |   |
| Bits  |   |
| 4 3 2 1   |   |
| 0 0 0 0   | user  |
| 0 0 0 1   | private network serving the local user  |
| 0 0 1 0   | public network serving the local user   |
| 0 0 1 1   | transit network   |
| 0 1 0 0   | public network serving the remote user  |
| 0 1 0 1   | private network serving the remote user   |
| 0 1 1 1   | international network   |
| 1 0 1 0   | network beyond interworking point   |
| All other values are reserved.  |   |
| Recommendation (octet 3a)   |   |
| Octet 3a shall not be included if the coding standard is coded as "1 1 - Standard defined for GSM $\beta$ PLMNS".   |   |
| If the coding standard is different from "1 1 - Standard defined for GSM $\beta$ PLMNS", the coding of octet 3a, if included, and octets 4 to N is according to that coding standard. |   |

Table 10.5.122/TS 24.008: Cause information element (continued)

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Cause value (octet 4)   |   |
| The cause value is divided in two fields: a class (bits 5 through 7) and a value within the class (bits 1 through 4). |   |
| The class indicates the general nature of the event.  |   |
| Class (000):  | normal event                                  |
| Class (001):  | normal event                                  |
| Class (010):  | resource unavailable                          |
| Class (011):  | service or option not available               |
| Class (100):  | service or option not implemented             |
| Class (101):  | invalid message (e.g. parameter out of range) |
| Class (110):  | protocol error (e.g. unknown message)         |
| Class (111):  | interworking                                  |
| The cause values are listed in Table 10.86/GSM $\beta$ 24.008 below and defined in Annex H.                           |   |
| Diagnostic(s) (octet 5)   |   |
| Diagnostic information is not available for every cause, see Table 10.86/GSM $\beta$ 24.008 below.                    |   |
| When available, the diagnostic(s) is coded in the same way as the corresponding information element in section 10.    |   |
| The inclusion of diagnostic(s) is optional.   |   |

Table 10.5.123/TS 24.008: Cause information element values

| Cause value |         | Cause num. | Cause  | Diag-<br>nostic                                    | Remarks |
|-------------|---------|------------|--|--|---------|
| Class       | Value   |            |  |  |         |
| 7 6 5       | 4 3 2 1 |            |  |  |         |
| 0 0 0       | 0 0 0 1 | 1.         | Unassigned (unallocated) number              | Note 9   |         |
| 0 0 0       | 0 0 1 1 | 3.         | No route to destination                      | Note 9   |         |
| 0 0 0       | 0 1 1 0 | 6.         | Channel unacceptable                         | -  |         |
| 0 0 0       | 1 0 0 0 | 8.         | Operator determined barring                  | -  |         |
| 0 0 1       | 0 0 0 0 | 16.        | Normal call clearing                         | Note 9   |         |
| 0 0 1       | 0 0 0 1 | 17.        | User busy                                    | Note 1   |         |
| 0 0 1       | 0 0 1 0 | 18.        | No user responding                           | -  |         |
| 0 0 1       | 0 0 1 1 | 19.        | User alerting, no answer                     | -  |         |
| 0 0 1       | 0 1 0 1 | 21.        | Call rejected                                | Note 9 - user supplied diagnostic (note 4)         |         |
| 0 0 1       | 0 1 1 0 | 22.        | Number changed                               | New destination (note 5)                           |         |
| 0 0 1       | 1 0 1 0 | 26.        | Non selected user clearing                   | -  |         |
| 0 0 1       | 1 0 1 1 | 27.        | Destination out of order                     | -  |         |
| 0 0 1       | 1 1 0 0 | 28.        | Invalid number format (incomplete number)    | -  |         |
| 0 0 1       | 1 1 0 1 | 29.        | Facility rejected                            | Note 1   |         |
| 0 0 1       | 1 1 1 0 | 30.        | Response to STATUS ENQUIRY                   | -  |         |
| 0 0 1       | 1 1 1 1 | 31.        | Normal, unspecified                          | -  |         |
| 0 1 0       | 0 0 1 0 | 34.        | No circuit/channel available                 | Note 1   |         |
| 0 1 0       | 0 1 1 0 | 38.        | Network out of order                         | -  |         |
| 0 1 0       | 1 0 0 1 | 41.        | Temporary failure                            | -  |         |
| 0 1 0       | 1 0 1 0 | 42.        | Switching equipment congestion               | -  |         |
| 0 1 0       | 1 0 1 1 | 43.        | Access information discarded                 | Discarded information element identifiers (note 6) |         |
| 0 1 0       | 1 1 0 0 | 44.        | requested circuit/channel not available      | -  |         |
| 0 1 0       | 1 1 1 1 | 47.        | Resources unavailable, unspecified           | -  |         |
| 0 1 1       | 0 0 0 1 | 49.        | Quality of service unavailable               | Note 9   |         |
| 0 1 1       | 0 0 1 0 | 50.        | Requested facility not subscribed            | Note 1   |         |
| 0 1 1       | 0 1 1 1 | 55.        | Incoming calls barred within the CUG         | Note 1   |         |
| 0 1 1       | 1 0 0 1 | 57.        | Bearer capability not authorized             | Note 3   |         |
| 0 1 1       | 1 0 1 0 | 58.        | Bearer capability not presently available    | Note 3   |         |
| 0 1 1       | 1 1 1 1 | 63.        | Service or option not available, unspecified | -  |         |
| 1 0 0       | 0 0 0 1 | 65.        | Bearer service not implemented               | Note 3   |         |

(continued...)

Table 10.5.123/TS 24.008 (concluded): Cause information element values

| Cause Class   | value Value | Cause number | Cause  | Diagnostic                                    | Remarks |
|---------------|-------------|--------------|--|---|---------|
| 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |             |              |  |   |         |
| 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 |             | 68.          | ACM equal to or greater than ACMmax                                |   |         |
| 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 |             | 69.          | Requested facility not implemented                                 | Note 1  |         |
| 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 |             | 70.          | Only restricted digital information bearer capability is available |   |         |
| 1 0 0 1 1 1 1 |             | 79.          | Service or option not implemented, unspecified                     | -   |         |
| 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 |             | 81.          | Invalid transaction identifier value                               | -   |         |
| 1 0 1 0 1 1 1 |             | 87.          | User not member of CUG   | Note 1  |         |
| 1 0 1 1 0 0 0 |             | 88.          | Incompatible destination   | Incompatible parameter (Note 2)               |         |
| 1 0 1 1 0 1 1 |             | 91.          | Invalid transit network selection                                  | -   |         |
| 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 |             | 95.          | Semantically incorrect message                                     | -   |         |
| 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 |             | 96.          | Invalid mandatory information                                      | Information element identifier(s)             |         |
| 1 1 0 0 0 0 1 |             | 97.          | Message type non-existent or not implemented                       | Message type                                  |         |
| 1 1 0 0 0 1 0 |             | 98.          | Message type not compatible with protocol state                    | Message type                                  |         |
| 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 |             | 99.          | Information element non-existent or not implemented                | Information element identifier(s) (notes 6,7) |         |
| 1 1 0 0 1 0 0 |             | 100.         | Conditional IE error   | Information element identifier(s) (note 6)    |         |
| 1 1 0 0 1 0 1 |             | 101.         | Message not compatible with protocol state                         | Message type                                  |         |
| 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 |             | 102.         | Recovery on timer expiry   | Timer number (note 8)                         |         |
| 1 1 0 1 1 1 1 |             | 111.         | Protocol error, unspecified  | -   |         |
| 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 |             | 127.         | Interworking, unspecified  | -   |         |

All other values in the range 0 to 31 shall be treated as cause 31.

All other values in the range 32 to 47 shall be treated as cause 47.

All other values in the range 48 to 63 shall be treated as cause 63.

All other values in the range 64 to 79 shall be treated as cause 79.

All other values in the range 80 to 95 shall be treated as cause 95.

All other values in the range 96 to 111 shall be treated as cause 111.

All other values in the range 112 to 127 shall be treated as cause 127.

NOTE 1: Diagnostics for supplementary services are handled as follows:

octet 5, bit 8:

This is an extension bit as defined in the preliminary part of section 10.5. In this version of this protocol, this bit shall be set to 1. If it is set to zero, the contents of the following octets shall be ignored.

octet 5, bit 7-1:

0000001 - Outgoing calls barred within CUG

0000010 - No CUG selected

0000011 - Unknown CUG index

0000100 - CUG index incompatible with requested basic service

0000101 - CUG call failure, unspecified

0000110 - CLIR not subscribed

0000111 - CCBS possible

0001000 - CCBS not possible

All other values shall be ignored.

NOTE 2: The incompatible parameter is composed of the incompatible information element identifier.

NOTE 3: The format of the diagnostic field for cause numbers 57, 58 and 65 is as shown in figure 10.5.88/TS 24.008 and tables 10.5.102/TS 24.008 to 10.5.115/TS 24.008.

NOTE 4: The user supplied diagnostics field is encoded according to the user specification, subject to the maximum length of the cause information element. The coding of user supplied diagnostics should be made in such a way that it does not conflict with the coding described in note 9 below.

NOTE 5: The new destination is formatted as the called party BCD number information element, including information element identifier.

NOTE 6: Locking and non-locking shift procedures described in sections 10.5.4.2 and 3 are applied. In principle, information element identifiers are ordered in the same order as the information elements in the received message.

NOTE 7: When only the locking shift information element is included and no information element identifier follows, it means that the codeset in the locking shift itself is not implemented.

NOTE 8: The timer number is coded in IA5 characters, e.g., T308 is coded as "3" "0" "8". The following coding is used in each octet:

bit 8 : spare "0"

bits 7-1 : IA5 character

Octet 5 carries "3", octet 5a carries "0", etc.

NOTE 9: The following coding is used for octet 5:

bit 8 : 1

bits 7-3 : 00000

bits 2-1 : condition as follows:

00 - unknown

01 - permanent

10 - transient

### 10.5.4.11a CLIR suppression

The CLIR suppression information element may be sent by the mobile station to the network in the SETUP message. The use is defined in TS 24.081.

The CLIR suppression information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.96/TS 24.008.

The CLIR suppression is a type 2 information element.

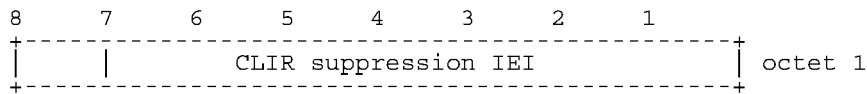


Figure 10.5.96/TS 24.008 CLIR suppression information element

10.5.4.11b CLIR invocation

The CLIR invocation information element may be sent by the mobile station to the network in the SETUP message. The use is defined in TS 24.081.

The CLIR invocation information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.97/TS 24.008.

The CLIR invocation is a type 2 information element.

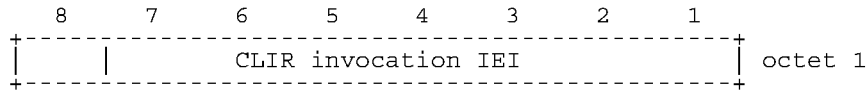


Figure 10.5.97/TS 24.008 CLIR invocation information element

10.5.4.12 Congestion level

The purpose of the congestion level information element is to describe the congestion status of the call.

The congestion level information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.98/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.124/TS 24.008.

The congestion level is a type 1 information element.

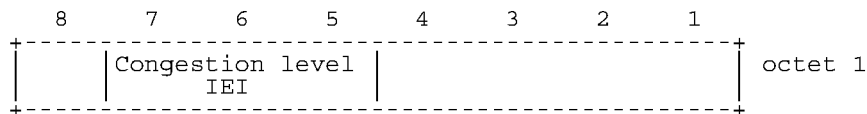


Figure 10.5.98/TS 24.008 Congestion level information element

Table 10.5.124/TS 24.008: Congestion level information element

|                                |   |   |                    |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--------------------|
| Congestion level (octet 1)     |   |   |                    |
| bits                           |   |   |                    |
| 4                              | 3 | 2 | 1                  |
| 0                              | 0 | 0 | 0                  |
|                                |   |   | receiver ready     |
| 1                              | 1 | 1 | 1                  |
|                                |   |   | receiver not ready |
| All other values are reserved. |   |   |                    |

10.5.4.13 Connected number

The purpose of the connected number information element is to identify the connected party of a call.

The connected number information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.99/TS 24.008

The connected number is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 14 octets.

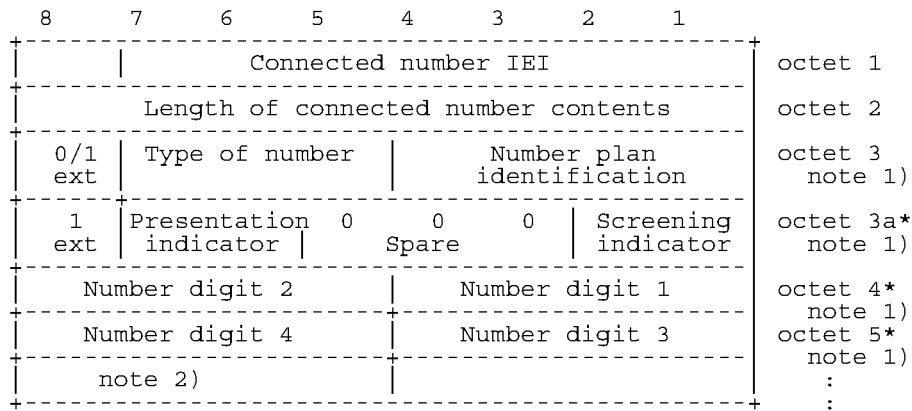


Figure 10.5.99/TS 24.008

The contents of octets 3,4,5, etc. ... are coded as shown in table 10.5.118/TS 24.008. The coding of octet 3a is defined in table 10.5.120/TS 24.008.

If the connected number contains an odd number of digits, bits 5 to 8 of the last octet shall be filled with the end mark coded as "1111".

### 10.5.4.14 Connected subaddress

The purpose of the connected subaddress information element is to identify a subaddress associated with the connected party of a call.

The connected subaddress information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.100/TS 24.008

The connected subaddress is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 2 octets and a maximum length of 23 octets.

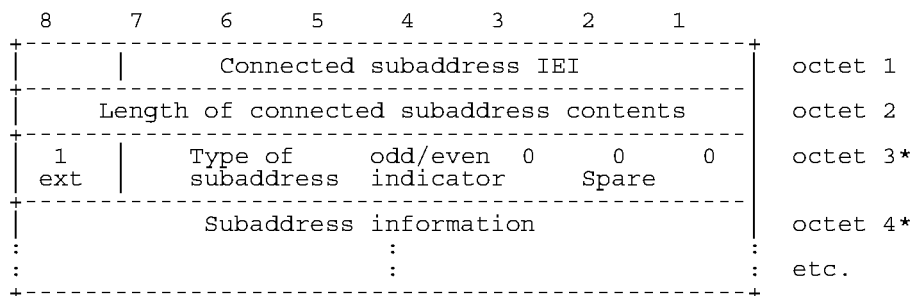


Figure 10.5.100/TS 24.008

The coding for Type of subaddress, odd/even indicator, and subaddress information is in table 10.5.119/TS 24.008.

### 10.5.4.15 Facility

The purpose of the facility information element is to transport supplementary service related information. Within the scope of TS 24.008 the content of the Facility information field is an array of octets. The usage of this transportation mechanism is defined in TS 24.080.

The facility information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.101/TS 24.008

The facility is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 2 octets. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (see GSM 04.06).

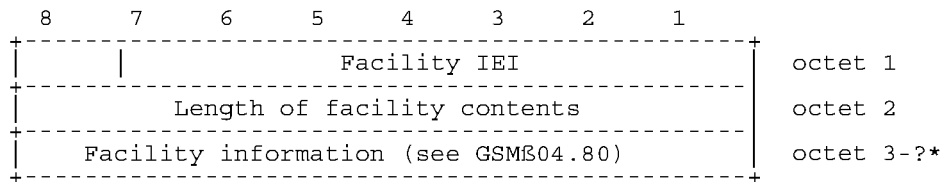


Figure 10.5.101/TS 24.008

10.5.4.16 High layer compatibility

The purpose of the high layer compatibility information element is to provide a means which should be used by the remote user for compatibility checking. See annex B.

The high layer compatibility information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.102/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.125/TS 24.008.

The high layer compatibility is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 2 octets and a maximum length of 5 octets.

NOTE: The high layer compatibility information element is transported transparently by a PLMN between a call originating entity (e.g. a calling user) and the addressed entity (e.g. a remote user or a high layer function network node addressed by the call originating entity). However, if explicitly requested by the user (at subscription time), a network which provides some capabilities to realize teleservices may interpret this information to provide a particular service.

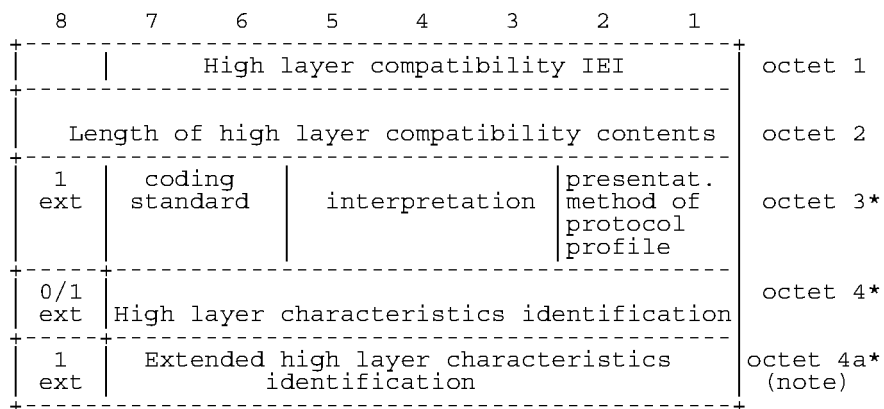


Figure 10.5.102/TS 24.008 High layer compatibility information element

If the value part of the IE is empty, the IE indicates "not applicable".

NOTE: Octet 4a may be present e.g. when octet 4 indicates Maintenance or Management.

**Table 10.5.125/TS 24.008: High layer compatibility information element**

|   |
|---|
| Coding standard (octet 3)<br>see CCITT Recommendation Q.931.  |
| Interpretation (octet 3)<br>see CCITT Recommendation Q.931.   |
| Presentation method of protocol profile (octet 3)<br>see CCITT Recommendation Q.931.                |
| High layer characteristics identification (octet 4)<br>see CCITT Recommendation Q.931.              |
| Extended high layer characteristics identification<br>(octet 4a)<br>see CCITT Recommendation Q.931. |

**10.5.4.16.1 Static conditions for the high layer compatibility IE contents**

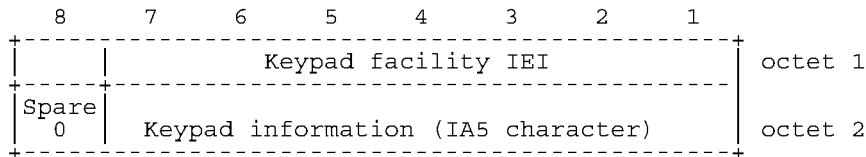
Either the value part of the IE is empty, or it contains at least octet 3 and 4.

**10.5.4.17 Keypad facility**

The purpose of the keypad facility information element is to convey IA5 characters, e.g. entered by means of a terminal keypad. (Note).

The keypad facility information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.103/TS 24.008.

The keypad facility is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.



**Figure 10.5.103/TS 24.008 Keypad facility information element**

NOTE: In the GSM system this information element is only used to transfer one DTMF digit (0, 1, ..., 9, A, B, C, D, \*, #) as one IA5 character.

**10.5.4.18 Low layer compatibility**

The purpose of the low layer compatibility information element is to provide a means which should be used for compatibility checking by an addressed entity (e.g., a remote user or an interworking unit or a high layer function network node addressed by the calling user). The low layer compatibility information element is transferred transparently by a PLMN between the call originating entity (e.g. the calling user) and the addressed entity.

Except for the information element identifier, the low layer compatibility information element is coded as in ETS 300 102-1.

The low layer compatibility is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 2 octets and a maximum length of 15 octets.



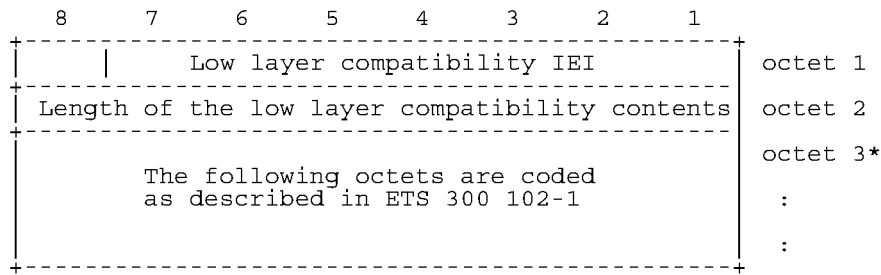


Figure 10.5.104/TS 24.008 Low layer compatibility information element

If the value part of the IE is empty, the IE indicates "not applicable".

10.5.4.19 More data

The more data information element is sent by the mobile station to the network or to the network to the mobile station in a USER INFORMATION message. The presence of the more data information element indicates to the destination remote user/mobile station that another USER INFORMATION message will follow containing information belonging to the same block.

The use of the more data information element is not supervised by the network.

The more data information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.105/TS 24.008.

The more data is a type 2 information element.

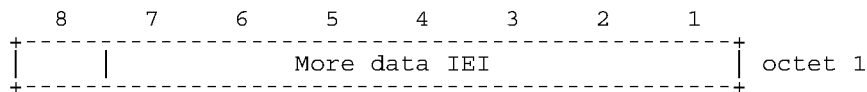


Figure 10.5.105/TS 24.008 More data information element

10.5.4.20 Notification indicator

The purpose of the notification indicator information element is to indicate information pertaining to a call.

The notification indicator element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.106/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.126/ TS 24.008.

The notification indicator is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

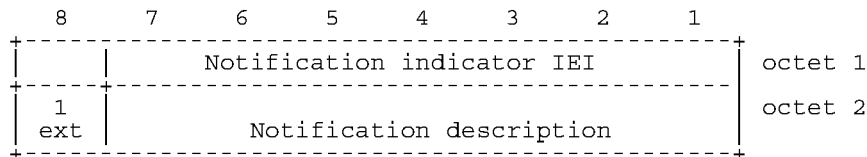


Figure 10.5.106/TS 24.008 Notification indicator information element

Table 10.5.126/TS 24.008: Notification indicator information element

|                                    |   |   |   |   |   |   |                |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|----------------|
| Notification description (octet 2) |   |   |   |   |   |   |                |
| Bits                               |   |   |   |   |   |   |                |
| 7                                  | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |                |
| 0                                  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | User suspended |
| 0                                  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | User resumed   |
| 0                                  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Bearer change  |
| All other values are reserved.     |   |   |   |   |   |   |                |

10.5.4.21 Progress indicator

The purpose of the progress indicator information element is to describe an event which has occurred during the life of a call.

The progress indicator information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.107/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.127/TS 24.008.

The progress indicator is a type 4 information element with a length of 4 octets.

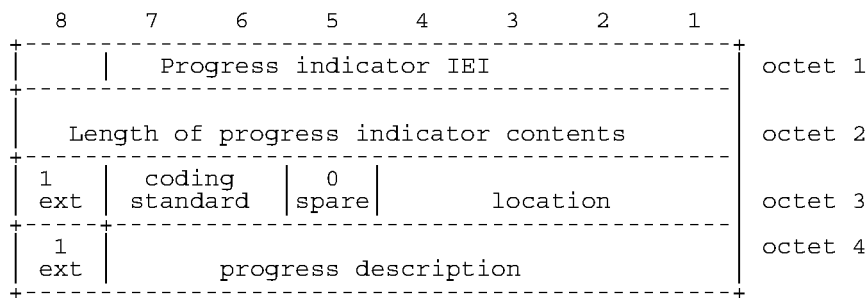


Figure 10.5.107/TS 24.008 Progress indicator information element

Table 10.5.127/TS 24.008: Progress indicator information element

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Coding standard (octet 3)   |  |
| Bits  |  |
| 7 6   |  |
| 0 0   | Standardized coding, as described in CCITT Rec. Q.931  |
| 0 1   | Reserved for other international standards   |
| 1 0   | National standard  |
| 1 1   | Standard defined for the GSM $\beta$ PLMNS as described below                                |
| Coding standards other than "1 1 - Standard defined for the GSM $\beta$ PLMNS" shall not be used if the progress description can be represented with the GSM $\beta$ standardized coding. |  |
| The mobile station or network need not support any other coding standard than "1 1 - Standard defined for the GSM $\beta$ PLMNS".   |  |
| If a progress indicator IE indicating a coding standard not supported by the receiver is received, progress description "Unspecific" shall be assumed.                                    |  |
| Location (octet 3)  |  |
| Bits  |  |
| 4 3 2 1   |  |
| 0 0 0 0   | User   |
| 0 0 0 1   | Private network serving the local user   |
| 0 0 1 0   | Public network serving the local user  |
| 0 1 0 0   | Public network serving the remote user   |
| 0 1 0 1   | Private network serving the remote user  |
| 1 0 1 0   | Network beyond interworking point  |
| All other values are reserved.  |  |
| Note: Depending on the location of the users, the local public network and remote public network may be the same network.   |  |
| Progress description (octet 4)  |  |
| Bits  |  |
| 7 6 5 4 3 2 1   | No.  |
| 0 0 0 0 0 0 1   | 1.   |
|   | Call is not end-to-end PLMN/ISDN, further call progress information may be available in-band |
| 0 0 0 0 0 1 0   | 2.   |
|   | Destination address in non-PLMN/ISDN   |
| 0 0 0 0 0 1 1   | 3.   |
|   | Origination address in non-PLMN/ISDN   |
| 0 0 0 0 1 0 0   | 4.   |
|   | Call has returned to the PLMN/ISDN   |
| 0 0 0 1 0 0 0   | 8.   |
|   | In-band information or appropriate pattern now available                                     |
| 0 1 0 0 0 0 0   | 32.  |
|   | Call is end-to-end PLMN/ISDN   |
| 1 0 0 0 0 0 0   | 64.  |
|   | Queueing   |
| All other values  | Unspecific   |

10.5.4.21a Recall type \$(CCBS)\$

The purpose of the recall type information element is to describe the reason for the recall.

The recall type information element is coded as shown in Figure 10.5.108/TS 24.008 and Table 10.5.128/TS 24.008.

The recall type is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

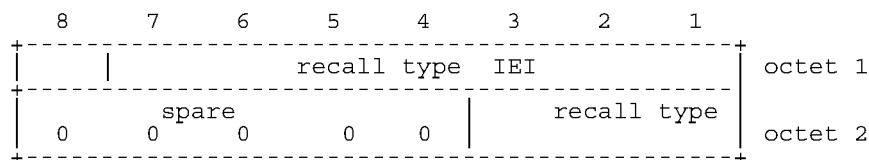


Figure 10.5.108/TS 24.008 Recall type information element

**Table 10.5.128/TS 24.008: Recall type information element**

|                                    |   |   |   |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|
| recall type (octet 2, bits 1 to 4) |   |   |   |
| Bits                               |   |   |   |
| 3                                  | 2 | 1 |   |
| 0                                  | 0 | 0 | - CCBS  |
| 0                                  | 0 | 1 | } - shall be treated as CCBS (intended for other similar types of Recall) |
| 1                                  | 1 | 0 |   |
| 1                                  | 1 | 1 | - reserved  |

**1.21b 10.5.4.21b Redirecting party BCD number**

The purpose of the redirecting party BCD number information element is to identify the redirecting party.

The redirecting party BCD number information element is coded as shown in Figure 10.88a.

The redirecting party BCD number is a type 4 information element. In the network to mobile station direction it has a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 19 octets.

|   |                         |   |   |                                  |                        |   |   |                       |
|---|-------------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|------------------------|---|---|-----------------------|
| 8   | 7                       | 6 | 5 | 4                                | 3                      | 2 | 1 |                       |
| Redirecting party BCD number IEI                |                         |   |   |                                  |                        |   |   | octet 1               |
| Length of redirecting party BCD number contents |                         |   |   |                                  |                        |   |   | octet 2               |
| 0/1<br>ext                                      | type of<br>number       |   |   | Numbering plan<br>identification |                        |   |   | octet 3<br>(note 1)   |
| 1<br>ext  | presentat.<br>indicator | 0 | 0 | 0                                | Screening<br>indicator |   |   | octet 3a*<br>(note 1) |
| Number digit 2                                  |                         |   |   | Number digit 1                   |                        |   |   | octet 4*<br>(note 1)  |
| Number digit 4                                  |                         |   |   | Number digit 3                   |                        |   |   | octet 5*<br>(note 1)  |
|   |                         |   |   |                                  |                        |   |   | :                     |
| Note 2)   |                         |   |   |                                  |                        |   |   | :                     |

**Figure 10.88a/TS 24.008  
Redirecting party BCD number information element**

Note 1: The contents of octets 3, 4, etc. are coded as shown in Table 10.81. The coding of octet 3a is defined in Table 10.83.

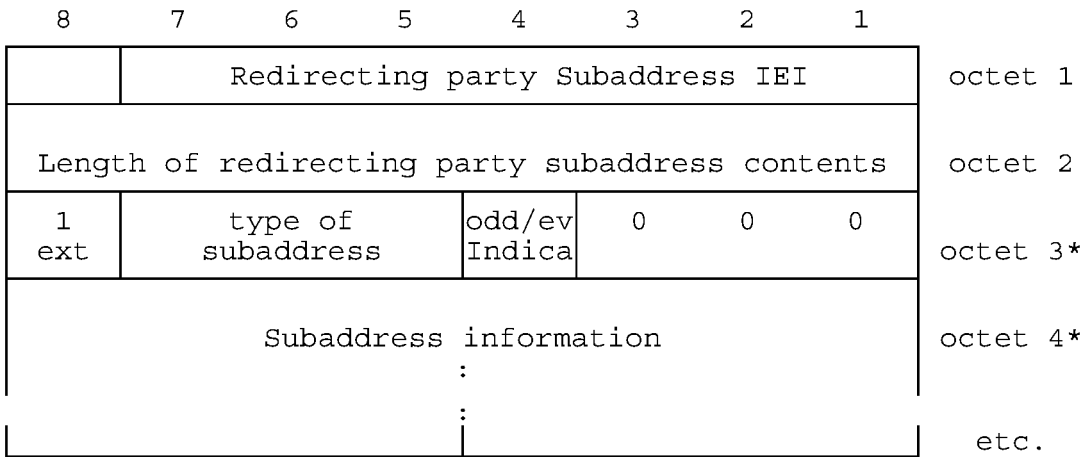
Note 2: If the redirecting party BCD number contains an odd number of digits, bits 5 to 8 of the last octet shall be filled with an end mark coded as "1111".

**1.21c 10.5.4.21c Redirecting party subaddress**

The purpose of the Redirecting party subaddress is to identify a subaddress associated with the redirecting party. For the definition of a subaddress see Rec. CCITT I.330.

The Redirecting party subaddress information element is coded as shown in Figure 10.88b and Table 10.84.

The Redirecting party subaddress is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 2 octets and a maximum length of 23 octets.



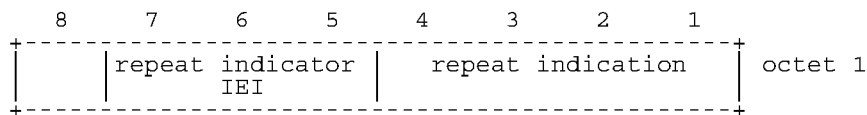
**Figure 10.88b/TS 24.008**  
**Redirecting party subaddress information element**

10.5.4.22 Repeat indicator

The purpose of the repeat indicator information element is to indicate how the associated repeated information elements shall be interpreted, when included in a message. The repeat indicator information element is included immediately before the first occurrence of the associated information element which will be repeated in a message. "Mode 1" refers to the first occurrence of that information element, "mode 2" refers to the second occurrence of that information element in the same message.

The repeat indicator information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.109/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.129/TS 24.008.

The repeat indicator is a type 1 information element.



**Figure 10.5.109/TS 24.008 Repeat indicator information element**

**Table 10.5.129/TS 24.008: Repeat indicator information element**

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| Repeat indication (octet 1)                                     |   |   |   |
| Bits  |   |   |   |
| 4   | 3 | 2 | 1 |
| 0   | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Circular for successive selection<br>"mode 1 alternate mode 2"  |   |   |   |
| 0   | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Sequential for successive selection<br>"mode 1 and then mode 2" |   |   |   |
| All other values are reserved.                                  |   |   |   |

10.5.4.22a Reverse call setup direction

This information element may be included in a MODIFY and MODIFY COMPLETE message to indicate that the direction of the data call to which the MODIFY message relates is opposite to the call setup direction.

The *reverse call setup direction* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.110/TS 24.008.

The *reverse call setup direction* is a type 2 information element

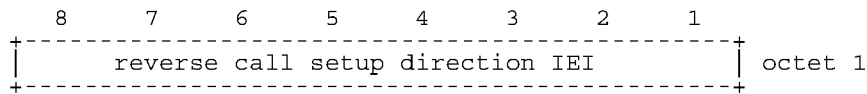


Figure 10.5.110/TS 24.008 Reverse call setup direction information element

10.5.4.22b SETUP Container \$(CCBS)\$

This information element contains the contents of a SETUP message (Mobile Station to Network). This means that the Call Control protocol discriminator IE, the Transaction Identifier IE and the Setup message type IE are not included.

The SETUP Container information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.111/TS 24.008

The SETUP Container is a type 4 information. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (see GSM 04.06).

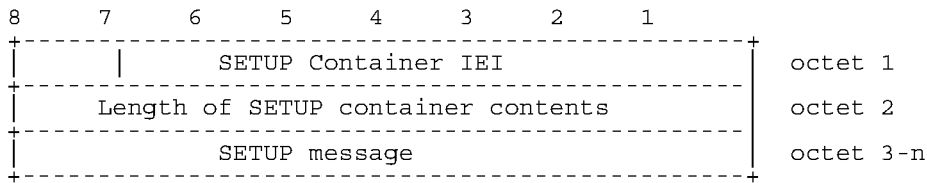


Figure 10.5.111/TS 24.008 Octet j (j = 3, 4 ... n) is the unchanged octet j of the SETUP message.

10.5.4.23 Signal

The purpose of the signal information element is to allow the network to convey information to a user regarding tones and alerting signals (see sections 5.2.2.3.2 and 7.3.3.).

The signal information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.112/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.130/TS 24.008.

The signal is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

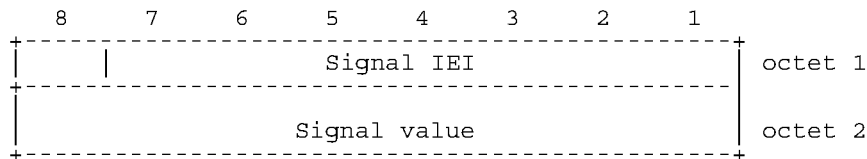


Figure 10.5.112/TS 24.008 Signal information element

**Table 10.5.130/TS 24.008: Signal information element**

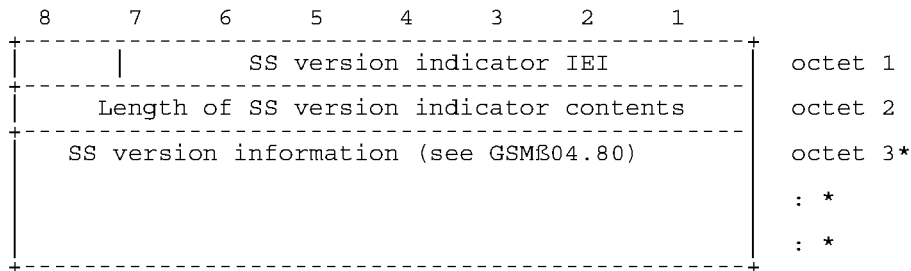
| Signal value (octet 2)         |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |                            |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----------------------------|
| Bits                           |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |                            |
| 8                              | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |                            |
| 0                              | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | dial tone on               |
| 0                              | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ring back tone on          |
| 0                              | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | intercept tone on          |
| 0                              | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | network congestion tone on |
| 0                              | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | busy tone on               |
| 0                              | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | confirm tone on            |
| 0                              | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | answer tone on             |
| 0                              | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | call waiting tone on       |
| 0                              | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | off-hook warning tone on   |
| 0                              | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | tones off                  |
| 0                              | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | alerting off               |
| All other values are reserved. |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |                            |

**10.5.4.24 SS Version Indicator**

The purpose of the SS version indicator information element is to aid the decoding of the Facility information element as described in TS 24.010. Within the scope of TS 24.008 the contents of the SS Version information field is an array of one or more octets. The usage of the SS version information field is defined in TS 24.080.

The SS version indicator information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.113/TS 24.008

The SS version indicator is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 2 octets. No upper length limit is specified except for that given by the maximum number of octets in a L3 message (see GSM 04.06).



**Figure 10.5.113/TS 24.008**

NOTE: Usually, this information element has only one octet of content.

**10.5.4.25 User-user**

The purpose of the user-user information element is to convey information between the mobile station and the remote ISDN user.

The user-user information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.114/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.131/ TS 24.008. There are no restrictions on the content of the user-user information field.

The user-user is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of either 35 or 131 octets. In the SETUP message the user-user information element has a maximum size of 35 octets in a GSM PLMN. In the USER INFORMATION, ALERTING, CONNECT, DISCONNECT, PROGRESS, RELEASE and RELEASE COMPLETE messages the user-user information element has a maximum size of 131 octets in a GSM PLMN.

In other networks than GSM PLMNs the maximum size of the user-user information element is 35 or 131 octets in the messages mentioned above. The evolution to a single maximum value is the long term objective; the exact maximum value is the subject of further study.

NOTE: The user-user information element is transported transparently through a GSM PLMN.

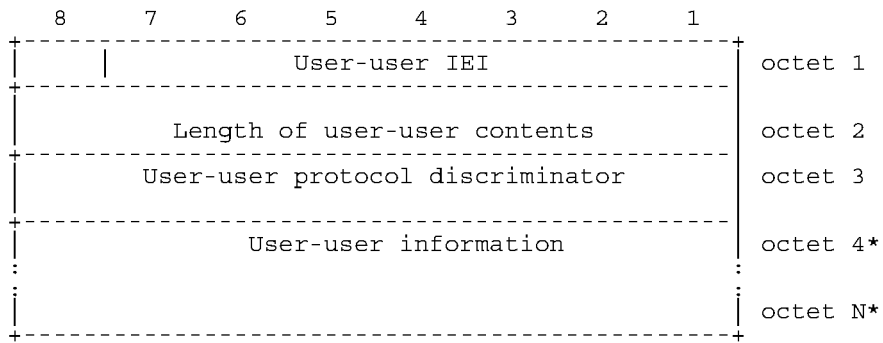


Figure 10.5.114/TS 24.008 User-user information element

Table 10.5.131/TS 24.008: User-user information element

| User-user protocol discriminator (octet 3) |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bits                                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 8  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |   |
| 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | User specific protocol (Note 1)   |
| 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | OSI high layer protocols  |
| 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | X.244 (Note 2)  |
| 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Reserved for system management convergence function                               |
| 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | IA5 characters (Note 3)   |
| 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Rec.V.120 rate adaption   |
| 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Q.931 (I.451) user-network call control messages                                  |
| 0  | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Reserved for other network layer or layer 3 protocols including Rec.X.25 (Note 4) |
| 0  | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | (Note 4)  |
| 0  | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | National use  |
| 0  | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |   |
| 0  | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Reserved for other network layer or layer 3 protocols including Rec.X.25 (Note 4) |
| 1  | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |   |

All other values are reserved

Note 1: The user information is structured according to user needs.

Note 2: The user information is structured according to Rec.X.244 which specifies the structure of X.25 call user data.

Note 3: The user information consists of IA5 characters.

Note 4: These values are reserved to discriminate these protocol discriminators from the first octet of a X.25 packet including general format identifier.

10.5.4.26 Alerting Pattern \$(NIA)\$

The purpose of the Alerting Pattern information element is to allow the network to convey information related to the alert to be used by the MS (see GSM 02.07).

The Alerting Pattern information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.115/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.132/TS 24.008.

The Alerting Pattern IE is a type 4 information element with 3 octet length.



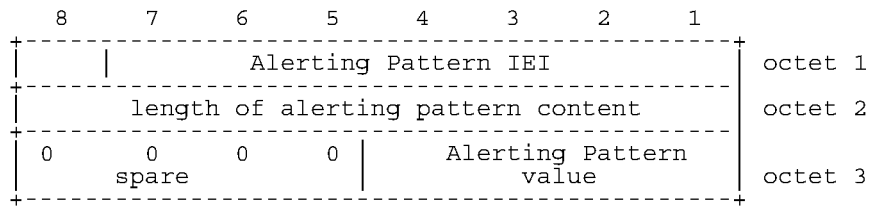


Figure 10.5.115/TS 24.008 Alerting Pattern information element

Table 10.5.132/TS 24.008: Alerting Pattern information element

|                                  |                    |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Alerting Pattern value (octet 3) |                    |
| Bits                             |                    |
| 4 3 2 1                          |                    |
| 0 0 0 0                          | alerting pattern 1 |
| 0 0 0 1                          | alerting pattern 2 |
| 0 0 1 0                          | alerting pattern 3 |
|                                  |                    |
| 0 1 0 0                          | alerting pattern 5 |
| 0 1 0 1                          | alerting pattern 6 |
| 0 1 1 0                          | alerting pattern 7 |
| 0 1 1 1                          | alerting pattern 8 |
| 1 0 0 0                          | alerting pattern 9 |
| all other values are reserved    |                    |

Alerting pattern 1, 2 and 3 indicate alerting levels 0, 1 and 2.

Alerting pattern 5 to 9 indicate alerting categories 1 to 5

#### 10.5.4.27 Allowed actions \$(CCBS)\$

The purpose of the *Allowed actions* information element is to provide the mobile station with information about further allowed procedures.

The *Allowed actions* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.116/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.133/TS 24.008

The *Allowed actions* is a type 4 information element with 3 octets length

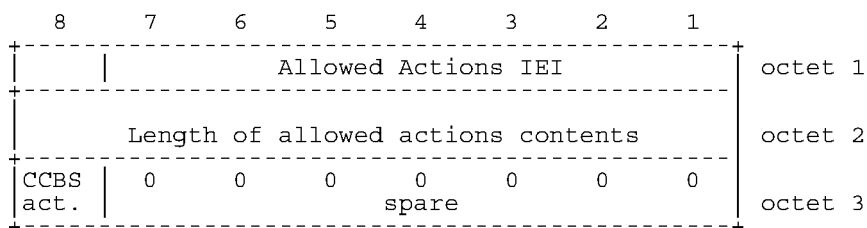


Figure 10.5.116/TS 24.008 Allowed actions information element

Table 10.5.133/TS 24.008: Allowed actions information element

|                           |                                 |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| CCBS activation (octet 3) |                                 |
| Bit                       |                                 |
| 8                         |                                 |
| 0                         | Activation of CCBS not possible |
| 1                         | Activation of CCBS possible     |

## 10.5.5 GPRS mobility management information elements

### 10.5.5.1 Attach result

The purpose of the *attach result* information element is to specify the result of a GPRS attach procedure.

The *attach result* is a type 1 information element.

The *attach result* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.117/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.134/TS 24.008.

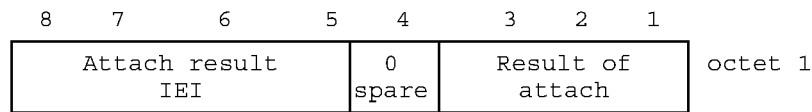


Figure 10.5.117/TS 24.008: *Attach result* information element

Table 10.5.134/TS 24.008: *Attach result* information element

|                                |                             |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Result of attach (octet 1)     |                             |
| Bits                           |                             |
| 3 2 1                          |                             |
| 0 0 1                          | GPRS only attached          |
| 0 1 1                          | Combined GPRS/IMSI attached |
| All other values are reserved. |                             |

### 10.5.5.2 Attach type

The purpose of the *attach type* information element is to indicate the type of the requested attach, i.e. whether the MS wants to perform a GPRS or combined GPRS attach.

The *attach type* is a type 1 information element.

The *attach type* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.118/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.135/TS 24.008.

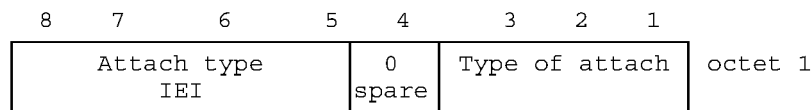


Figure 10.5.118/TS 24.008: *Attach type* information element

Table 10.5.135/TS 24.008: *Attach type* information element

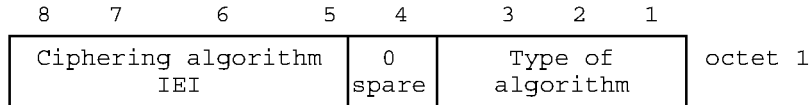
|   |                                 |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Type of attach (octet 1)  |                                 |
| Bits  |                                 |
| 3 2 1   |                                 |
| 0 0 1   | GPRS attach                     |
| 0 1 0   | GPRS attach while IMSI attached |
| 0 1 1   | Combined GPRS/IMSI attach       |
| All other values are interpreted as <i>GPRS attach</i> in this version of the protocol. |                                 |

### 10.5.5.3 Ciphering algorithm

The purpose of the *ciphering algorithm* information element is to specify which ciphering algorithm shall be used.

The *ciphering algorithm* is a type 1 information element.

The *ciphering algorithm* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.119/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.136/TS 24.008.



**Figure 10.5.119/TS 24.008: *Ciphering algorithm* information element**

**Table 10.5.136/TS 24.008: *Ciphering algorithm* information element**

|  |
|--|
| <pre> Type of ciphering algorithm (octet 1) Bits 3 2 1 0 0 0 ciphering not used 0 0 1 GPRS Encryption Algorithm GEA/1  All other values are interpreted reserved by this version of the protocol.                 </pre> |
|--|

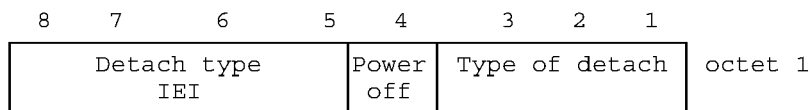
### 10.5.5.4 [Spare]

### 10.5.5.5 Detach type

The purpose of the *detach type* information element is to indicate which type of detach is requested by the MS. In the network to MS direction the *detach type* information element is used to indicate the reason why a detach request is sent.

The *detach type* is a type 1 information element.

The *detach type* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.121/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.138/TS 24.008.



**Figure 10.5.121/TS 24.008: *Detach type* information element**

**Table 10.5.138/TS 24.008: *Detach type* information element**

|   |                                 |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Type of detach (octet 1)  |                                 |
| In the MS to network direction:   |                                 |
| Bits  |                                 |
| 3 2 1   |                                 |
| 0 0 1   | GPRS detach                     |
| 0 1 0   | IMSI detach                     |
| 0 1 1   | Combined GPRS/IMSI detach       |
| All other values are interpreted as <i>Combined GPRS/IMSI detach</i> by this version of the protocol. |                                 |
| In the network to MS direction:   |                                 |
| Bits  |                                 |
| 3 2 1   |                                 |
| 0 0 1   | re-attach required              |
| 0 1 0   | re-attach not required          |
| 0 1 1   | IMSI detach (after VLR failure) |
| All other values are interpreted as <i>re-attach not required</i> by this version of the protocol.    |                                 |
| Power off (octet 1)   |                                 |
| In the MS to network direction:   |                                 |
| Bit   |                                 |
| 4   |                                 |
| 0   | normal detach                   |
| 1   | power switched off              |
| In the network to MS direction the <i>Power off</i> bit shall be spare and set to zero.               |                                 |

**10.5.5.6 DRX parameter**

The purpose of the *DRX parameter* information element is to indicate whether the MS uses DRX mode or not.

The *DRX parameter* is a type 3 information element with a length of 3 octets.

The value part of a *DRX parameter* information element is coded as shown in table 10.5.139/TS 24.008.

|                     |   |   |   |                     |                  |   |   |         |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---------------------|------------------|---|---|---------|
| 8                   | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4                   | 3                | 2 | 1 |         |
| DRX parameter IEI   |   |   |   |                     |                  |   |   | octet 1 |
| SPLIT PG CYCLE CODE |   |   |   |                     |                  |   |   | octet 2 |
| 0 0 0 0<br>spare    |   |   |   | SPLIT<br>on<br>CCCH | non-DRX<br>timer |   |   | octet 3 |

**Figure 10.5.122/TS 24.008: DRX parameter information element**

Table 10.5.139/TS 24.008: DRX parameter information element

SPLIT PG CYCLE CODE, octet 2  
 The octet contains the binary coded value of the SPLIT PG CYCLE CODE. The SPLIT PG CYCLE value is derived from the SPLIT PG CYCLE CODE as follows:

| SPLIT PG CYCLE CODE | SPLIT PG CYCLE value  |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 0                   | no DRX used by the MS |
| 1 to 64             | 1 to 64, respectively |
| 65                  | 71                    |
| 66                  | 72                    |
| 67                  | 74                    |
| 68                  | 75                    |
| 69                  | 77                    |
| 70                  | 79                    |
| 71                  | 80                    |
| 72                  | 83                    |
| 73                  | 86                    |
| 74                  | 88                    |
| 75                  | 90                    |
| 76                  | 92                    |
| 77                  | 96                    |
| 78                  | 101                   |
| 79                  | 103                   |
| 80                  | 107                   |
| 81                  | 112                   |
| 82                  | 116                   |
| 83                  | 118                   |
| 84                  | 128                   |
| 85                  | 141                   |
| 86                  | 144                   |
| 87                  | 150                   |
| 88                  | 160                   |
| 89                  | 171                   |
| 90                  | 176                   |
| 91                  | 192                   |
| 92                  | 214                   |
| 93                  | 224                   |
| 94                  | 235                   |
| 95                  | 256                   |
| 96                  | 288                   |
| 97                  | 320                   |
| 98                  | 352                   |

All other values are reserved and shall be interpreted as 1 by this version of the protocol.

SPLIT on CCCH, octet 3 (bit 4)

0 Split pg cycle on CCCH is not supported by the mobile station

1 Split pg cycle on CCCH is supported by the mobile station

non-DRX timer, octet 3

bit

3 2 1

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| 0 0 0 | no non-DRX mode after transfer state          |
| 0 0 1 | max. 1 sec non-DRX mode after transfer state  |
| 0 1 0 | max. 2 sec non-DRX mode after transfer state  |
| 0 1 1 | max. 4 sec non-DRX mode after transfer state  |
| 1 0 0 | max. 8 sec non-DRX mode after transfer state  |
| 1 0 1 | max. 16 sec non-DRX mode after transfer state |
| 1 1 0 | max. 32 sec non-DRX mode after transfer state |
| 1 1 1 | max. 64 sec non-DRX mode after transfer state |

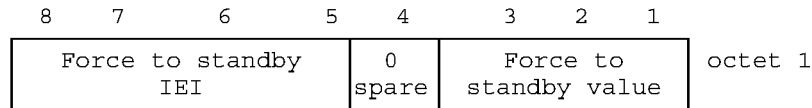
Bits 8 to 5 of octet 3 are spare and shall be coded all zeros.

### 10.5.5.7 Force to standby

The purpose of the *force to standby* information element is to force the MS to stop the READY timer in order to prevent the MS to perform cell updates.

The *force to standby* is a type 1 information element.

The *force to standby* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.123/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.140/TS 24.008.



**Figure 10.5.123/TS 24.008: Force to standby information element**

**Table 10.5.140/TS 24.008: Force to standby information element**

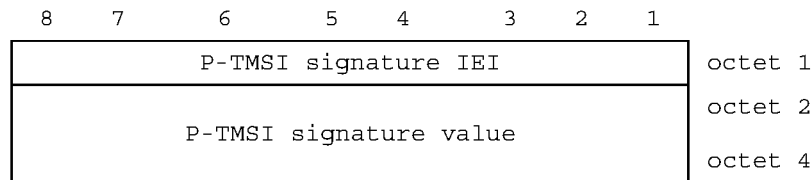
|   |
|---|
| Force to standby value (octet 1)<br><br>Bits<br>3 2 1<br>0 0 0 Force to standby not indicated<br>0 0 1 Force to standby indicated<br><br>All other values are interpreted as <i>force to standby not indicated</i> by this version of the protocol. |
|---|

### 10.5.5.8 P-TMSI signature

The purpose of the *P-TMSI signature* information element is to identify a GMM context of an MS.

The *P-TMSI signature* is a type 3 information element with 4 octets length.

The *P-TMSI signature* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.124/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.141/TS 24.008.



**Figure 10.5.124/TS 24.008: P-TMSI signature information element**

**Table 10.5.141/TS 24.008: P-TMSI signature information element**

|   |
|---|
| P-TMSI signature value<br>Octets 2, 3 and 4 contain the binary representation of the P-TMSI signature.<br><br>Bit 1 of octet 4 is the least significant bit and bit 8 of octet 2 is the most significant bit. |
|---|

### 10.5.5.9 Identity type 2

The purpose of the *identity type 2* information element is to specify which identity is requested.

The *identity type 2* is a type 1 information element.

The *identity type 2* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.125/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.142/TS 24.008.

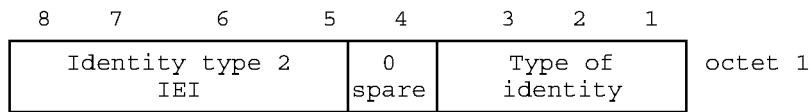


Figure 10.5.125/TS 24.008: *Identity type 2* information element

Table 10.5.142/TS 24.008: *Identity type 2* information element

|   |
|---|
| <pre> Type of identity (octet 1) Bits 3 2 1 0 0 1   IMSI 0 1 0   IMEI 0 1 1   IMEISV 1 0 0   TMSI  All other values are interpreted as IMSI by this version of the protocol.                 </pre> |
|---|

### 10.5.5.10 IMEISV request

The purpose of the *IMEISV request* information element is to indicate that the IMEISV shall be included by the MS in the authentication and ciphering response message.

The *IMEISV request* is a type 1 information element.

The *IMEISV request* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.126/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.143/TS 24.008.

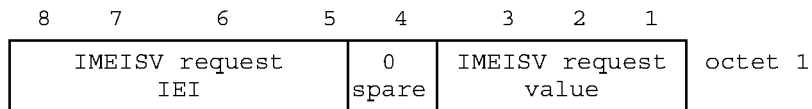


Figure 10.5.126/TS 24.008: *IMEISV request* information element

Table 10.5.143/TS 24.008: *IMEISV request* information element

|   |
|---|
| <pre> IMEISV request value (octet 1) Bits 3 2 1 0 0 0   IMEISV not requested 0 0 1   IMEISV requested  All other values are interpreted as IMEISV not requested by this version of the protocol.                 </pre> |
|---|

### 10.5.5.11 Receive N-PDU Numbers list

The purpose of the *Receive N-PDU Numbers list* information element is to specify the current SNDCP Receive N-PDU Number values.

The *Receive N-PDU Number list* is a type 4 information element with a length of 4 to 17 octets.

The value part of a *Receive N-PDU Number list* information element is coded as shown in table 10.5.127/TS 24.008 and figure 10.5.144/TS 24.008.

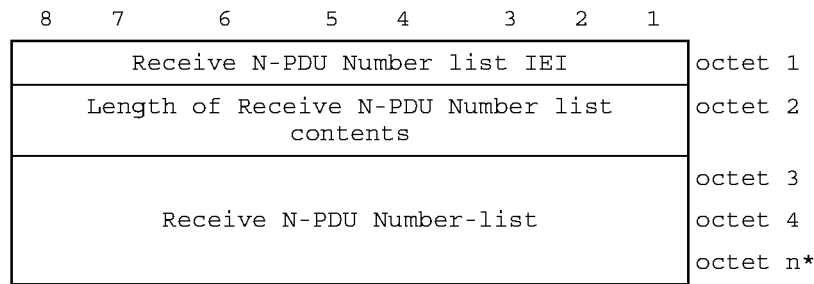


Figure 10.5.127/TS 24.008: Receive N-PDU Number list information element

Table 10.5.144/TS 24.008: Receive N-PDU Number list information element

|  |
|--|
| <pre> Receive N-PDU Number -list value ::= {   &lt; Receive N-PDU Number -list &gt;   &lt; spare padding &gt; };  &lt; Receive N-PDU Number-list &gt; ::= &lt; sapi : bit-string(4) &gt; &lt; Receive N-PDU Number-value : bit-string(9) &gt; { &lt; Receive N-PDU Number-list &gt;   &lt; null &gt; };  &lt; nsapi &gt; ::= { 0101 }; -- NSAPI 5 { 0110 }; -- NSAPI 6 { 0111 }; -- NSAPI 7 { 1000 }; -- NSAPI 8 { 1001 }; -- NSAPI 9 { 1010 }; -- NSAPI 10 { 1011 }; -- NSAPI 11 { 1100 }; -- NSAPI 12 { 1101 }; -- NSAPI 13 { 1110 }; -- NSAPI 14 { 1111 }; -- NSAPI 15  &lt; Receive N-PDU Number-value &gt; ::= { 0   1 } (8); -- Contains the binary coded representation of the receive N-PDU Number value. -- The first bit in transmission order is the most significant bit.         </pre> |
|--|

10.5.5.12 MS network capability

The purpose of the *MS network capability* information element is to provide the network with information concerning aspects of the mobile station related to GPRS. The contents might affect the manner in which the network handles the operation of the mobile station. The *MS network capability* information indicates general mobile station characteristics and it shall therefore, except for fields explicitly indicated, be independent of the frequency band of the channel it is sent on.

The *MS network capability* is a type 4 information element with a maximum of 3 octets length.

The value part of a *MS network capability* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.128/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.145/TS 24.008.

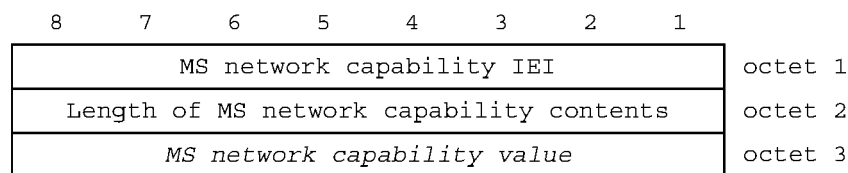


Figure 10.5.128/TS 24.008 MS network capability information element



Table 10.5.145/TS 24.008 *MS network capability* information element

**<MS network capability value part> ::=**

**<GEA bits>**

**<SM capabilities via dedicated channels: bit>**

**<SM capabilities via GPRS channels: bit>**

**<UCS2 support: bit>**

**<SS Screening Indicator: bit string(2)>**

**<SoLSA Capability : bit>**

**<Padding bit>;**

**<GEA bits> ::= < GEA/1 :bit>;**

**<Padding bit> ::= 0 {null | <Padding bit>;}**

**SS Screening Indicator**

0 0 defined in TS 24.080

0 1 defined in TS 24.080

1 0 defined in TS 24.080

1 1 defined in TS 24.080

**SM capabilities via dedicated channels**

0 Mobile station does not support mobile terminated point to point SMS via dedicated signalling channels

1 Mobile station supports mobile terminated point to point SMS via dedicated signalling channels

**SM capabilities via GPRS channels**

0 Mobile station does not support mobile terminated point to point SMS via GPRS packet data channels

1 Mobile station supports mobile terminated point to point SMS via GPRS packet data channels

**UCS2 support**

This information field indicates the likely treatment by the mobile station of UCS2 encoded character strings.

0 the ME has a preference for the default alphabet (defined in GSM 03.38) over UCS2.

1 the ME has no preference between the use of the default alphabet and the use of UCS2.

**GPRS Encryption Algorithm GEA/1**

0 encryption algorithm **GEA/1** not available

1 encryption algorithm **GEA/1** available

**SoLSA Capability**

0 The ME does not support SoLSA.

1 The ME supports SoLSA.

### 10.5.5.12a MS Radio Access capability

The purpose of the *MS RA capability* information element is to provide the radio part of the network with information concerning radio aspects of the mobile station. The contents might affect the manner in which the network handles the operation of the mobile station.

The *MS RA capability* is a type 4 information element, with a minimum length of 6 octets and a maximum length of 14 octets.

The value part of a *MS RA capability* information element is coded as shown table 10.5.146/TS 24.008.

- SEMANTIC RULE : Among the three Access Type Technologies GSM 900-P, GSM 900-E and GSM 900-R only one shall be present.
- Error handling : If a received Access Technology Type is unknown to the receiver, it shall ignore all the corresponding fields;
- If within a known Access Technology Type a receiver recognizes an unknown field it shall ignore it.
- See more details about error handling of MS radio access capability in TS GSM 08.18.
- Due to shared radio frequency channel numbers between 1800 and 1900, the mobile should provide MS Radio Access capability for either 900/1800 band(s) OR 1900 band.

**Table 10.5.146/TS 24.008 : Mobile Station Radio Access Capability Information Element**

```

<MS Radio Access capability IE > ::=
<MS Radio Access capability IEI : 00100100 >
<Length of MS RA capability: <octet>> -- length in octets of MS RA capability value part and spare bits
<MS RA capability value part : <MS RA capability value part struct >>
<spare bits>**; -- may be used for future enhancements

<MS RA capability value part struct > ::= --recursive structure allows any number of Access technologies
< Access Technology Type: bit (4) >
< Access capabilities : <Access capabilities struct > >
{ 0 | 1 <MS RA capability value part struct > } ;

< Access capabilities struct > ::=
  < Length : bit (7) > -- length in bits of Content and spare bits
  <Access capabilities : <Content>>
  <spare bits>** ; -- expands to the indicated length
  -- may be used for future enhancements

< Content > ::=
  < RF Power Capability : bit (3) >
  { 0 | 1 <A5 bits : <A5 bits > > } -- zero means that the same values apply for parameters as in the immediately
preceeding Access capabilities field within this IE
  -- The presence of the A5 bits is mandatory in the 1st Access capabilities struct within this IE.
  < ES IND : bit >
  < PS : bit >
  < VGCS : bit >
  < VBS : bit >
  { 0 | 1 < Multislot capability : Multislot capability struct > } ; -- zero means that the same values apply for
multislot parameters as in the immediately preceeding Access capabilities field within this IE.
  -- The presence of the Multislot capability struct is mandatory in the 1st Access capabilities struct within this IE.

< Multislot capability struct > ::=
  { 0 | 1 < HSCSD multislot class : bit (5) > }
  { 0 | 1 < GPRS multislot class : bit (5) > < GPRS Extended Dynamic Allocation Capability : bit > }
  { 0 | 1 < SMS_VALUE : bit (4) > < SM_VALUE : bit (4) > } ;

<A5 bits> ::= < A5/1 : bit > <A5/2 : bit > <A5/3 : bit > <A5/4 : bit > <A5/5 : bit > <A5/6 : bit > <A5/7 : bit >; -- bits for
circuit mode ciphering algorithms

```

**Table 10.5.146/TS 24.008 (continued): Mobile Station Radio Access Capability Information Element**

**Access Technology Type**

This field indicates the access technology type to be associated with the following access capabilities.

Bits

4 3 2 1

0 0 0 0 GSM P

0 0 0 1 GSM E --note that GSM E covers GSM P

0 0 1 0 GSM R --note that GSM R covers GSM E and GSM P

0 0 1 1 GSM 1800

0 1 0 0 GSM 1900

All other values are treated as unknown by the receiver.

**RF Power Capability**

This field is coded as radio capability in Classmark 3 for the indicated band: it contains the binary coding of the power class associated (see GSM 05.05 paragraph 4.1 output power and paragraph 4.1.1 Mobile Station).

**A5/1**

0 encryption algorithm A5/1 not available

1 encryption algorithm A5/1 available

**A5/2**

0 encryption algorithm A5/2 not available

1 encryption algorithm A5/2 available

**A5/3**

0 encryption algorithm A5/3 not available

1 encryption algorithm A5/3 available

**A5/4**

0 encryption algorithm A5/4 not available

1 encryption algorithm A5/4 available

**A5/5**

0 encryption algorithm A5/5 not available

1 encryption algorithm A5/5 available

**A5/6**

0 encryption algorithm A5/6 not available

1 encryption algorithm A5/6 available

**A5/7**

0 encryption algorithm A5/7 not available

1 encryption algorithm A5/7 available

**ES IND – (Controlled early Classmark Sending)**

0 "controlled early Classmark Sending" option is not implemented

1 "controlled early Classmark Sending" option is implemented

**PS – (Pseudo Synchronisation)**

0 PS capability not present

1 PS capability present

**VGCS – (Voice Group Call Service)**

0 no VGCS capability or no notifications wanted

1 VGCS capability and notifications wanted

**VBS – (Voice Broadcast Service)**

0 no VBS capability or no notifications wanted

1 VBS capability and notifications wanted

**HSCSD Multi Slot Class**

The Multi Slot Class field is coded as the binary representation of the multislot class defined in TS GSM 05.02.

Range 1 to 18, all other values are reserved.

**GPRS Multi Slot Class**

The GPRS Multi Slot Class field is coded as the binary representation of the multislot class defined in TS GSM 05.02.

Table 10.5.146/TS 24.008 (concluded): *Mobile Station Radio Access Capability* Information Element

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>GPRS Extended Dynamic Allocation Capability</b>  |  |
| 0   | Extended Dynamic Allocation Capability for GPRS is not implemented |
| 1   | Extended Dynamic Allocation Capability for GPRS is implemented     |
| <b>SMS_VALUE (Switch-Measure-Switch)</b> (4 bit field)  |  |
| The SMS field indicates the time needed for the mobile station to switch from one radio channel to another, perform a neighbor cell power measurement, and the switch from that radio channel to another radio channel. |  |
| Bits  |  |
| 4 3 2 1   |  |
| 0 0 0 0   | 1/4 timeslot (~144 microseconds)                                   |
| 0 0 0 1   | 2/4 timeslot (~288 microseconds)                                   |
| 0 0 1 0   | 3/4 timeslot (~433 microseconds)                                   |
| ...   |  |
| 1 1 1 1   | 16/4 timeslot (~2307 microseconds)                                 |
| <b>(SM_VALUE) Switch-Measure</b> (4 bit field)  |  |
| The SM field indicates the time needed for the mobile station to switch from one radio channel to another and perform a neighbor cell power measurement.  |  |
| Bits  |  |
| 4 3 2 1   |  |
| 0 0 0 0   | 1/4 timeslot (~144 microseconds)                                   |
| 0 0 0 1   | 2/4 timeslot (~288 microseconds)                                   |
| 0 0 1 0   | 3/4 timeslot (~433 microseconds)                                   |
| ...   |  |
| 1 1 1 1   | 16/4 timeslot (~2307 microseconds)                                 |

10.5.5.13 Spare

This is intentionally left spare.

10.5.5.14 GMM cause

The purpose of the GMM cause information element is to indicate the reason why a GMM request from the mobile station is rejected by the network.

The GMM cause information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.129/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.147/TS 24.008.

The GMM cause is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

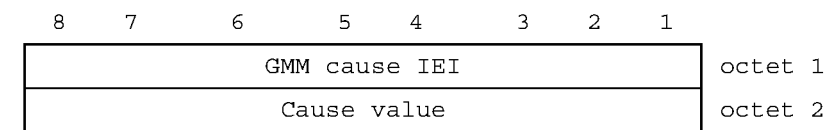


Figure 10.5.129/TS 24.008: GMM cause information element

Table 10.5.147/TS 24.008: GMM cause information element

| Cause value (octet 2)  |               |   |
|--|---------------|---|
| Bits   |               |   |
| 8  | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |   |
| 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0  |               | IMSI unknown in HLR                                 |
| 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1  |               | Illegal MS  |
| 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0  |               | Illegal ME  |
| 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1  |               | GPRS services not allowed                           |
| 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0  |               | GPRS services and non-GPRS services not allowed     |
| 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1  |               | MS identity cannot be derived by the network        |
| 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0  |               | Implicitly detached                                 |
| 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1  |               | PLMN not allowed                                    |
| 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0  |               | Location Area not allowed                           |
| 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1  |               | Roaming not allowed in this location area           |
| 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0  |               | MSC temporarily not reachable                       |
| 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1  |               | Network failure                                     |
| 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0  |               | Congestion  |
| 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0  | }             | retry upon entry into a new cell                    |
| 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1  |               |   |
| 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1  |               | Semantically incorrect message                      |
| 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0  |               | Invalid mandatory information                       |
| 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1  |               | Message type non-existent or not implemented        |
| 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 0  |               | Message type not compatible with the protocol state |
| 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1  |               | Information element non-existent or not implemented |
| 0 1 1 0 0 1 0 0  |               | Conditional IE error                                |
| 0 1 1 0 0 1 0 1  |               | Message not compatible with the protocol state      |
| 0 1 1 0 1 1 1 1  |               | Protocol error, unspecified                         |
| Any other value received by the mobile station shall be treated as 0110 1111, 'Protocol error, unspecified'. Any other value received by the network shall be treated as 0110 1111, 'Protocol error, unspecified'. |               |   |
| NOTE: The listed reject cause values are defined in Annex G.   |               |   |

### 10.5.5.15 Routing area identification

The purpose of the *routing area identification* information element is to provide an unambiguous identification of routing areas within the area covered by the GSM system.

The *routing area identification* is a type 3 information element with 7 octets length.

The *routing area identification* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.130/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.148/TS 24.008.

|                                 |   |   |   |             |   |   |   |         |
|---------------------------------|---|---|---|-------------|---|---|---|---------|
| 8                               | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4           | 3 | 2 | 1 |         |
| Routing Area Identification IEI |   |   |   |             |   |   |   | octet 1 |
| MCC digit 2                     |   |   |   | MCC digit 1 |   |   |   | octet 2 |
| 1 1 1 1                         |   |   |   | MCC digit 3 |   |   |   | octet 3 |
| MNC digit 2                     |   |   |   | MNC digit 1 |   |   |   | octet 4 |
| LAC                             |   |   |   |             |   |   |   | octet 5 |
| LAC cont'd                      |   |   |   |             |   |   |   | octet 6 |
| RAC                             |   |   |   |             |   |   |   | octet 7 |

Figure 10.5.130/TS 24.008: Routing area identification information element

Table 10.5.148/TS 24.008: Routing area identification information element

|  |
|--|
| <p>MCC, Mobile country code (octet 2 and 3)</p> <p>The MCC field is coded as in CCITT Rec. E212, Annex A. If the RAI is deleted, the MCC and MNC shall take the value from the deleted RAI.</p> <p>In abnormal cases, the MCC stored in the mobile station can contain elements not in the set {0, 1 ... 9}. In such cases the mobile station should transmit the stored values using full hexadecimal encoding. When receiving such an MCC, the network shall treat the RAI as deleted.</p> <p>MNC, Mobile network code (octet 4)</p> <p>The coding of this field is the responsibility of each administration but BCD coding shall be used. If an administration decides to include only one digit in the MNC, then bits 5 to 8 of octet 4 are coded as "1111".</p> <p>Note: TS 23.003 defines that a 2 digit MNC shall be used, however the possibility to use a one digit MNC in LAI is provided on the radio interface</p> <p>In abnormal cases, the MNC stored in the mobile station can have digit 1 not in the set {0, 1 ... 9} and/or digit 2 not in the set {0, 1 ... 9, F} hex. In such cases the mobile station should transmit the stored values using full hexadecimal encoding. When receiving such an MNC, the network shall treat the RAI as deleted.</p> <p>LAC, Location area code (octet 5 and 6)</p> <p>In the LAC field bit 8 of octet 5 is the most significant bit and bit 1 of octet 6 the least significant bit. The coding of the location area code is the responsibility of each administration except that two values are used to mark the LAC, and hence the RAI, as deleted. Coding using full hexadecimal representation may be used. The location area code consists of 2 octets. If a RAI has to be deleted then all bits of the location area code shall be set to one with the exception of the least significant bit which shall be set to zero. If a SIM is inserted in a Mobile Equipment with the location area code containing all zeros, then the Mobile Equipment shall recognise this LAC as part of a deleted RAI.</p> <p>RAC, Routing area code (octet 7)</p> <p>In the RAC field bit 8 of octet 7 is the most significant. The coding of the routing area code is the responsibility of each administration. Coding using full hexadecimal representation may be used. The routing area code consists 1 octet.</p> |
|--|

10.5.5.16 Spare

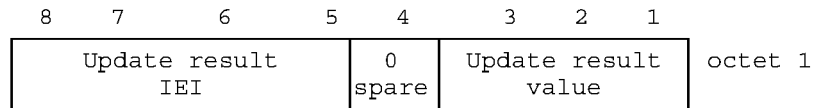
This is intentionally left spare.

### 10.5.5.17 Update result

The purpose of the *update result* information element is to specify the result of the associated updating procedure.

The *update result* is a type 1 information element.

The *update result* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.131/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.149/TS 24.008.



**Figure 10.5.131/TS 24.008: Update result information element**

**Table 10.5.149/TS 24.008: Update result information element**

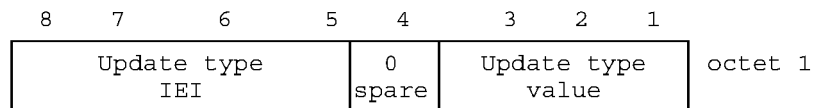
|                                |
|--------------------------------|
| Update result value (octet 1)  |
| Bits<br>3 2 1                  |
| 0 0 0 RA updated               |
| 0 0 1 combined RA/LA updated   |
| All other values are reserved. |

### 10.5.5.18 Update type

The purpose of the *update type* information element is to specify the area the updating procedure is associated with.

The *update type* is a type 1 information element.

The *update type* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.132/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.150/TS 24.008.



**Figure 10.5.132/TS 24.008: Update type information element**

**Table 10.5.150/TS 24.008: Update type information element**

|   |
|---|
| Update type value (octet 1)                       |
| Bits<br>3 2 1                                     |
| 0 0 0 RA updating                                 |
| 0 0 1 combined RA/LA updating                     |
| 0 1 0 combined RA/LA updating with<br>IMSI attach |
| 0 1 1 Periodic updating                           |
| All other values are reserved.                    |

### 10.5.5.19 A&C reference number

The purpose of the A&C reference number information element is to indicate to the network in the AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING RESPONSE message which AUTHENTICATION AND CIPHERING REQUEST message the MS is replying to.

The A&C reference number is a type 1 information element.

The A&C reference number information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.123/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.140/TS 24.008.

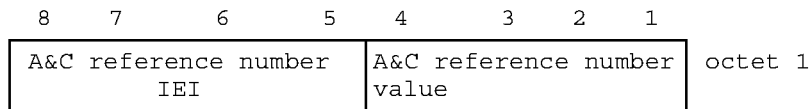
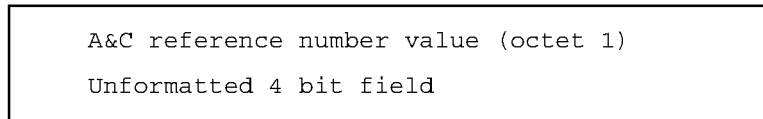


Figure 10.5.134/TS 24.008: A&C reference number information element

Table 10.5.152/TS 24.008: A&C reference number information element



## 10.5.6 Session management information elements

### 10.5.6.1 Access Point Name

The purpose of the *access point name* information element is to identify the packet data network to which the GPRS user wishes to connect.

The Access Point Name is a label or a full qualified domain name according to DNS naming conventions (see TS 23.003 [10]).

The *access point name* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 3 octets and a maximum length of 102 octets.

The *access point name* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.134/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.152/TS 24.008.

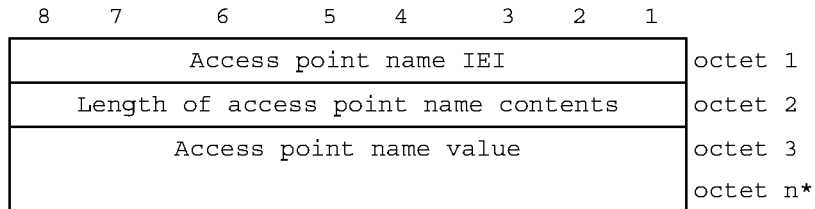


Figure 10.5.134/TS 24.008: Access point name information element

The value part is defined in 03.03 [10].

### 10.5.6.2 Network service access point identifier

The purpose of the *network service access point identifier* information element is to identify the service access point that is used for the GPRS data transfer at layer 3.

The *network service access point identifier* is a type 3 information element with a length of 2 octets.

The value part of a *network service access point identifier* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.135/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.153/TS 24.008.

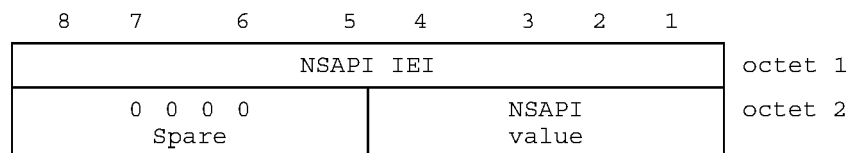


Figure 10.5.135/TS 24.008: Network service access point identifier information element



Table 10.5.153/TS 24.008: *Network service access point identifier* information element

| NSAPI value (octet 2) |   |   |   |          |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Bit                   |   |   |   |          |
| 4                     | 3 | 2 | 1 |          |
| 0                     | 0 | 0 | 0 | reserved |
| 0                     | 0 | 0 | 1 | reserved |
| 0                     | 0 | 1 | 0 | reserved |
| 0                     | 0 | 1 | 1 | reserved |
| 0                     | 1 | 0 | 0 | reserved |
| 0                     | 1 | 0 | 1 | NSAPI 5  |
| 0                     | 1 | 1 | 0 | NSAPI 6  |
| 0                     | 1 | 1 | 1 | NSAPI 7  |
| 1                     | 0 | 0 | 0 | NSAPI 8  |
| 1                     | 0 | 0 | 1 | NSAPI 9  |
| 1                     | 0 | 1 | 0 | NSAPI 10 |
| 1                     | 0 | 1 | 1 | NSAPI 11 |
| 1                     | 1 | 0 | 0 | NSAPI 12 |
| 1                     | 1 | 0 | 1 | NSAPI 13 |
| 1                     | 1 | 1 | 0 | NSAPI 14 |
| 1                     | 1 | 1 | 1 | NSAPI 15 |

### 10.5.6.3 Protocol configuration options

The purpose of the *protocol configuration options* information element is to transfer external network protocol options associated with a PDP context activation.

The *protocol configuration options* is a type 4 information element with a minimum length of 2 octets and a maximum length of 253 octets.

The *protocol configuration options* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.136/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.154/TS 24.008.

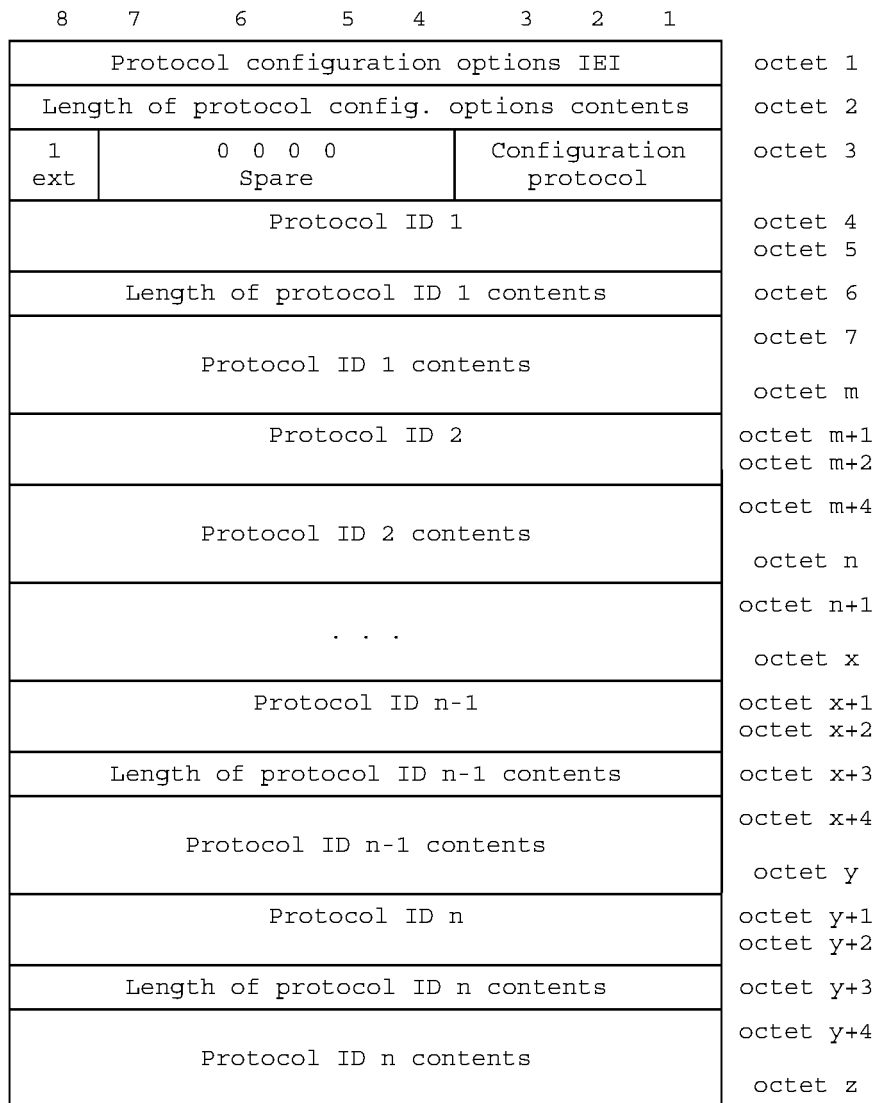


Figure 10.5.136/TS 24.008: *Protocol configuration options* information element

Table 10.5.154/TS 24.008: *Protocol configuration options* information element

Configuration protocol (octet 3)  
 Bits  
 3 2 1  
 0 0 0 PPP for use with IP PDP type  
 0 0 1 for use with OSP:IHOSS PDP type

NOTE. The OSP:IHOSS PDP type does not have a separately named configuration protocol analogous to PPP.

All other values are interpreted as PPP in this version of the protocol.

Configuration protocol options list (octets 4 to z)

The *configuration protocol options list* contains a variable number of logical units, they may occur in an arbitrary order within the *configuration protocol options list*.

Each unit is of variable length and consists of a

- protocol identifier (2 octets);
- the length of the protocol identifier contents of the unit (1 octet); and
- the protocol identifier contents itself ( n octets).

The *protocol identifier* field contains the hexadecimal coding of the configuration protocol identifier. Bit 8 of the first octet of the *protocol identifier* field contains the most significant bit and bit 1 of the second octet of the *protocol identifier* field contains the least significant bit.

If the *configuration protocol options list* contains a protocol identifier that is not supported by the receiving entity the corresponding unit shall be discarded.

The *length of the protocol identifier contents* field contains the binary coded representation of the length of the *protocol identifier contents* field of a unit. The first bit in transmission order is the most significant bit.

The *protocol identifier contents* field of each unit contains information specific to the configuration protocol specified by the *protocol identifier*.

### PPP

At least the following protocol identifiers (as defined in RFC 1700) shall be supported in this version of the protocol:

- C021H (LCP);
- C023H (PAP);
- C223H (CHAP);and
- 8021H (IPCP).

The support of other protocol identifiers is implementation dependent and outside the scope of this specification.

The *protocol identifier contents* field of each unit corresponds to a 'Packet' as defined in RFC 1661 that is stripped off the 'Protocol' and the 'Padding' octets.

The detailed coding of the *protocol identifier contents* field is specified in the RFC that is associated with the protocol identifier of that unit.

### OSP:IHOSS (Octet Stream Protocol for Internet-Hosted Octet Stream Service)

In the logical units described above, OSP:IHOSS uses the term *option identifier* rather than *protocol identifier*.

The currently defined *option identifiers*, their *lengths*, and the coding of the *option identifier contents* fields are specified in GSM 07.60.

### 10.5.6.4 Packet data protocol address

The purpose of the *packet data protocol address* information element is to identify an address associated with a PDP.

The *packet data protocol address* is a type 4 information element with minimum length of 4 octets and a maximum length of 20 octets.

The *packet data protocol address* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.137/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.155/TS 24.008.

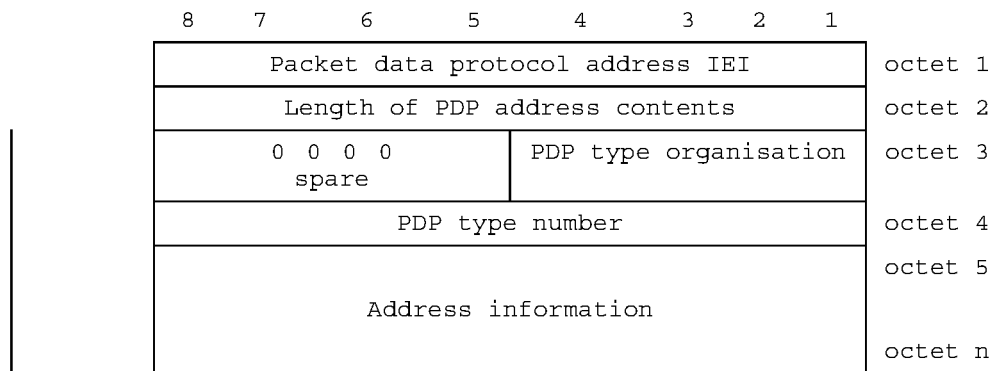


Figure 10.5.137/TS 24.008: *Packet data protocol address* information element

Table 10.5.155/TS 24.008: *Packet data protocol address* information element

|  |
|--|
| <p>Length of PDP address contents (octet 2)</p> <p>If the value of octet 2 equals 0000 0010, then :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- No PDP address is included in this information element; and</li> <li>- If the PDP type is IP, dynamic addressing is applicable.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE : For PPP and OSP:IHOSS, no address is required in this information element.</p> <p>PDP type organisation (octet 3)</p> <p>Bits</p> <p>4 3 2 1</p> <p>In MS to network direction :</p> <p>0 0 0 0 ETSI allocated address (e.g. X.121)</p> <p>0 0 0 1 IETF allocated address</p> <p>1 1 1 1 Empty PDP type</p> <p>All other values are reserved.</p> <p>In network to MS direction :</p> <p>0 0 0 0 ETSI allocated address (e.g. X.121)</p> <p>0 0 0 1 IETF allocated address</p> <p>All other values are reserved.</p> <p>If bits 4,3,2,1 of octet 3 are coded 0 0 0 0</p> <p>PDP type number value (octet 4)</p> <p>Bits</p> <p>8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1</p> <p>0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 X.121 address</p> <p>0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 PDP-type PPP</p> <p>0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 PDP-type OSP:IHOSS</p> <p>All other values shall be interpreted as X.121 address in this version of the protocol.</p> <p>If bits 4,3,2,1 of octet 3 are coded 0 0 0 1</p> <p>PDP type number value (octet 4)</p> <p>Bits</p> <p>8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1</p> <p>0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1 IPv4 address</p> <p>0 1 0 1 0 1 1 1 IPv6 address</p> <p>All other values shall be interpreted as IPv4 address in this version of the protocol.</p> <p>In MS to network direction:</p> <p>If bits 4,3,2,1 of octet 3 are coded 1 1 1 1</p> <p>PDP type number value (octet 4)</p> <p>bits 8 to 1 are spare and shall be coded all 0.</p> <p>Octet 3, bits 7, 6, and 5 are spare and shall be coded all 0.</p> |
|--|

If PDP type number indicates X.121, the Address information is coded as follows:

|           |   |   |   |         |   |   |   |          |
|-----------|---|---|---|---------|---|---|---|----------|
| 8         | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4       | 3 | 2 | 1 |          |
| digit 2   |   |   |   | digit 1 |   |   |   | octet 5  |
| digit 4   |   |   |   | digit 3 |   |   |   | octet 6  |
| digit m+1 |   |   |   | digit m |   |   |   | octet n* |

Digit 1 contains the first BCD coded digit of the X.121 address. If the X.121 address has an odd number of digits, digit m+1 shall be padded with HEX(F).

If PDP type number indicates IPv4, the Address information in octet 5 to octet 8 contains the IPv4 address. Bit 8 of octet 5 represents the most significant bit of the IP address and bit 1 of octet 8 the least significant bit .

If PDP type number indicates IPv6, the Address information in octet 5 to octet 20 contains the IPv6 address. Bit 8 of octet 5 represents the most significant bit of the IP address and bit 1 of octet 20 the least significant bit.

### 10.5.6.5 Quality of service

The purpose of the *quality of service* information element is to specify the QoS parameters for a PDP context.

The *quality of service* is a type 4 information element with a length of 5 octets.

The *quality of service* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.138/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.156/TS 24.008.

|                                 |   |                |                    |            |                      |   |   |         |
|---------------------------------|---|----------------|--------------------|------------|----------------------|---|---|---------|
| 8                               | 7 | 6              | 5                  | 4          | 3                    | 2 | 1 |         |
| Quality of service IEI          |   |                |                    |            |                      |   |   | octet 1 |
| Length of quality of service IE |   |                |                    |            |                      |   |   | Octet 2 |
| 0 0<br>spare                    |   | Delay<br>class |                    |            | Reliability<br>class |   |   | octet 3 |
| Peak<br>throughput              |   |                |                    | 0<br>spare | Precedence<br>class  |   |   | octet 4 |
| 0 0 0<br>spare                  |   |                | Mean<br>throughput |            |                      |   |   | octet 5 |

Figure 10.5.138/TS 24.008: *Quality of service* information element

Table 10.5.156/TS 24.008: *Quality of service information element*

|  |
|--|
| <p>Reliability class, octet 3 (see TS 23.060)</p> <p>Bits</p> <p>3 2 1</p> <p>In MS to network direction:</p> <p>0 0 0 Subscribed reliability class</p> <p>In network to MS direction:</p> <p>0 0 0 Reserved</p> <p>In MS to network direction and in network to MS direction :</p> <p>0 0 1 Acknowledged GTP, LLC, and RLC; Protected data</p> <p>0 1 0 Unacknowledged GTP; Acknowledged LLC and RLC; Protected data</p> <p>0 1 1 Unacknowledged GTP and LLC; Acknowledged RLC; Protected data</p> <p>1 0 0 Unacknowledged GTP, LLC, and RLC; Protected data</p> <p>1 0 1 Unacknowledged GTP, LLC, and RLC; Unprotected data</p> <p>1 1 1 Reserved</p> <p>All other values are interpreted as <i>Unacknowledged GTP and LLC; Acknowledged RLC, Protected data</i> in this version of the protocol.</p> <p>Delay class, octet 3 (see TS 22.060 and TS 23.060)</p> <p>Bits</p> <p>6 5 4</p> <p>In MS to network direction:</p> <p>0 0 0 Subscribed delay class</p> <p>In network to MS direction:</p> <p>0 0 0 Reserved</p> <p>In MS to network direction and in network to MS direction :</p> <p>0 0 1 Delay class 1</p> <p>0 1 0 Delay class 2</p> <p>0 1 1 Delay class 3</p> <p>1 0 0 Delay class 4 (best effort)</p> <p>1 1 1 Reserved</p> <p>All other values are interpreted as <i>Delay class 4 (best effort)</i> in this version of the protocol.</p> <p>Bit 7 and 8 of octet 3 are spare and shall be coded all 0.</p> <p>Precedence class, octet 4 (see TS 23.060)</p> <p>Bits</p> <p>3 2 1</p> <p>In MS to network direction:</p> <p>0 0 0 Subscribed precedence</p> <p>In network to MS direction:</p> <p>0 0 0 Reserved</p> <p>In MS to network direction and in network to MS direction :</p> <p>0 0 1 High priority</p> <p>0 1 0 Normal priority</p> <p>0 1 1 Low priority</p> <p>1 1 1 Reserved</p> |
|--|



All other values are interpreted as *Normal priority* in this version of the protocol.

Bit 4 of octet 4 is spare and shall be coded as 0.

Peak throughput, octet 4

Bits

8 7 6 5

In MS to network direction:

0 0 0 0 Subscribed peak throughput

In network to MS direction:

0 0 0 0 Reserved

In MS to network direction and in network to MS direction :

0 0 0 1 Up to 1 000 octet/s

0 0 1 0 Up to 2 000 octet/s

0 0 1 1 Up to 4 000 octet/s

0 1 0 0 Up to 8 000 octet/s

0 1 0 1 Up to 16 000 octet/s

0 1 1 0 Up to 32 000 octet/s

0 1 1 1 Up to 64 000 octet/s

1 0 0 0 Up to 128 000 octet/s

1 0 0 1 Up to 256 000 octet/s

1 1 1 1 Reserved

All other values are interpreted as *Up to 1 000 octet/s* in this version of the protocol.

Mean throughput, octet 5

Bits

5 4 3 2 1

In MS to network direction:

0 0 0 0 0 Subscribed mean throughput

In network to MS direction:

0 0 0 0 0 Reserved

In MS to network direction and in network to MS direction :

0 0 0 0 1 100 octet/h

0 0 0 1 0 200 octet/h

0 0 0 1 1 500 octet/h

0 0 1 0 0 1 000 octet/h

0 0 1 0 1 2 000 octet/h

0 0 1 1 0 5 000 octet/h

0 0 1 1 1 10 000 octet/h

0 1 0 0 0 20 000 octet/h

0 1 0 0 1 50 000 octet/h

0 1 0 1 0 100 000 octet/h

0 1 0 1 1 200 000 octet/h

0 1 1 0 0 500 000 octet/h

0 1 1 0 1 1 000 000 octet/h

0 1 1 1 0 2 000 000 octet/h

0 1 1 1 1 5 000 000 octet/h

1 0 0 0 0 10 000 000 octet/h

1 0 0 0 1 20 000 000 octet/h

1 0 0 1 0 50 000 000 octet/h

1 1 1 1 0 Reserved

1 1 1 1 1 Best effort

The value Best effort indicates that throughput shall be made available to the MS on a per need and availability basis.

All other values are interpreted as *Best effort* in this version of the protocol.

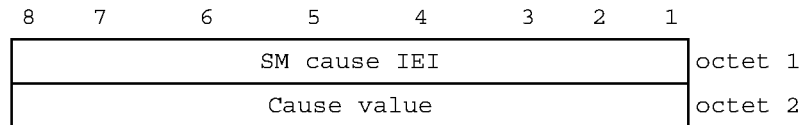
Bits 8 to 6 of octet 5 are spare and shall be coded all 0.

### 10.5.6.6 SM cause

The purpose of the *SM cause* information element is to indicate the reason why a session management request is rejected.

The *SM cause* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

The *SM cause* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.139/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.157/TS 24.008.



**Figure 10.5.139/TS 24.008: SM cause information element**

**Table 10.5.157/TS 24.008: SM cause information element**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Cause value (octet 2)  |   |
| Bits   |   |
| 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1  |   |
| 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 0  | Insufficient resources                              |
| 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 1  | Missing or unknown APN                              |
| 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 0  | Unknown PDP address or PDP type                     |
| 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1  | User Authentication failed                          |
| 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0  | Activation rejected by GGSN                         |
| 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1  | Activation rejected, unspecified                    |
| 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0  | Service option not supported                        |
| 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1  | Requested service option not subscribed             |
| 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0  | Service option temporarily out of order             |
| 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 1  | NSAPI already used                                  |
| 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0  | Regular deactivation                                |
| 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1  | QoS not accepted                                    |
| 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 0  | Network failure                                     |
| 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 1  | Reactivation required                               |
| 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1  | Invalid transaction identifier value                |
| 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1  | Semantically incorrect message                      |
| 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0  | Invalid mandatory information                       |
| 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1  | Message type non-existent or not implemented        |
| 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 0  | Message type not compatible with the protocol state |
| 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1  | Information element non-existent or not implemented |
| 0 1 1 0 0 1 0 0  | Conditional IE error                                |
| 0 1 1 0 0 1 0 1  | Message not compatible with the protocol state      |
| 0 1 1 0 1 1 1 1  | Protocol error, unspecified                         |
| Any other value received by the mobile station shall be treated as 0010 0010, 'Service option temporarily out of order'. Any other value received by the network shall be treated as 0110 1111, 'Protocol error, unspecified'. |   |
| NOTE: The listed cause values are defined in Annex I   |   |

### 10.5.6.7 Spare

This is intentionally left spare.

### 10.5.6.8 AA deactivation cause

The purpose of the *AA deactivation cause* information element is to indicate the reason why a AA PDP context was deactivated by the network.

The *AA deactivation cause* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.140/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.158/TS 24.008.

The *AA deactivation cause* is a type 1 information element.

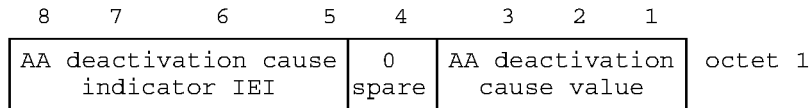


Figure 10.5.140/TS 24.008: *AA deactivation cause* information element

Table 10.5.158/TS 24.008: *AA deactivation cause* information element

|  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| AA deactivation cause value (octet 1)  |                          |
| Bits   |                          |
| 3 2 1  |                          |
| 0 0 0  | Normal, unspecified      |
| 0 0 1  | Server address violation |
| 0 1 0  | Network overload         |
| 0 1 1  | Server not reachable     |
| All other values are interpreted as Normal, unspecified by this version of the protocol. |                          |

### 10.5.6.9 LLC service access point identifier

The purpose of the *LLC service access point identifier* information element is to identify the service access point that is used for the GPRS data transfer at LLC layer.

The *LLC service access point identifier* is a type 3 information element with a length of 2 octets.

The value part of a *LLC service access point identifier* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.141/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.159/TS 24.008.

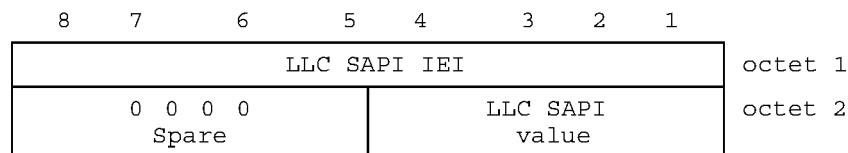


Figure 10.5.141/TS 24.008: *LLC service access point identifier* information element

Table 10.5.159/TS 24.008: LLC service access point identifier information element

|                                |         |
|--------------------------------|---------|
| LLC SAPI value (octet 2)       |         |
| Bit                            |         |
| 4 3 2 1                        |         |
| 0 0 1 1                        | SAPI 3  |
| 0 1 0 1                        | SAPI 5  |
| 1 0 0 1                        | SAPI 9  |
| 1 0 1 1                        | SAPI 11 |
| All other values are reserved. |         |

### 10.5.7. GPRS Common information elements

#### 10.5.7.1 [Spare]

#### 10.5.7.2 Radio priority

The purpose of the *radio priority* information element is to specify the priority level that the MS shall use at the lower layers for transmission of data related to a PDP context or for mobile originated SMS transmission.

The *radio priority* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.143/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.161/TS 24.008.

The *radio priority* is a type 1 information element.

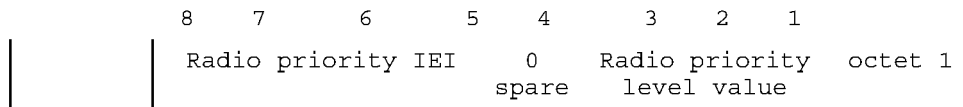


Figure 10.5.143/TS 24.008: Radio priority information element

Table 10.5.161/TS 24.008: Radio priority information element

|   |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| Radio priority level value (octet 1)  |                            |
| Bits  |                            |
| 3 2 1   |                            |
| 0 0 1   | priority level 1 (highest) |
| 0 1 0   | priority level 2           |
| 0 1 1   | priority level 3           |
| 1 0 0   | priority level 4 (lowest)  |
| All other values are interpreted as priority level 4 by this version of the protocol. |                            |

#### 10.5.7.3 GPRS Timer

The purpose of the *GPRS timer* information element is to specify GPRS specific timer values, e.g. for the READY timer.

The *GPRS timer* is a type 3 information element with 2 octets length.

The *GPRS timer* information element is coded as shown in figure 10.5.144/TS 24.008 and table 10.5.162/TS 24.008.

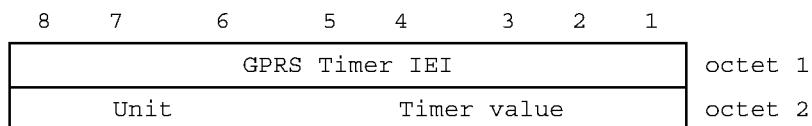


Figure 10.5.144/TS 24.008: GPRS Timer value information element

Table 10.5.162/TS 24.008: GPRS *Timer value* information element

|   |
|---|
| Timer value (octet 2)   |
| Bits 5 to 1 represent the binary coded timer value.   |
| Bits 6 to 8 defines the timer value unit for the GPRS timer as follows:                     |
| Bits  |
| 8 7 6   |
| 0 0 0 value is incremented in multiples of 2 seconds  |
| 0 0 1 value is incremented in multiples of 1 minute   |
| 0 1 0 value is incremented in multiples of decihours  |
| 1 1 1 value indicates that the timer is deactivated.  |
| Other values shall be interpreted as multiples of 1 minute in this version of the protocol. |

## 11 List of system parameters

The description of timers in the following table should be considered a brief summary. The precise details are found in sections 3 to 6, which should be considered the definitive descriptions.

### 11.1 Timers and counters for radio resource management

See 04.18

### 11.2 Timers of mobility management

Table 11.1/TS 24.008: Mobility management timers - MS-side

| TIMER NUM. | MM ST AT     | TIME OUT VAL. | CAUSE FOR START  | NORMAL STOP   | AT THE EXPIRY                            |
|------------|--------------|---------------|--|---|--|
| T3210      | 3            | 20s           | -LOC_UPD_REQ sent  | - LOC_UPD_ACC<br>- LOC_UPD_REJ<br>- AUTH_REJ<br>- Lower layer failure                 | Start T3211                              |
| T3211      | 1<br>2       | 15s           | -LOC_UPD_REJ with cause #17 netw. failure<br>-lower layer failure or RR conn. released after RR conn. abort during loc. updating | - Time out<br>- cell change request for MM connection establishment<br>- change of LA | Restart the Location update proc.        |
| T3212      | 1,<br>2      | Note 1        | -termination of MM service or MM signalling  | -initiation of MM service or MM signalling  | initiate periodic updating               |
| T3213      | 1<br>2<br>11 | 4s            | -location updating failure   | - expiry<br>- change of BCCH parameter  | new random attempt                       |
| T3220      | 7            | 5s            | -IMSI DETACH   | - release from RM-sublayer  | enter Null or Idle, ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE |
| T3230      | 5            | 15s           | -CM SERV REQ<br>CM REEST REQ   | - Cipher mode setting<br>- CM SERV REJ<br>- CM SERV ACC                               | provide release ind.                     |
| T3240      | 9<br>10      | 10s           | see section 11.2.1   | see section 11.2.1  | abort the RR connection                  |

NOTE 1: The timeout value is broadcasted in a SYSTEM INFORMATION message

Table 11.2/TS 24.008: Mobility management timers - network-side

| TIMER NUM. | MM ST AT | TIME OUT VAL. | CAUSE FOR START                                 | NORMAL STOP                | AT THE FIRST EXPIRY  | AT THE SECOND EXPIRY |
|------------|----------|---------------|---|----------------------------|--|----------------------|
| T3250      | 6        | 12s           | TMSI-REAL-CMD or LOC UPD ACC with new TMSI sent | TMSI-REAL-COM received     | Optionally Release RR connection                                 |                      |
| T3255      |          | Note          | LOC UPD ACC sent with "Follow on Proceed"       | CM SERVICE REQUEST         | Release RR Connection or use for mobile station terminating call |                      |
| T3260      | 5        | 12s           | AUTHENT-REQUEST sent                            | AUTHENT-RESPONSE received  | Optionally Release RR connection                                 |                      |
| T3270      | 4        | 12s           | IDENTITY REQUEST sent                           | IDENTITY RESPONSE received | Optionally Release RR connection                                 |                      |

NOTE 2: The value of this timer is not specified by this recommendation.

### 11.2.1 Timer T3240

Timer T3240 is started in the mobile station when:

- the mobile station receives a LOCATION UPDATING ACCEPT message completing a location updating procedure in the cases specified in section 4.4.4.6 and 4.4.4.8;
- the mobile station receives a LOCATION UPDATING REJECT message in the cases specified in section 4.4.4.7;
- the mobile station has sent a CM SERVICE ABORT message as specified in section 4.5.1.7;
- the mobile station has released or aborted all MM connections in the cases specified in 4.3.2.5, 4.3.5.2, 4.5.1.1, and 4.5.3.1.

Timer T3240 is stopped, reset, and started again at receipt of an MM message.

Timer T3240 is stopped and reset (but not started) at receipt of a CM message that initiates establishment of an CM connection (an appropriate SETUP, REGISTER, or CP-DATA message as defined in TS 24.008, TS 24.010 or GSM 04.11).

## 11.2.2 Timers of GPRS mobility management

Table 11.3/TS 24.008: GPRS Mobility management timers - MS side

| TIMER NUM. | TIMER VALUE | STATE   | CAUSE OF START   | NORMAL STOP  | ON THE 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> , 3 <sup>rd</sup> , 4 <sup>th</sup> EXPIRY Note 3 |
|------------|-------------|---|--|--|--|
| T3310      | 15s         | GMM-REG-INIT  | ATTACH REQ sent  | ATTACH ACCEPT received<br>ATTACH REJECT received                     | Retransmission of ATTACH REQ   |
| T3311      | 15s         | GMM-DEREG ATTEMPTING TO ATTACH or<br>GMM-REG ATTEMPTING TO UPDATE | ATTACH REJ with other cause values as described in chapter 'GPRS Attach'<br>ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJ with other cause values as described in chapter 'Routing Area Update'<br>Low layer failure | Change of the routing area   | Restart of the Attach or the RAU procedure with updating of the relevant attempt counter   |
| T3321      | 15s         | GMM-DEREG-INIT  | DETACH REQ sent  | DETACH ACCEPT received   | Retransmission of the DETACH REQ   |
| T3330      | 15s         | GMM-ROUTING-UPDATING-INITIATED                                    | ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST sent   | ROUTING AREA UPDATE ACC received<br>ROUTING AREA UPDATE REJ received | Retransmission of the ROUTING AREA UPDATE REQUEST message                                  |

Table 11.3a/TS 24.008: GPRS Mobility management timers – MS side

| TIMER NUM.        | TIMER VALUE                 | STATE                      | CAUSE OF START  | NORMAL STOP   | ON EXPIRY   |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| T3302             | T3212<br>Note 4             | GMM-DEREG<br>or<br>GMM-REG | At attach failure and the attempt counter is greater than or equal to 5.<br>At routing area updating failure and the attempt counter is greater than or equal to 5. | At successful attach<br>At successful routing area updating | On every expiry, initiation of the GPRS attach procedure or RAU procedure |
| T3312             | Default<br>54 min<br>Note1  | GMM-REG                    | When READY state is left.   | When entering state GMM-DEREG                               | Initiation of the Periodic RAU procedure                                  |
| T3314<br>READY    | Default<br>44 sec<br>Note 2 | All except GMM-DEREG       | Transmission of a PTP PDU   | Forced to Standby   | No cell-updates are performed   |
| T3316<br>AA-READY | Default<br>44 sec<br>Note 2 | -                          | Transmission of a PTP PDU   | -   | -   |

NOTE 1: The value of this timer is used if the network does not indicate another value in a GMM signalling procedure.

NOTE 2: The default value of this timer is used if neither the MS nor the Network send another value, or if the Network sends this value, in a signalling procedure.

NOTE 3: Typically, the procedures are aborted on the fifth expiry of the relevant timer. Exceptions are described in the corresponding procedure description.



NOTE 4: T3302 is loaded with the same value which is used to load T3212.

**Table 11.4/TS 24.008: GPRS Mobility management timers - network side**

| TIMER NUM. | TIMER VALUE | STATE                        | CAUSE OF START   | NORMAL STOP   | ON THE 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> , 3 <sup>rd</sup> , 4 <sup>th</sup> EXPIRY Note 3 |
|------------|-------------|------------------------------|--|---|--|
| T3322      | 6s          | GMM-<br>DEREG-INIT           | DETACH REQ sent  | DETACH ACCEPT received  | Retransmission of DETACH REQUEST   |
| T3350      | 6s          | GMM-<br>COMMON-<br>PROC-INIT | ATTACH ACCEPT sent with P-TMSI and/or TMSI<br>RAU ACCEPT sent with P-TMSI and/or TMSI<br>P-TMSI REALLOC COMMAND sent | ATTACH COMPLETE received<br>RAU COMPLETE received<br>P-TMSI REALLOC COMPLETE received | Retransmission of the same message type, i.e. ATTACH ACCEPT, RAU ACCEPT or REALLOC COMMAND |
| T3360      | 6s          | GMM-<br>COMMON-<br>PROC-INIT | AUTH AND CIPH REQUEST sent   | AUTH AND CIPH RESPONSE received   | Retransmission of AUTH AND CIPH REQUEST  |
| T3370      | 6s          | GMM-<br>COMMON-<br>PROC-INIT | IDENTITY REQUEST sent  | IDENTITY RESPONSE received  | Retransmission of IDENTITY REQUEST   |

**Table 11.4a/TS 24.008: GPRS Mobility management timers - network side**

| TIMER NUM.          | TIMER VALUE                            | STATE                    | CAUSE OF START                        | NORMAL STOP                | ON EXPIRY   |
|---------------------|--|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| T3313               | Note1                                  | GMM_REG                  | Paging procedure initiated            | Paging procedure completed | Network dependent   |
| T3314<br>READY      | Default<br>44 sec<br>Note 2            | All except GMM-<br>DEREG | Receipt of a PTP PDU                  | Forced to Standby          | The network shall page the MS if a PTP PDU has to be sent to the MS |
| T3316 AA-<br>READY  | Default<br>44 sec<br>Note 2            | -                        | Receipt of a PTP PDU                  | -                          | -   |
| Mobile<br>Reachable | Default 4<br>min greater<br>than T3312 | All except GMM-<br>DEREG | Change from READY to<br>STANDBY state | PTP PDU received           | Network dependent but typically paging is halted on 1st expiry      |

NOTE 1: The value of this timer is network dependent.

NOTE 2: The default value of this timer is used if neither the MS nor the Network send another value, or if the Network sends this value, in a signalling procedure. The value of this timer should be slightly shorter in the network than in the MS, this is a network implementation issue.

NOTE 3: Typically, the procedures are aborted on the fifth expiry of the relevant timer. Exceptions are described in the corresponding procedure description.

## 11.2.3 Timers of session management

Table 11.2c/TS 24.008: Session management timers - MS side

| TIMER NUM. | TIMER VALUE | STATE           | CAUSE OF START                      | NORMAL STOP  | ON THE 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> , 3 <sup>rd</sup> , 4 <sup>th</sup> EXPIRY |
|------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|--|---|
| T3380      | 30s         | PDP-ACTIVE-PEND | ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST sent   | ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT received<br>ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REJECT received | Retransmission of ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQ  |
| T3390      | 8s          | PDP-INACT-PEND  | DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST sent | DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACC received  | Retransmission of DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST                                    |

NOTE: Typically, the procedures are aborted on the fifth expiry of the relevant timer. Exceptions are described in the corresponding procedure description.

Table 11.2d/TS 24.008: Session management timers - network side

| TIMER NUM. | TIMER VALUE | STATE          | CAUSE OF START                         | NORMAL STOP                               | ON THE 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> , 3 <sup>rd</sup> , 4 <sup>th</sup> EXPIRY |
|------------|-------------|----------------|--|---|---|
| T3385      | 8s          | PDP-ACT-PEND   | REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION sent    | ACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQ received         | Retransmission of REQUEST PDP CONTEXT ACTIVATION                                    |
| T3386      | 8s          | PDP-MOD-PEND   | MODIFY PDP CONTEXT REQUEST sent        | MODIFY PDP CONTEXT ACC received           | Retransmission of MODIFY PDP CONTEXT REQ  |
| T3395      | 8s          | PDP-INACT-PEND | DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQUEST sent    | DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT ACC received       | Retransmission of DEACTIVATE PDP CONTEXT REQ  |
| T3397      | 8s          | PDP-INACT-PEND | DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST sent | DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT ACCEPT received | Retransmission of DEACTIVATE AA PDP CONTEXT REQUEST                                 |

NOTE: Typically, the procedures are aborted on the fifth expiry of the relevant timer. Exceptions are described in the corresponding procedure description.

## 11.3 Timers of circuit-switched call control

Table 11.3/TS 24.008: Call control timers - MS side

| TIM. NUM.      | TIM VAL | STATE OF CALL            | CAUSE OF START     | NORMAL STOP                     | AT FIRST EXPIRY               | AT SECOND EXPIRY       |
|----------------|---------|--------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| T303           | 30s     | Call initiated           | CM SER RQ sent     | CALL PROC, or REL COMP received | Clear the call                | Timer is not restarted |
| T305           | 30s     | Disconnect Request       | DISC sent          | REL or DISC received            | REL sent.                     | Timer is not restarted |
| T308           | 30s     | Release request          | REL sent           | REL COMP or REL received        | Retrans. RELEASE restart T308 | Call ref. release      |
| T310<br>Note 1 | 30s     | Outgoing call Proceeding | CALL PROC received | ALERT, CONN, DISC or PROG rec.  | Send DISC                     | Timer is not restarted |
| T313           | 30s     | Connect Request          | CONN sent          | CONNect ACKnowledge received    | Send DISC                     | Timer is not restarted |
| T323           | 30s     | Modify Request           | MOD sent           | MOD COMP or MOD REJ received    | Clear the call                | Timer is not restarted |
| T332           | 30s     | Wait for network info.   | START_CC sent      | CC-EST. received                | Clear the call                | Timer is not restarted |
| T3345          | 30s     | CC-Est. Confirmed        | CC-EST CONF. sent  | RECALL received                 | Clear the call                | Timer is not restarted |

NOTE 1: T310 is not started if progress indicator #1, #2, or #64 has been delivered in the CALL PROCEEDING message or in a previous PROGRESS message.

Table 11.4/TS 24.008: Call control timers - network side

| TIM. NUM.      | DFT TIM VAL | STATE OF CALL            | CAUSE FOR START  | NORMAL STOP                      | AT FIRST EXPIRY                  | AT SECON EXPIRY        |
|----------------|-------------|--------------------------|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| T301<br>Note 1 | Min<br>180s | Call received            | ALERT received   | CONN received                    | Clear the call                   | Timer is not restarted |
| T303           | Note 2      | Call present             | SETUP sent   | CALL CONF or REL COMP received   | Clear the call                   | Timer is not restarted |
| T305           | 30s         | Disconnect Indication    | DISC without progress indic. #8 sent or CCBS Possible  | REL or DISC received             | Network sends RELEASE            | Timer is not restarted |
| T306           | 30s         | Disconnect Indication    | DISC with progress indic. #8 sent but no CCBS possible | REL or DISC received             | Stop the tone/ announc. Send REL | Timer is not restarted |
| T308           | Note 2      | Release request          | REL sent   | REL COMP or REL received         | Retrans. RELEASE restart T308    | Release call reference |
| T310           | Note 2      | Incoming call proceeding | CALL CONF received                                     | ALERT, CONN or DISC received     | Clear the call                   | Timer is not restarted |
| T313           | Note 2      | Connect Indication       | CON sent   | CON ACK received                 | Clear the call                   | Timer is not restarted |
| T323           | 30s         | Modify request           | MOD sent   | MOD COMP or MOD REJ received     | Clear the call                   | Timer is not restarted |
| T331           | Note 2      | CC Connec. Pending       | CM-SERV PROMPT sent                                    | START CC received                | Clear the call                   | Timer is not restarted |
| T333           | Note 2      | CC-Est. Present          | START CC received                                      | CC-EST.CONF or REL COMP received | Clear the call                   | Timer is not restarted |
| T334<br>Note 3 | Min<br>15s  | CC-Est. Confirmed        | RECALL sent  | SETUP received                   | Clear the call                   | Timer is not restarted |
| T338           | Note 2      | Disconnect indication    | DISC with CCBS possible                                | REL or DISC received             | stop any tone/ announc. Send REL | Timer is not restarted |

NOTE 1: The network may already have applied an internal alerting supervision function; e.g. incorporated within call control. If such a function is known to be operating on the call, then timer T301 is not used.

NOTE 2: These time values are set by the network operator.

NOTE 3: When applied to the supplementary service CCBS, the timer T334 can either represent the recall timer T4 or the notification timer T10 (see GSM 03.93). Thus the timer T334 can take two different values. GSM 03.93 defines the range of these values.

# Annex A (informative): Example of subaddress information element coding

This annex is informative.

This annex gives an example of how the Called Party Subaddress IE is encoded to carry subaddress digits that use IA5 characters. This example is also applicable to the Calling Party Subaddress IE.

| 8                                | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4                     | 3 | 2 | 1 | octet        |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------|---|---|---|--------------|
| 0                                | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1                     | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1            |
| called party subaddress IEI      |   |   |   |                       |   |   |   |              |
| 0                                | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0                     | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2            |
| Length                           |   |   |   |                       |   |   |   |              |
| 1<br>not<br>ext                  | 0 | 0 | 0 | X<br>odd/ev<br>note 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3            |
| NSAP (X.213/ISO 8348 AD2) note 2 |   |   |   |                       |   |   |   |              |
| 0                                | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0                     | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4            |
| AFI (note 3)                     |   |   |   |                       |   |   |   |              |
| IA5 Character (note 4)           |   |   |   |                       |   |   |   | 5            |
| IA5 Character (note 4)           |   |   |   |                       |   |   |   | 6            |
| .                                |   |   |   |                       |   |   |   |              |
| .                                |   |   |   |                       |   |   |   |              |
| IA5 Character (note 4)           |   |   |   |                       |   |   |   | 9,<br>note 5 |

NOTE 1: The value of this bit has no significance when the type of subaddress is "NSAP".

NOTE 2: These bits are spare.

NOTE 3: The Authority and Format Identifier code 50 (in BCD) indicates that the subaddress consists of IA5 characters (see ISO standard 8348 AD2).

NOTE 4: IA5 character as defined in CCITT Recommendation T.50/ISO 646 and then encoded into two semi-octets according to the "preferred binary encoding" defined in X.213/ISO 8348 AD2. (Each character is converted into a number in the range 32 to 127 using the ISO 646 encoding with zero parity and the parity bit in the most significant position. This number is then reduced by 32 to give a new number in the range 0 to 95. The new number is then treated as a pair of decimal digits with the value of each digit being encoded in a semi-octet.)

NOTE 5: the number of IA5 characters in the subaddress may vary, subject to an upper limit of 19 IA5 characters.

---

## Annex B (normative): Compatibility checking

This annex is normative.

---

### B.1 Introduction

This annex describes the various compatibility checks which shall be carried out to ensure that the best matched MS and network capabilities are achieved on a call between a PLMN and the ISDN.

Three different processes of compatibility checking shall be performed:

- i) at the user-to-network interface on the calling side (see B.2);
- ii) at the network-user interface on the called side (see B.3.2);
- iii) user-to-user (see B.3.3).

NOTE: In this context and throughout this annex the term "called user" is the end point entity which is explicitly addressed.

For details on the coding of the information required for compatibility checking, see annex C.

---

### B.2 Calling side compatibility checking

#### B.2.1 Compatibility checking of the CM SERVICE REQUEST message

The network shall check if the service requested in the CM SERVICE REQUEST message is permitted for that subscriber.

#### B.2.2 Compatibility/Subscription checking of the SETUP message

At the calling side the network shall check that the basic service(s) requested by the calling MS in the Bearer Capability information element(s) match(es) with the basic services provided to that subscriber by the PLMN. If for at least one bearer capability information element contained in the SETUP message a mismatch is detected, then the network shall proceed as follows:

- if the SETUP message contained two bearer capability information elements for only one of which a mismatch is detected, the network shall either:
  - under the conditions specified in TS 27.001 (e.g. TS 61 and TS 62), accept the SETUP message with a CALL PROCEEDING message containing the, possibly negotiated, bearer capability information element for which no mismatch is detected, or
  - reject the call using one of the causes listed in annex H.
- otherwise the network shall reject the call using one of the causes listed in annex H.

Network services are described in TS 22.002 and GSM 02.03 as bearer services and teleservices, respectively.

---

### B.3 Called side compatibility checking

In this section, the word "check" means that the MS examines the contents of the specified information element.

### B.3.1 Compatibility checking with addressing information

If an incoming SETUP message is offered to the MS with addressing information (i.e. sub-address or called party number) the following shall occur:

- a) if the MS has a DDI number or a sub-address, then the information in any Called Party BCD Number or any Called Party subaddress information elements of the incoming SETUP message shall be checked by the MS against the corresponding part of the number assigned to the user (e.g. for DDI) or the user's own sub-address.

In the cases of a mismatch, the MS shall release the call. In the case of a match, the compatibility checking described in B.3.2 and B.3.3 shall be performed.

- b) if the MS has no DDI number and no sub-address, then the Called Party BCD Number and Called Party Sub-address information element shall be ignored for the purposes of compatibility checking. The compatibility checking described in B.3.2 and B.3.3 shall be performed.

NOTE: According to the user's requirements, compatibility checking can be performed in various ways from the viewpoint of execution order and information to be checked, e.g. first DDI number/sub-address and then bearer capability or vice versa.

### B.3.2 Network-to-MS compatibility checking

When the network is providing a basic service at the called side, the MS shall check that the basic service(s) offered by the network in the Bearer Capability information element(s) match(es) the basic services that the MS is able to support. If a mismatch is detected, then the MS shall proceed as follows:

- if the SETUP message contained two bearer capability information elements for only one of which a mismatch is detected, the MS shall either:
  - under the conditions specified in TS 27.001 (e.g. TS 61 and TS 62), accept the SETUP message with a CALL CONFIRMED message containing the, possibly negotiated, bearer capability information element for which no mismatch is detected, or
  - reject the call using cause No. 88 "incompatible destination".
- otherwise the MS shall reject the offered call using a RELEASE COMPLETE message with cause No. 88 "incompatible destination".

When interworking with existing networks, limitations in network or distant user signalling (e.g. in the case of an incoming call from a PSTN or a call from an analogue terminal) may restrict the information available to the called MS in the incoming SETUP message (e.g. missing Bearer Capability Information Element or missing High Layer Compatibility Information Element). For compatibility checking, and handling of such calls see TS 27.001.

### B.3.3 User-to-User compatibility checking

See TS 27.001.

---

## B.4 High layer compatibility checking

See TS 27.001.

---

## Annex C (normative): Low layer information coding principles

This annex is normative.

---

### C.1 Purpose

This annex describes principles that shall be used when the calling MS specifies information during call setup regarding low layer capabilities required in the network and by the destination terminal. Refer also to TS 27.001.

NOTE: In this context and throughout this annex the term "called user" is the end point entity which is explicitly addressed. This may also be an explicitly addressed interworking unit (IWU) (see CCITT I.500-Series Recommendations and CCITT Recommendation X.31 case a).

---

### C.2 Principles

#### C.2.1 Definition of types of information

There are three different types of information that the calling PLMN user may specify during call setup to identify low layer capabilities needed in the network and in the destination terminal:

- a) type I information is information about the calling terminal which is only used at the destination end to allow a decision regarding terminal compatibility. An example would be the user information layer 3 protocol. Type I information is encoded in octets 5 to 7 of the low layer compatibility information element;
- b) type II information is only used by the network (PLMN) to which the calling user is connected for selection of PLMN specific network resources, e.g. channel type or specific functionality within the interworking function (IWF, see TS 09.07). This type of information is always present. An example is the connection element. Type II information is coded in:
  - i) octet 3 of the bearer capability information element when the information transfer capability required by the calling user is speech ;
  - ii) octets 3, 4, 5, and optionally octet 7 of the bearer capability information element when the information transfer capability required by the calling user is not speech;
- c) type III information is required for selection of a basic service from the choice of basic services offered by the network and together with type II information for selection of an appropriate interworking function (IWF, see TS 29.007), as well as for terminal compatibility checking at the destination terminal . An example is the information transfer capability. Type III information is always present and is encoded in:
  - i) octet 3 of the bearer capability information element when the information transfer capability required by the calling user is speech ;
  - ii) octets 3, 5, 6, 6a, 6b and 6c of the bearer capability information element when the information transfer capability required by the calling user is not speech;

#### C.2.2 Examination by network

Type I information is user-to-user (i.e. at the calling side not examined by network) while type II and III information should be available for examination by the destination user and the network.

NOTE: In the case of a mobile terminated call, if the type II and type III information is not sufficient for the selection of an appropriate interworking function, the type I information will also be examined by the network.



### C.2.3 Location of type I information

Type I information (i.e. terminal information only significant to the called user) shall, when used, be included in the low layer compatibility information element.

### C.2.4 Location of types II and III information

Type II information is included in the bearer capability information element. Type III information is also included in the bearer capability information element. The network may use and modify type III information (e.g. to provide interworking).

In any case a modification of the bearer capability information element has to be performed when interworking to the fixed network (e.g. ISDN) is required, where the signalling of the radio interface has to be mapped to fixed network signalling (e.g. mapping of GSM BCIE to ISDN BCIE, see TS 29.007).

### C.2.5 Relationship between bearer capability and low layer compatibility information elements

There shall be no contradiction of information between the low layer compatibility and the bearer capability at the originating side. However, as some bearer capability code points may be modified during the transport of the call (e.g. by the interworking function), this principle implies that there should be minimal duplication of information between the bearer capability information element and the low layer compatibility information element.

NOTE: If as a result of duplication, a contradiction occurs at the terminating side between the bearer capability information element and the low layer compatibility information element at the terminating side, the receiving entity shall ignore the conflicting information in the low layer compatibility information element.

## Annex D (informative): Examples of bearer capability information element coding

This annex is informative.

This annex gives examples of the coding of bearer capability information elements for various telecommunication services. This annex is included for information purposes only. In the case of any inconsistency between this annex and TS 27.001 then TS 27.001 shall take precedence over this annex.

### D.1 Coding for speech for a full rate support only mobile station

#### D.1.1 Mobile station to network direction

| 8  | 7                    | 6 | 5    | 4             | 3 | 2      | 1 |         |
|--|----------------------|---|------|---------------|---|--------|---|---------|
| 0  | 0                    | 0 | 0    | 0             | 1 | 0      | 0 | octet 1 |
| Bearer capability IEI                    |                      |   |      |               |   |        |   |         |
| 0  | 0                    | 0 | 0    | 0             | 0 | 0      | 1 | octet 2 |
| Length of the bearer capability contents |                      |   |      |               |   |        |   |         |
| 1  | 0                    | 1 | 0    | 0             | 0 | 0      | 0 | octet 3 |
| not<br>ext                               | full<br>rate<br>only |   | GSM3 | circ.<br>mode |   | speech |   |         |

#### D.1.2 Network to mobile station direction

| 8  | 7     | 6     | 5    | 4             | 3 | 2      | 1 |         |
|--|-------|-------|------|---------------|---|--------|---|---------|
| 0  | 0     | 0     | 0    | 0             | 1 | 0      | 0 | octet 1 |
| Bearer capability IEI                    |       |       |      |               |   |        |   |         |
| 0  | 0     | 0     | 0    | 0             | 0 | 0      | 1 | octet 2 |
| Length of the bearer capability contents |       |       |      |               |   |        |   |         |
| 1  | 0     | 1     | 0    | 0             | 0 | 0      | 0 | octet 3 |
| not<br>ext                               | spare | spare | GSM3 | circ.<br>mode |   | speech |   |         |

## D.2 An example of a coding for modem access with V22-bis, 2.4 kbit/s, 8 bit no parity

### D.2.1 Mobile station to network direction, data compression allowed

|  | 8  | 7                             | 6                     | 5                        | 4                    | 3                | 2                             | 1                |          |
|--|--|-------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|----------|
|  | 0  | 0                             | 0                     | 0                        | 0                    | 1                | 0                             | 0                | octet 1  |
|  | Bearer capability IEI                    |                               |                       |                          |                      |                  |                               |                  |          |
|  | 0  | 0                             | 0                     | 0                        | 0                    | 1                | 1                             | 1                | octet 2  |
|  | Length of the bearer capability contents |                               |                       |                          |                      |                  |                               |                  |          |
|  | 1<br>not<br>ext                          | 1<br>dual,<br>preferred       | 0<br>half             | 0<br>GSM3                | 0<br>circ.<br>mode   | 0                | 1<br>3.1 kHz audio<br>ex PLMN | 0                | octet 3  |
|  | 1<br>not<br>ext                          | 1<br>comp-<br>ress.           | 0<br>SDU<br>integrity | 0                        | 1<br>full<br>dupl.   | 0<br>pt to<br>pt | 0<br>no<br>NIRR               | 0<br>de-<br>mand | octet 4  |
|  | 1<br>not<br>ext                          | 0<br>access id.               | 0                     | 0<br>no rate<br>adaption | 0                    | 0                | 0<br>I.440/450                | 1                | octet 5  |
|  | 0<br>ext                                 | 0<br>layer 1                  | 1                     | 0                        | 0<br>default layer 1 | 0                | 0                             | 1<br>async       | octet 6  |
|  | 0<br>ext                                 | 0<br>1 bit                    | 0<br>no<br>neg        | 1<br>8<br>bits           | 0                    | 0                | 1<br>2.4 kbit/s               | 1                | octet 6a |
|  | 0<br>ext                                 | 1<br>16 kbit/s<br>inter. rate | 1<br>no<br>NICTx      | 0<br>no<br>NICrx         | 0                    | 0                | 1<br>(parity) none            | 1                | octet 6b |
|  | 1<br>not<br>ext                          | 0<br>non trans<br>(RLP)       | 1                     | 0                        | 0                    | 0                | 1<br>V.22 bis                 | 1                | octet 6c |

### D.2.2 Network to mobile station direction, data compression possible

|  | 8  | 7                   | 6                     | 5                        | 4                    | 3                | 2                             | 1                |          |
|--|--|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|----------|
|  | 0  | 0                   | 0                     | 0                        | 0                    | 1                | 0                             | 0                | octet 1  |
|  | Bearer capability IEI                    |                     |                       |                          |                      |                  |                               |                  |          |
|  | 0  | 0                   | 0                     | 0                        | 0                    | 1                | 1                             | 1                | octet 2  |
|  | Length of the bearer capability contents |                     |                       |                          |                      |                  |                               |                  |          |
|  | 1<br>not<br>ext                          | 0<br>spare          | 1<br>spare            | 0<br>GSM3                | 0<br>circ.<br>mode   | 0                | 1<br>3.1 kHz audio<br>ex PLMN | 0                | octet 3  |
|  | 1<br>not<br>ext                          | 1<br>comp-<br>ress. | 0<br>SDU<br>integrity | 0                        | 1<br>full<br>dupl.   | 0<br>pt to<br>pt | 0<br>no<br>NIRR               | 0<br>de-<br>mand | octet 4  |
|  | 1<br>not<br>ext                          | 0<br>access id.     | 0                     | 0<br>no rate<br>adaption | 0                    | 0                | 0<br>I.440/450                | 1                | octet 5  |
|  | 0<br>ext                                 | 0<br>layer 1        | 1                     | 0                        | 0<br>default layer 1 | 0                | 0                             | 1<br>async       | octet 6  |
|  | 0<br>ext                                 | 0<br>1 bit          | 0<br>no<br>neg        | 1<br>8<br>bits           | 0                    | 0                | 1<br>2.4 kbit/s               | 1                | octet 6a |

|                 |                               |                  |                  |               |               |   |          |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|---|----------|
| 0<br>ext        | 1<br>16 kbit/s<br>inter. rate | 1<br>no<br>NICtx | 0<br>no<br>NICrx | 0<br>(parity) | 1<br>none     | 1 | octet 6b |
| 1<br>not<br>ext | 0<br>non trans<br>(RLP)       | 1                | 0                | 0             | 1<br>V.22 bis | 1 | octet 6c |

### D.3 An example of a coding for group 3 facsimile (9.6 kbit/s, transparent)

#### D.3.1 Mobile station to network direction

| 8               | 7                             | 6                        | 5                  | 4                         | 3               | 2                | 1 |   |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|------------------|---|---|
| 0               | 0                             | 0                        | 0                  | 0                         | 1               | 0                | 0 | octet 1<br>Bearer capability IEI                    |
| 0               | 0                             | 0                        | 0                  | 0                         | 1               | 1                | 1 | octet 2<br>Length of the bearer capability contents |
| 1<br>not<br>ext | 0<br>full<br>rate<br>only MS  | 1<br>GSM3                | 0<br>circ.<br>mode | 0<br>facsimile<br>group 3 | 0               | 1                | 1 | octet 3   |
| 1<br>not<br>ext | 0<br>comp-<br>ress.           | 1<br>unstruc-<br>tured   | 1<br>full<br>dupl. | 0<br>pt to<br>pt          | 0<br>no<br>NIRR | 0<br>de-<br>mand | 0 | octet 4   |
| 1<br>not<br>ext | 0<br>access id.               | 0<br>no rate<br>adaption | 0                  | 0                         | 0               | 0                | 1 | octet 5<br>I.440/450                                |
| 0<br>ext        | 0<br>layer 1                  | 1                        | 0                  | 0                         | 0               | 0                | 0 | octet 6<br>default layer 1 sync                     |
| 0<br>ext        | 0<br>(syn)                    | 0<br>no<br>neg           | 1<br>(syn)         | 0                         | 1               | 0                | 1 | octet 6a<br>9.6 kbit/s                              |
| 0<br>ext        | 1<br>16 kbit/s<br>inter. rate | 1<br>no<br>NICTx         | 0<br>no<br>NICrx   | 0                         | 1               | 1                | 1 | octet 6b<br>(parity) none                           |
| 1<br>not<br>ext | 0<br>transparent              | 0                        | 0                  | 0                         | 0               | 0                | 0 | octet 6c<br>none<br>(modem type)                    |

### D.3.2 Network to mobile station direction

|  | 8                             | 7                      | 6                        | 5                  | 4                         | 3                | 2 | 1 |          |
|--|-------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|------------------|---|---|----------|
|  | 0                             | 0                      | 0                        | 0                  | 0                         | 1                | 0 | 0 | octet 1  |
| Bearer capability IEI                    |                               |                        |                          |                    |                           |                  |   |   |          |
|  | 0                             | 0                      | 0                        | 0                  | 0                         | 1                | 1 | 1 | octet 2  |
| Length of the bearer capability contents |                               |                        |                          |                    |                           |                  |   |   |          |
| 1<br>not<br>ext                          | 0<br>spare                    | 1<br>spare             | 0<br>GSM $\beta$         | 0<br>circ.<br>mode | 0<br>3.1 kHz audio        | 1<br>ex PLMN     | 0 | 0 | octet 3  |
| 1<br>not<br>ext                          | 0<br>comp-<br>ress.           | 1<br>unstruc-<br>tured | 1<br>full<br>dupl.       | 1<br>pt to<br>pt   | 0<br>no<br>NIRR           | 0<br>de-<br>mand | 0 | 0 | octet 4  |
| 1<br>not<br>ext                          | 0<br>access id.               | 0                      | 0<br>no rate<br>adaption | 0                  | 0<br>I.440/450            | 1                | 0 | 0 | octet 5  |
| 0<br>ext                                 | 0<br>layer 1                  | 1                      | 0<br>default layer 1     | 0                  | 0                         | 0                | 0 | 0 | octet 6  |
| 0<br>ext                                 | 0<br>(syn)                    | 0<br>no<br>neg         | 1<br>(syn)               | 0                  | 1<br>9.6 kbit/s           | 0                | 0 | 1 | octet 6a |
| 0<br>ext                                 | 1<br>16 kbit/s<br>inter. rate | 1<br>no<br>NICTx       | 0<br>no<br>NICrx         | 0                  | 0<br>(parity)             | 1<br>none        | 1 | 1 | octet 6b |
| 1<br>not<br>ext                          | 0<br>transparent              | 0                      | 0                        | 0                  | 0<br>none<br>(modem type) | 0                | 0 | 0 | octet 6c |

## Annex E (informative): Comparison between call control procedures specified in TS 24.008 and CCITT Recommendation Q.931

This annex is informative.

This annex summarizes a comparison of the procedures for call control as specified in CCITT Recommendation Q.931 (blue book) and TS 24.008.

If no comment is given, it means that the procedures specified in CCITT Recommendation Q.931 and TS 24.008 are similar. However, it should be noted that even in such cases the procedures may be described in slightly different ways in the two documents.

**Table E.1/TS 24.008: Circuit-switched call control procedures**

| Procedure   | Q.931   | GSM 24.008                        |
|---|---------|-----------------------------------|
| Call establishment at the originating interface           | 5.1     | 5.2.1                             |
| - call request  | 5.1.1   | 5.2.1.1.1<br>en-bloc sending only |
| - B-channel selection originating                         | 5.1.2   | not applicable                    |
| - overlap sending   | 5.1.3   | not supported                     |
| - invalid call information                                | 5.1.4   | 5.2.1.1.2                         |
| - call proceeding, en-bloc sending                        | 5.1.5.1 | 5.2.1.1.3                         |
| - call proceeding, overlap sending                        | 5.1.5.2 | not supported                     |
| - notification of interworking at the originating interf. | 5.1.6   | 5.2.1.1.4                         |
| - call confirmation indication                            | 5.1.7   | 5.2.1.1.5                         |
| - call connected  | 5.1.8   | 5.2.1.1.6                         |
| - call rejection  | 5.1.9   | 5.2.1.1.7                         |
| - transit network selection                               | 5.1.10  | 5.2.1.1.8                         |

Table E.1/TS 24.008: Circuit-switched call control procedures (continued)

| Procedure   | Q.931 | GSM324.008  |
|---|-------|---|
| Call establishment at the destination interface           | 5.2   | 5.2.2   |
| - call indication   | 5.2.1 | 5.2.2.1<br>procedure for multiple terminal configuration not required, i.e. delivery of SETUP messages on broadcast data links is not supported |
| - compatibility checking                                  | 5.2.2 | 5.2.2.2<br>equivalent, except that delivery of SETUP messages on broadcast data links is not supported  |
| - B-channel selection destination                         | 5.2.3 | not applicable  |
| - overlap receiving                                       | 5.2.4 | not supported   |
| - call confirmation information                           | 5.2.5 | 5.2.2.3<br>equivalent, except that delivery of SETUP messages on broadcast data links is not supported  |
| - notification of interworking at the terminating interf. | 5.2.6 | 5.2.2.4   |
| - call accept indication                                  | 5.2.7 | 5.2.2.5   |
| - active indication                                       | 5.2.8 | 5.2.2.6<br>equivalent, except that SETUP messages are not sent on broadcast data links  |
| - non-selected user clearing                              | 5.2.9 | not applicable  |



Table E.1/TS 24.008: Circuit-switched call control procedures (continued)

| Procedure  | Q.931   | GSM324.008  |
|--|---------|---|
| Call clearing  | 5.3     | 5.4   |
| - terminology  | 5.3.1   | 5.4.1<br>terminology adapted to<br>GSM3applications   |
| - exception<br>conditions                                  | 5.3.2   | 5.4.2<br>only case a) of section<br>5.3.2 of Rec. Q.931 ap-<br>plies. All other excep-<br>tions apply to functions<br>which are not relevant<br>to GSM3 |
| - clearing initiated<br>by the user/MS                     | 5.3.3   | 5.4.3   |
| - clearing initiated<br>by the network                     | 5.3.4   | 5.4.4   |
| - clearing when<br>tones/announcements<br>are provided     | 5.3.4.1 | 5.4.4.1.1 and 5.4.4.2.1<br>exception: if not already<br>connected, the traffic<br>channel is connected in<br>order to provide the<br>tone/announcement  |
| - clearing when<br>tones/announcements<br>are not provided | 5.3.4.2 | 5.4.4.1.2 and 5.4.4.2.3   |
| - completion of<br>clearing                                | 5.3.4.3 | 5.4.4.1.3 and 5.4.4.2.5   |
| Clear collision  | 5.3.5   | 5.4.5   |

Table E.1/TS 24.008: Circuit-switched call control procedures (continued)

| Procedure   | Q.931  | GSM324.008  |
|---|--|---|
| In-band tones and announcements                           | 5.4  | 5.5.1   |
| Restart procedure   | 5.5  | not supported   |
| Call rearrangements                                       | 5.6  | 5.3.4<br>call suspension/call re-establishment not supported on the radio path. The functions, if required, are to be supported locally in the MS. On the radio interface, the notification procedure of Rec. Q.931 (section 5.6.7) applies |
| Call collisions   | 5.7  | 5.5.2<br>call collisions cannot occur   |
| Emergency call establishment at the originating interface | not specified<br>not supported   | 5.2.1.2   |
| In-call modification                                      | Annex O<br>Rec. Q.931 is incomplete with regard to in-call modification procedures | 5.3.4   |
| DTMF protocol control procedures                          | not specified<br>not supported   | 5.3.3   |
| Call re-establishment                                     | not specified<br>not supported   | 5.5.4   |
| Status enquiry procedure                                  | 5.8.10,<br>5.8.11  | 5.5.3   |
| User-to-user signalling                                   | 7  | GSM304.10   |
| User notification procedure                               | 5.9  | 5.3.1   |

---

Annex F (informative):  
GSM specific cause values for radio resource management

See 04.18

---

## Annex G (informative): GSM specific cause values for mobility management

This annex is informative. It describes the cause values for the mobility management procedures for non-GPRS services (MM) and GPRS services (GMM). Sections G1 to G5 are valid for both MM and GMM. However, the following codes are applicable for non-GPRS services only:

#38 Call cannot be identified

Section G.6 applies only for GMM procedures.

---

### G.1 Causes related to MS identification

Cause value = 2 IMSI unknown in HLR

This cause is sent to the MS if the MS is not known (registered) in the HLR. This cause code does not affect operation of the GPRS service, although it may be used by a GMM procedure.

Cause value = 3 Illegal MS

This cause is sent to the MS when the network refuses service to the MS either because an identity of the MS is not acceptable to the network or because the MS does not pass the authentication check, i.e. the SRES received from the MS is different from that generated by the network.

Cause value = 4 IMSI unknown in VLR

This cause is sent to the MS when the given IMSI is not known at the VLR.

Cause value = 5 IMEI not accepted

This cause is sent to the MS if the network does not accept emergency call establishment using an IMEI.

Cause value = 6 Illegal ME

This cause is sent to the MS if the ME used is not acceptable to the network, e.g. blacklisted.

---

### G.2 Cause related to subscription options

Cause value = 11 PLMN not allowed

This cause is sent to the MS if it requests location updating in a PLMN where the MS, by subscription or due to operator determined barring is not allowed to operate.

Cause value = 12 Location Area not allowed

This cause is sent to the MS if it requests location updating in a location area where the MS, by subscription, is not allowed to operate.

Cause value = 13 Roaming not allowed in this location area

This cause is sent to an MS which requests location updating in a location area of a PLMN which offers roaming to that MS in that Location Area, by subscription.

---

### G.3 Causes related to PLMN specific network failures and congestion

Cause value = 17 Network failure

This cause is sent to the MS if the MSC cannot service an MS generated request because of PLMN failures, e.g. problems in MAP.

Cause value = 22 Congestion

This cause is sent if the service request cannot be actioned because of congestion (e.g. no channel, facility busy/congested etc.)

---

## G.4 Causes related to nature of request

Cause value = 32 Service option not supported

This cause is sent when the MS requests a service/facility in the CM SERVICE REQUEST message which is not supported by the PLMN.

Cause value = 33 Requested service option not subscribed

This cause is sent when the MS requests a service option for which it has no subscription.

Cause value = 34 Service option temporarily out of order

This cause is sent when the MSC cannot service the request because of temporary outage of one or more functions required for supporting the service.

Cause value = 38 Call cannot be identified

This cause is sent when the network cannot identify the call associated with a call re-establishment request.

---

## G.5 Causes related to invalid messages

Cause value = 95 Semantically incorrect message.

See annex H, section H.5.10.

Cause value = 96 Invalid mandatory information.

See annex H, section H.6.1.

Cause value = 97 Message type non-existent or not implemented.

See annex H, section H.6.2.

Cause value = 98 Message not compatible with protocol state.

See annex H, section H.6.3.

Cause value = 99 Information element non-existent or not implemented

See annex H, section H.6.4.

Cause value = 100 Conditional IE error.

See annex H, section H.6.5.

Cause value = 101 Message not compatible with protocol state

See annex H, section H.6.6.

Cause value = 111 Protocol error, unspecified

See annex H, section H.6.8.

---

## G.6 Additional cause codes for GMM

Cause value = 7 GPRS services not allowed

This cause is sent to the MS if it requests an IMSI attach for GPRS services, but is not allowed to operate GPRS services.

Cause value = 8 GPRS services and non-GPRS services not allowed

This cause is sent to the MS if it requests a combined IMSI attach for GPRS and non-GPRS services, but is not allowed to operate either of them.

Cause value = 9 MS identity cannot be derived by the network

This cause is sent to the MS when the network cannot derive the MS's identity from the P-TMSI in case of inter-SGSN routing area update.

Cause value = 10 Implicitly detached

This cause is sent to the MS either if the network has implicitly detached the MS, e.g. some while after the Mobile reachable timer has expired, or if the GMM context data related to the subscription does not exist in the SGSN e.g. because of a SGSN restart.

Cause value = 16 MSC temporarily not reachable

This cause is sent to the MS if it requests a combined GPRS attach or routing area updating in a PLMN where the MSC is temporarily not reachable via the GPRS part of the GSM network.

---

## Annex H (informative): GSM specific cause values for call control

This annex is informative.

---

### H.1 Normal class

#### H.1.1 Cause No. 1 "unassigned (unallocated) number"

This cause indicates that the destination requested by the mobile station cannot be reached because, although the number is in a valid format, it is not currently assigned (allocated).

#### H.1.2 Cause No. 3 "no route to destination"

This cause indicates that the called user cannot be reached because the network through which the call has been routed does not serve the destination desired.

#### H.1.3 Cause No. 6 "channel unacceptable"

This cause indicates the channel most recently identified is not acceptable to the sending entity for use in this call.

#### H.1.4 Cause No. 8 "operator determined barring"

This cause indicates that the MS has tried to access a service that the MS's network operator or service provider is not prepared to allow.

#### H.1.5 Cause No.16 "normal call clearing"

This cause indicates that the call is being cleared because one of the users involved in the call has requested that the call be cleared.

Under normal situations, the source of this cause is not the network.

#### H.1.6 Cause No.17 "user busy"

This cause is used when the called user has indicated the inability to accept another call.

It is noted that the user equipment is compatible with the call.

#### H.1.7 Cause No. 18 "no user responding"

This cause is used when a user does not respond to a call establishment message with either an alerting or connect indication within the prescribed period of time allocated (defined by the expiry of either timer T303 or T310).

#### H.1.8 Cause No. 19 "user alerting, no answer"

This cause is used when a user has provided an alerting indication but has not provided a connect indication within a prescribed period of time.

### H.1.9 Cause No. 21 "call rejected"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause does not wish to accept this call, although it could have accepted the call because the equipment sending this cause is neither busy nor incompatible.

### H.1.10 Cause No. 22 "number changed"

This cause is returned to a calling mobile station when the called party number indicated by the calling mobile station is no longer assigned. The new called party number may optionally be included in the diagnostic field. If a network does not support this capability, cause No. 1 "unassigned (unallocated) number" shall be used.

### H.1.11 Cause No. 26 "non-selected user clearing"

Not supported. Treated as cause no. 31.

### H.1.12 Cause No. 27 "destination out of order"

This cause indicates that the destination indicated by the mobile station cannot be reached because the interface to the destination is not functioning correctly. The term "not functioning correctly" indicates that a signalling message was unable to be delivered to the remote user; e.g., a physical layer or data link layer failure at the remote user, user equipment off-line, etc.

### H.1.13 Cause No. 28 "invalid number format (incomplete number)"

This cause indicates that the called user cannot be reached because the called party number is not a valid format or is not complete.

### H.1.14 Cause No. 29 "facility rejected"

This cause is returned when a facility requested by user can not be provided by the network.

### H.1.15 Cause No. 30 "response to STATUS ENQUIRY"

This cause is included in STATUS messages if the message is sent in response to a STATUS ENQUIRY message. See also section 5.5.3.

### H.1.16 Cause No. 31 "normal, unspecified"

This cause is used to report a normal event only when no other cause in the normal class applies.

---

## H.2 Resource unavailable class

### H.2.1 Cause No. 34 "no circuit/channel available"

This cause indicates that there is no appropriate circuit/channel presently available to handle the call.

### H.2.2 Cause No. 38 "network out of order"

This cause indicates that the network is not functioning correctly and that the condition is likely to last a relatively long period of time; e.g., immediately re-attempting the call is not likely to be successful.



### H.2.3 Cause No. 41 "temporary failure"

This cause indicates that the network is not functioning correctly and that the condition is not likely to last a long period of time; e.g., the mobile station may wish to try another call attempt almost immediately.

### H.2.4 Cause No. 42 "switching equipment congestion"

This cause indicates that the switching equipment generating this cause is experiencing a period of high traffic.

### H.2.5 Cause No. 43 "access information discarded"

This cause indicates that the network could not deliver access information to the remote user as requested; i.e., a user-to-user information, low layer compatibility, high layer compatibility, or sub-address as indicated in the diagnostic.

It is noted that the particular type of access information discarded is optionally included in the diagnostic.

### H.2.6 Cause No. 44 "requested circuit/channel not available"

This cause is returned when the circuit or channel indicated by the requesting entity cannot be provided by the other side of the interface.

### H.2.7 Cause No. 47 "resource unavailable, unspecified"

This cause is used to report a resource unavailable event only when no other cause in the resource unavailable class applies.

---

## H.3 Service or option not available class

### H.3.1 Cause No. 49 "quality of service unavailable"

This cause indicates to the mobile station that the requested quality of service, as defined in CCITT Recommendation X.213, cannot be provided.

### H.3.2 Cause No. 50 "Requested facility not subscribed"

This cause indicates that the requested supplementary service could not be provided by the network because the user has not completed the necessary administrative arrangements with its supporting networks.

### H.3.3 Cause No. 55 "Incoming calls barred within the CUG"

This cause indicates that although the called party is a member of the CUG for the incoming CUG call, incoming calls are not allowed within this CUG.

### H.3.4 Cause No. 57 "bearer capability not authorized"

This cause indicates that the mobile station has requested a bearer capability which is implemented by the equipment which generated this cause but the mobile station is not authorized to use.

### H.3.5 Cause No. 58 "bearer capability not presently available"

This cause indicates that the mobile station has requested a bearer capability which is implemented by the equipment which generated this cause but which is not available at this time.

### H.3.6 Cause No. 63 "service or option not available, unspecified"

This cause is used to report a service or option not available event only when no other cause in the service or option not available class applies.

### H.3.7 Cause No. 68 "ACM equal to or greater than ACMmax"

This cause is used by the mobile to indicate that call clearing is due to ACM being greater than or equal to ACMmax.

---

## H.4 Service or option not implemented class

#### H.4.1 Cause No. 65 "bearer service not implemented"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause does not support the bearer capability requested.

#### H.4.2 Cause No. 69 "Requested facility not implemented"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause does not support the requested supplementary service.

#### H.4.3 Cause No. 70 "only restricted digital information bearer capability is available"

This cause indicates that one equipment has requested an unrestricted bearer service, but that the equipment sending this cause only supports the restricted version of the requested bearer capability.

#### H.4.4 Cause No. 79 "service or option not implemented, unspecified"

This cause is used to report a service or option not implemented event only when no other cause in the service or option not implemented class applies.

---

## H.5 Invalid message (e.g., parameter out of range) class

#### H.5.1 Cause No. 81 "invalid transaction identifier value"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause has received a message with a transaction identifier which is not currently in use on the MS-network interface.

#### H.5.2 Cause No. 87 "user not member of CUG"

This cause indicates that the called user for the incoming CUG call is not a member of the specified CUG.

#### H.5.3 Cause No. 88 "incompatible destination"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause has received a request to establish a call which has low layer compatibility, high layer compatibility, or other compatibility attributes (e.g., data rate) which cannot be accommodated.

#### H.5.4 Cause No. 91 "invalid transit network selection"

For further study. Treated as cause no. 95.

#### H.5.5 Cause No. 95 "semantically incorrect message"

This cause is used to report receipt of a message with semantically incorrect contents (see section 8.8).

---

## H.6 Protocol error (e.g., unknown message) class

#### H.6.1 Cause No. 96 "invalid mandatory information"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause has received a message with a non-semantic mandatory IE error (see section 8.5).

H.6.2 Cause No. 97 "message type non-existent or not implemented"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause has received a message with a message type it does not recognize either because this is a message not defined, or defined but not implemented by the equipment sending this cause.

H.6.3 Cause No. 98 "message type not compatible with protocol state"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause has received a message not compatible with the protocol state (section 8.4).

H.6.4 Cause No. 99 "information element non-existent or not implemented"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause has received a message which includes information elements not recognized because the information element identifier is not defined or it is defined but not implemented by the equipment sending the cause. However, the information element is not required to be present in the message in order for the equipment sending the cause to process the message.

H.6.5 Cause No. 100 "conditional IE error"

This cause indicates that the equipment sending this cause has received a message with conditional IE errors (see section 8.7.2).

H.6.6 Cause No. 101 "message not compatible with protocol state"

This cause indicates that a message has been received which is incompatible with the protocol state or that a STATUS message has been received indicating an incompatible call state.

H.6.7 Cause No. 102 "recovery on timer expiry"

This cause indicates that a procedure has been initiated by the expiry of a timer in association with TS 24.008 error handling procedures.

H.6.8 Cause No. 111 "protocol error, unspecified"

This cause is used to report a protocol error event only when no other cause in the protocol error class applies.

---

## H.7 Interworking class

H.7.1 Cause No. 127 "interworking, unspecified"

This cause indicates that there has been interworking with a network which does not provide causes for actions it takes; thus, the precise cause for a message which is being sent cannot be ascertained.

---

## Annex I (informative): GSM specific cause values for session management

This annex is informative.

---

### I.1 Causes related to nature of request

Cause value = 26 Insufficient resources

This cause code is used by the MS or by the network to indicate that a PDP context activation request or PDP context modification request cannot be accepted due to insufficient resources.

Cause value = 27 Unknown or missing access point name

This cause code is used by the network to indicate that the requested service was rejected by the external packet data network because the access point name was not included although required or if the access point name could not be resolved.

Cause value = 28 Unknown PDP address or PDP type

This cause code is used by the network to indicate that the requested service was rejected by the external packet data network because the PDP address or type could not be recognised.

Cause value = 29 User authentication failed

This cause code is used by the network to indicate that the requested service was rejected by the external packet data network due to a failed user authentication.

Cause value = 30 Activation rejected by GGSN

This cause code is used by the network to indicate that the requested service was rejected by the GGSN..

Cause value = 31 Activation rejected, unspecified

This cause code is used by the network to indicate that the requested service was rejected due to unspecified reasons.

Cause value = 32 Service option not supported

This cause code is used by the network when the MS requests a service which is not supported by the PLMN.

Cause value = 33 Requested service option not subscribed

See Annex G, section 4.

Cause value = 34 Service option temporarily out of order

See Annex G, section 4.

Cause value = 35 NSAPI already used

This cause code is used by the network to indicate that the NSAPI requested by the MS in the PDP context activation is already used by another active PDP context of this MS.

Cause value = 36 Regular PDP context deactivation

This cause code is used to indicate a regular MS or network initiated PDP context deactivation.

Cause value = 37 QoS not accepted

This cause code is used by the MS if the new QoS cannot be accepted that were indicated by the network in the PDP Context Modification procedure.

Cause value = 38 Network failure

This cause code is used by the network to indicate that the PDP context deactivation is caused by an error situation in the network.

Cause value = 39 Reactivation requested

This cause code is used by the network to request a PDP context reactivation after a GGSN restart.

Cause value = 40 Feature not supported

This cause code is used by the MS to indicate that the PDP context activation initiated by the network is not supported by the MS.

---

## I.2 Causes related to invalid messages

Cause value = 81 Invalid transaction identifier value.

See annex H, section H.5.1.

Cause value = 95 Semantically incorrect message.

See annex H, section H.5.10.

Cause value = 96 Invalid mandatory information.

See annex H, section H.6.1.

Cause value = 97 Message type non-existent or not implemented.

See annex H, section H.6.2.

Cause value = 98 Message not compatible with protocol state.

See annex H, section H.6.3.

Cause value = 99 Information element non-existent or not implemented

See annex H, section H.6.4.

Cause value = 100 Conditional IE error.

See annex H, section H.6.5.

Cause value = 101 Message not compatible with protocol state

See annex H, section H.6.6.

Cause value = 111 Protocol error, unspecified

See annex H, section H.6.8.

---

Annex J (informative):  
Algorithm to encode frequency list information elements

See 04.18

## Annex K (informative): Default Codings of Information Elements

This annex is informative.

The information in this annex does NOT define the value of any IEI for any particular message. This annex exists to aid the design of new messages, in particular with regard to backward compatibility with phase 1 mobile stations.

### K.1 Common information elements.

For the common information elements types listed below, the default coding of information element identifier bits is summarized in table K.1/TS 24.008.

**Table K.1/TS 24.008: Default information element identifier coding for common information elements**

| 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 |                               | Reference section |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1 : : : - - - - | Type 1 info elements          |                   |
| 1 1 1 1 - - - - | Note 1                        |                   |
| 0 : : : : : : : | Type 3 & 4 info elements      |                   |
| 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 | Note 1                        |                   |
| 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 | Location Area Identification  | 10.5.1.3          |
| 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 | Mobile Identity               | 10.5.1.4          |
| 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 | Note 1                        |                   |
| 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 | Note 1                        |                   |
| 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 | Mobile Station classmark 3    | 10.5.1.7          |
|                 | Spare Half Octet              | 10.5.1.8          |
|                 | All other values are reserved |                   |

NOTE 1: These values were allocated but never used in earlier phases of the protocol.

NOTE 2: For GPRS common information elements no default values are defined:

### K.2 Radio Resource management information elements.

See 04.18 Annex K.

### K.3 Mobility management information elements.

For the mobility management information elements listed below, the default coding of the information element identifier bits is summarized in table K.3/TS 24.008.

**Table K.3/TS 24.008: Default information element identifier coding for mobility management information elements**

|                               |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | Reference<br>Section  |           |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----------------------|-----------|
| 8                             | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |                       |           |
| Type 1 info elements          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |                       |           |
| 1                             | 0 | 0 | 1 | - | - | - | - | -Note                 |           |
| 1                             | 1 | 0 | 0 | - | - | - | - | -Note                 |           |
| 1                             | 1 | 1 | 0 | - | - | - | - | -Note                 |           |
| Type 2 info elements          |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |                       |           |
| 1                             | 0 | 1 | 0 | - | - | - | - | -Type 2 info elements |           |
|                               |   |   |   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Follow-on Proceed     | 10.5.3.7  |
|                               |   |   |   | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | CTS Permission        | 10.5.3.10 |
| Type 3 & 4 info elements      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |                       |           |
| 0                             | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Note                  |           |
| 0                             | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Note                  |           |
| 0                             | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Note                  |           |
| All other values are reserved |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |                       |           |

NOTE: These values were allocated but never used in earlier versions of the protocol

---

## K.4 Call control information elements.

For the call control information elements listed below, the default coding of the information element identifiers is defined in table K.4/TS 24.008.



Table K.4/TS 24.008: Default information element identifier coding for call control information elements

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   | Reference section            |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|------------------------------|
| 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 |                              |
| 1 | : | : | : | - | - | - | - | Type 1 info elements         |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | - | - | - | - | shift                        |
|   | 0 | 1 | 1 | - | - | - | - | Note                         |
|   | 1 | 0 | 1 | - | - | - | - | Repeat indicator             |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | : | : | : | : | Type 2 information elements  |
|   |   |   |   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | More data                    |
|   |   |   |   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | CLIR Suppression             |
|   |   |   |   | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | CLIR Invocation              |
|   |   |   |   | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Reverse call setup direction |
| 0 | : | : | : | : | : | : | : | Type 3 & 4 info elements     |
|   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Bearer capability            |
|   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Cause                        |
|   | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Note                         |
|   | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Call Control Capabilities    |
|   | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Facility                     |
|   | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Progress indicator           |
|   | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Auxiliary states             |
|   | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Note                         |
|   | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Keypad facility              |
|   | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Signal                       |
|   | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Connected number             |
|   | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Connected subaddress         |
|   | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Calling party BCD number     |
|   | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Calling party subad          |
|   | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | Called party BCD number      |
|   | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Called party subad           |
|   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Redirecting Party BCD        |
|   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Redirecting Party subaddress |
|   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Low layer compatib.          |
|   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | High layer compatib.         |
|   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | User-user                    |
|   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | SS version indicator         |

NOTE: These values were allocated but never used in earlier phases of the protocol.

---

## Annex L: Additional Requirements for backward compatibility with PCS 1900 for NA revision 0 ME.

This annex is normative and provides additional requirements to support network mechanisms for backward compatibility with PCS 1900 for NA revision 0 mobile equipments (applicable until July 1, 1998).

PCS 1900 for NA revision 0 mobile equipments are defined to understand Mobile Network Codes made of up to 2 digits. However federal regulation mandates that a 3-digit MNC shall be allocated by each administration to network operators. Therefore each network operator is identified by a 3-digit Mobile Country Code and a 3-digit Mobile Network Code. An operator whose network code complies to the allocation principle specified for PCS 1900 for NA and wants to achieve for a transition period of time the backward compatibility with PCS 1900 for NA revision 0 mobile equipments shall apply the following:

- The network shall send over the air interface the 3-digit Mobile Country Code and only the two most significant digits of the Mobile Network Code (the value of the "digit" sent instead of the 3rd digit is specified in TS 24.008, section 10.5.1.3) (see Note).

When a PCS 1900 for NA (revision greater than 0) mobile equipment recognizes over the air the Mobile Country Code and the two most significant digits of the Mobile Network Code as being the HPLMN codes of the current IMSI, the mobile equipment shall take into account the value of the sixth IMSI digit read from the SIM. If this value matches to a value contained in the limited set of values for the least significant MNC digit assigned by the number administration bodies for PCS 1900 for NA then the following applies for the mobile equipment:

- The value sent over the air instead of the 3rd MNC digit in the Location Area Identification (for coding see TS 24.008, section 10.5.1.3) shall be interpreted as the value of the sixth IMSI digit read from the SIM.

### NOTE:

It is still a network operator option to apply this requirement after July 1, 1998. However, in this case the following shall be considered:

#### 1. Network selection considerations for overlapping networks:

Networks overlapping to the HPLMN, identified over the radio interface by an identical combination MCC1 MCC2 MCC3 MNC1 MNC2 (possible after July 1, 1998) may be selectable by PCS 1900 for NA mobile equipments revision 0 with the same priority as the HPLMN or presented to the user as the HPLMN

#### 2. Roaming considerations:

Roamers (SIM) from networks identified by an identical combination MCC1 MCC2 MCC3 MNC1 MNC2 (possible after July 1, 1998) when roaming into the operator network with PCS 1900 for NA mobile equipments revision 0, may cause these equipments to exhibit an unpredictable behaviour (e.g. looping in the HPLMN selection and registration procedures).

Home subscribers (SIM) roaming with PCS 1900 for NA mobile equipments revision 0 into networks identified by an identical combination MCC1 MCC2 MCC3 MNC1 MNC2 (possible after July 1, 1998), may consider being attached to the HPLMN.

## Annex M (informative): Change Record

Based on 24.008 version 7.1.0 and inclusion of CRs

| Tdoc     | SPEC   | CR   | RE | VER   | SUBJECT  | CAT | NEW   |
|----------|--------|------|----|-------|--|-----|-------|
| P-99-510 | 24.008 | A371 | 2  | 7.1.0 | BCIE modifications due to EDGE                     | B   | 8.0.0 |
| P-99-523 | 24.008 | A515 | 1  | 7.1.0 | Split of 24.008 in RR and CN parts (Section 7, "L3 | F   | 8.0.0 |
| P-99-388 | 24.008 | A562 |    | 7.1.0 | CR to 24.008 due to EDGE SMG2 EDGE WS              | B   | 8.0.0 |
| P-99-523 | 24.008 | A567 | 1  | 7.1.0 | Split of 24.008 in RR and CN parts                 | F   | 8.0.0 |
| P-99-390 | 24.008 | A592 | 1  | 7.1.0 | GSM 400 and Mobile Station Classmark               | B   | 8.0.0 |
| P-99-523 | 24.008 | A611 | 1  | 7.1.0 | Split of 24.008 in RR and CN parts                 | F   | 8.0.0 |
| P-99-523 | 24.008 | A613 | 1  | 7.1.0 | Split of 24.008 in RR and CN parts                 | F   | 8.0.0 |
| P-99-512 | 24.008 | A621 | 2  | 7.1.0 | IE Daylight saving time                            | B   | 8.0.0 |
| P-99-461 | 24.008 | A687 |    | 7.1.0 | Transfer of the LSA Information to the MS          | B   | 8.0.0 |

---

## History

| <b>Document history</b> |           |  |
|-------------------------|-----------|--|
| V3.0.0                  | July 1999 | Unpublished. Based on TS 24.008 v7.1.0.with the changes above, with removal of RR parts and section 7. |
|                         |           |  |
|                         |           |  |
|                         |           |  |